



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

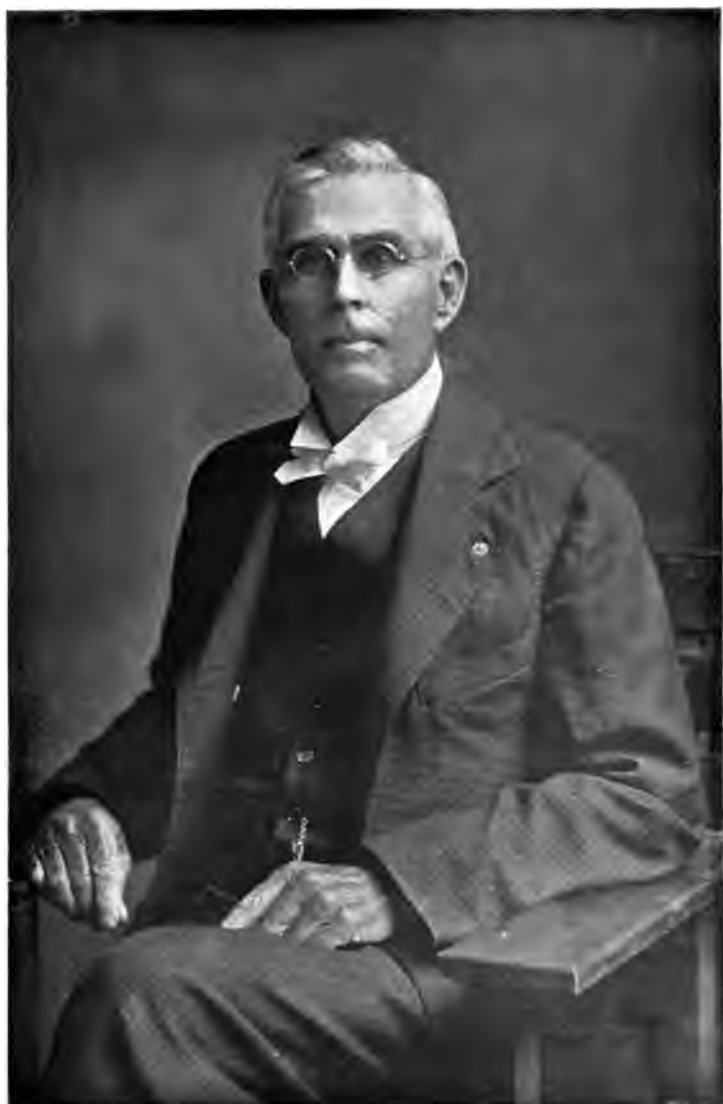
HISTORY
AND
REMINISCENCES
OF
DENTON
COUNTY



ED. F. BATES



1
3
D
B



ED. F. BATES

HISTORY AND REMINISCENCES OF DENTON COUNTY



BY
ED. F. BATES

**SECRETARY OLD SETTLERS' AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATION
OF DENTON COUNTY**

**MCNITZKY PRINTING COMPANY
DENTON, TEXAS**



Copyright, 1918, by
McNITZKY PRINTING Co.
DENTON, TEXAS

History - Southern
Shethles
2-11-29
9862

PREFACE

In writing the history of Denton County and her pioneers, the task was found hard because of the fragmentary nature of her written history, and on account of having to harmonize the discrepancies in her traditional history as related by the remaining pioneers.

All of the early public records of the county were destroyed Christmas week, 1875, when the courthouse burned.

Much of the county's traditionary history has been consigned with her pioneers to the grave. The gathering and collecting of facts and the elimination of fiction have had our most careful attention. But where so many conflicts in statements existed, some errors reasonably may be expected. And when writing of Denton County we must begin with it in its unorganized form as the western frontier of Fannin County; and "share and share alike" with all the counties carved out of this common territory, we must begin with its first settlement. The North American Indian claimed it as his hunting grounds; the Republic of Texas claimed it as her public domain, and through her agents, the Peters Colony, was making title, and a conflict at birth was on.

In order to separate the old settlers from the new, an "arbitrary period" had to be chosen, and for many reasons 1866 was selected as a partition denoting the cessation of the old life and the beginning of the new. It was called Reconstruction. We have found it hard to pursue our subject and properly observe the order of current events, hence we have arranged a part of it topically and a part as reminiscence. The temptation to make this a biography of a great people was overcome by the magnitude of the task, and a roll-call of all the old settlers was substituted in lieu thereof. Let the glories be shared by all in common.

A few pictures of old-timers from the various settlements

of the county have been secured to represent the type of our ancestors. Some of these pictures were reproduced from daguerreotypes, or "tintypes," as they are frequently termed. This accounts for the indistinct details of a few of the pictures. Some of the portraits represent more recent photography. One will observe that the early-day people dressed differently from the people of the present day.

Some of the cities and towns of Denton County are inadequately represented. This is due to the author's inability to enlist the interest and coöperation of individuals who were in position to furnish required data, for which repeated requests were made.

It has been impossible to verify the orthography of numerous proper names. Some names were furnished by individuals who had borne them in memory for many years, and the verification of such names is especially difficult.

To Mr. W. C. Edwards, editor of the *Denton Record-Chronicle*, grateful acknowledgments are due for assistance in securing data for this work, for the use of a number of valuable cuts, and for other courtesies. For data of value acknowledgment is made to Mr. C. A. Williams and to many others. For service, in the form of research and assistance in reading proof, appreciation is due to Mr. James D. Baldwin. Mr. William H. McNitzky and his corps of assistants who have given careful attention to the mechanical details of this work, have, in this manner, contributed much to the book.

To the members of the Subscription Committee of the Old Settlers' and Veterans' Association of Denton County profound gratitude is due. A labor of love has been their solicitation of subscriptions. Prompted by the desire to make possible the issuance of this history, a number of loyal and energetic individuals have been unusually active, and correspondingly successful, in securing subscriptions. To the unselfish activity of these individuals is due a great measure of credit for these printed pages. Although not a member of the Subscription Committee, Mr. A. L.

Lane, Sr., of Wichita Falls, Texas, has labored generously in behalf of this history, and has secured scores of subscriptions.

The chapter of Reminiscences contains narratives as recorded by various pioneers. The reader will observe that events and conditions are treated differently by various contributors, and that discrepancies are due to the fact that no two men observe exactly alike.

The compilation of this history has been a great and unremunerated task. The writer has felt that this labor should have been done by others a long time ago. But the fact that it had not been done, also the further fact that the writer was chosen for it by the Old Settlers' and Veterans' Association is justification, if justification be necessary, for undertaking what many regard as an important work.

In your criticism be generous. The captiously critical may ask himself, What have I contributed to make the work better, more accurate, more comprehensive? If his reply be "Nothing," he should say *nothing*. To those who are prone to destructive criticism, we commend the story of Booker T. Washington and the young minister who criticised a church that Washington had built. "You have the advantage of me," explained Washington; "you have never built a church."

ED. F. BATES.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface	ix
I. Denton Territory as Represented in the Early Republic and State Governments	1
II. Natural Resources and Inducements to the Im- migrant and the Privations of the Immigrant	8
III. The First Settlers, Location and Naming of County	13
IV. The Pioneer Settlers and Settlements, and the Roll Call	27
V. Early Taxpayers, Prairie Fires, and Wild Horses	90
VI. Secession and War — Our Contribution of Men — Its Effects on the Morals of Our People	95
VII. Reconstruction and Crime Wave	120
VIII. Denton County Officers	133
IX. The Indian	153
X. Commerce and Transportation	167
XI. Old Settlers' and Veterans' Association	174
XII. Public Free Schools	186
XIII. Cities and Towns	263
XIV. Denton County and the War with Germany	279
XV. Reminiscences	286
Index	409

**HISTORY AND REMINISCENCES
OF DENTON COUNTY**

HISTORY AND REMINISCENCES OF DENTON COUNTY

CHAPTER I

DENTON TERRITORY AS REPRESENTED IN THE EARLY REPUBLIC AND STATE GOVERNMENTS

Denton County in 1836 was a part of Red River County under the Mexican government and was represented in the Secession Convention, which met at Washington on the first day of March 1836, by Richard Ellis, Collin McKinney, Albert H. Lattimore and Robert H. Hamilton. Richard Ellis was made president of the Convention and signed the Declaration of Independence which provided for the first Congress of the Republic of Texas which met at Washington October 3, 1836. Denton territory was represented in the Senate by Richard Ellis and the Lower House by Doctor Mansell W. Mathews, George W. Wright and Collin McKinney.

We have not been able to find the date of the creation of Red River County by the Mexican Congress and do not know whether this territory was included in its bounds or added to it for judicial and representative purposes. In the Second Congress Red River County was represented by Collin McKinney, Peyton S. Wright, and Doctor Daniel Rowlett in the Lower House, and Richard Ellis in the Senate.

In the Third Congress Red River County was represented by George W. Wright, Isaac N. Jones, and Mr. Fowler. But Fannin County had been organized and was represented in the Third Congress of Texas by the Hon. Holland Coffey, the founder of Coffey's Trading Point on Red River. Fannin County was or-

ganized by act of Congress December 4, 1837, with the following metes and bounds: "Beginning at the mouth of Bois d' Arc Creek, thence up said creek to the crossing thereof at the residence of Carter Clifts, thence south to a point 30 miles in a straight line from the place of beginning, thence westerly and northwesterly to Red River, so as to cover all the territory in these bounds, and east of the cross timbers to Red River." Evidently the "cross timbers" referred to are in Wise and Montague counties, as the early land patents here are written for Fannin County, and Big Elm is called Big Spring Creek.

We remained a part of Fannin County until 1846. The County of Fannin was put in the Fifth Judicial District May 24, 1838 and was put in the Seventh District February 5, 1840. The District and Probate Court was held one session in the eastern part of the county and one in the western, as provided for by the Eighth Congress on February 3, 1844. The dividing line began at the mouth of Choctaw Bayou on Red River and ran due south to the south line of said county. Courts were to be held in the eastern part at Bonham and in the western part at Seamon Bradley's residence, which was near where the southeast corner of Grayson County was established.

The Congress had authorized the President to organize ranger companies for the protection of the frontier against the depredations of the Indians. In 1839, '40, and '41 he had three companies of about sixty men each for the protection of Fannin County under the captaincy of Mark R. Roberts, Daniel R. Jackson, and Joseph Sowell. They were paid for their services by the Sixth Congress of Texas. There were several features distinguishing rangers from soldiers. First, they were given general orders from the President as to territory and duty when they entered service and to report to headquarters whenever possible, which was not often, on account of distance to headquarters and the danger to scouts. The captain, under the governor's instruction, was the unit of authority. Second, they were to furnish and equip themselves and provide for their own maintenance. They had no commissary department to look to for

supplies, but lived mostly like the wild Indian on game, which was in abundance. They ranged up and down the State from Red River on the north to a point south covering about one-third of the State's frontier and extending through Denton territory from north to south. There were two noted trails across Big Spring Creek (or Big Elm) from east to west; one where the McKinney road crosses and one at what was afterwards called the Fish Trap Crossing. At both places there is a rock bottom. The trails were sometimes referred to as the "Indian Trail" and the "Ranger Trail."

These rangers doubtless had a varied experience in Denton territory in 1839, '40 and '41, and had they reduced it to writing we would not have been so impoverished as to our early history. These rangers were followed later on by others who established their patrol line farther westward. Capt. Thomas N. B. Greer had a company of rangers who did patrol duty on the line. And after the State was admitted into the Union in 1846, Col. M. T. Johnson had five companies of U. S. soldiers that were enlisted here in Texas and scattered along the line from Red River to a point northwest of Waco on the Brazos River. Col. Bill Fitzhugh of Collin County had a company and the patrol line had stations reaching from Red River to the Brazos. The first station was called Elm Station and was situated between Red River and Gainesville. The second station was called Hickory and was situated at the high knob just south of Hickory Creek at the Fort Worth Crossing about three miles southwest of the present city of Denton. Pilot Knob was much better as a lookout, but had no water. The third station bore the name of Johnson Station, as Colonel Johnson made his headquarters there, and was situated in the east edge of Tarrant County about one mile south of the present town of Arlington.

Col. Fitzhugh's company was stationed half at Elm Station and half at Hickory, the other companies south along the line. The soldiers stayed at the stations at night when not chasing a band of Indians. It was their duty to send a detail north and south along the line each morning to search for Indians or fresh

Indian signs, and they became experts in this line. They would pass down the line until they met the detail from the next station and exchanged information. They then returned to their stations, and thus Col. Johnson had information from the extreme ends of his patrol line every two days. Col. Fitzhugh's company was paid off and disbanded at Johnson's Station in 1849.

It was at Hickory Station that the first murder was committed in this county that we have any knowledge of. A Mr. Teel, a ranger, shot and killed Mr. Ramsey there in 1848, and the next murder was at old Alton in 1855, when Mr. Charles McElroy shot and killed a Mr. George. We will now return to the early '40's and take up other details of current events.

The Eighth Congress of Texas on February 5, 1844 passed an act to open and establish a national highway to be called the Central National Road of the Republic of Texas, to begin at or within fifteen miles below the mouth of Big Elm on the bank of the Trinity River and run north to Red River opposite the mouth of Kiomisha River (which comes into Red River on the north side). The president appointed James Wilson, William M. Williams of Lamar County, John Terry of Fannin County, Rowland W. Box of Harrison County, and James Shaw of Nacogdoches County as a commission to lay out and establish said highway, which they did, beginning on the bank of the Trinity River near the present courthouse in the city of Dallas and running north up what has since been known as the Collin County Ridge to Preston's Bend on Red River, a distance of nearly seventy miles. The commissioners received land certificates for their services, and the lands for about three miles on each side of the highway were declared exempt from location for a certain time, and no lines were to be located across said highway. This road was called by the people, the Preston Road. There were no streams larger than small branches to be crossed in the entire distance. Passing through the center of Fannin County and on top of the ridge overlooking the great fertile valley commonly called in early days the Elm Flats, it ran for thirty miles parallel to and one and a half miles from where the east line of Denton County

was afterwards established. There were fords and ferries at Preston's Bend on Red River, on the Trinity River, and on the Brazos River at Waco. This great public highway was designed to be, and was, the open door of Texas to the immigrants coming from the North.

The young Republic of Texas was in dire need of men and means, and strenuous efforts were being made to colonize the country. Colonization contracts were made on easy terms. The Fifth Congress on January 4, 1841, passed an act granting to married settlers 640 acres of land, to single settlers 320 acres, under certain conditions of settlement. Section four of said act authorized the President to make a contract with W. S. Peters and eighteen others (collectively) to colonize land covering much of North Texas, the whole of what was afterwards set off as Denton County. The contract was afterward amended and many legislative acts were passed explaining and validating land titles under it. It was a prolific field of contention for years afterward. W. S. Peters and his company were to receive as their compensation ten sections of land for each one hundred families, and ten half-sections for each one hundred single men colonized in their territory and who complied with the colonization laws. They were to be responsible to the State for the patent office fees which were about fifteen dollars to each patent, with the privilege of collecting them from the settlers.

The Sixth Congress on February 5, 1842 authorized the President to make colonization contracts with other parties on the same terms and conditions, and quite a number were made, out of which much dissatisfaction and confusion arose among the settlers, and on January 16, 1843, Congress passed a joint resolution authorizing the President to modify said contracts and extend the time of the same. They became such a source of fraud and contention that the Eighth Congress repealed the law authorizing the President to make them and ordered him to have forfeited all contracts whose terms had not been rigidly observed.

This Peters colonization contract had so much to do with

Denton County's land titles and her colonists that it became necessary to go more into its details. The settlers were not getting their land patents, and the Third Legislature on March 21, 1850 passed an act to secure to the actual settlers of the colony the lands they were entitled to and authorized the governor to appoint a commission to adjudicate the rights of the settlers to lands surveyed, where the field notes could not be found. The commissioners met the people at Dallas, McKinney, Sherman, Alton (then county seat of Denton County), and Waxahachie. This adjudication with the settlers was to be without prejudice to the company in their settlement with the State.

The Peters Colony had an office in the southeast part of Denton County at which the colony's business was transacted. They had Mr. Oliver Hedgecoke employed as their agent and Judge S. A. Venters as their land clerk. They had surveyors and were engaged in sectionizing the lands of the colony, and they probably had the most of Denton County sectionized and ready to turn in to the land office. But the settlers from near Cedar Hill in Dallas County came up in a body and destroyed the office and all the papers they could find, after which they went to Mr. Hedgecoke's home in Collin County, but he had fled across Red River and could not be found. Most of the papers had been secreted by Judge S. A. Venters and were afterwards delivered to Mr. Hedgecoke by appointment. The real trouble at this specific time arose about the location of the lands. The contract provided for the lands to be sectionized and each alternate section to be reserved from settlement. That did not suit the settlers, as they wanted to select the lands and run the lines to suit themselves and by persistence had their way about it. Hence the land lines in many parts of Denton County run at various angles, much to the detriment of good roads.

The Fourth Legislature passed an act relating to lands in Peters Colony, reciting "that there had been four contracts by the President and the colony, No. 1, August 30, 1841, No. 2, November 20, 1841, No. 3, July 26, 1842, No. 4, January 20, 1843, making altogether one modified contract."

This act gave the metes and bounds of the colony as follows: "Beginning at a point on Red River, in said four contracts specifically defined, and running thence along the extreme eastern boundary of said grant south 100 miles, thence west 164 miles, thence north to Red River, thence down said river to the place of beginning." This act was to compromise the differences between the colony and the settlers and the State of Texas and to have the suits dismissed which had been brought at Austin to forfeit their contracts.

This act provided for the recognition of the certificates issued by Thomas William Ward, commissioner for the colony, and proof and oath of the colonists in the absence of a certificate; for the recognition of the surveys made by the colony's officials, or the surveys made by the district or county surveyors, and the right of the colonist to select his own lands.

This compromise permitted the colony to locate their land outside of the colony and in a body, and they were allowed 1,700 sections of land in a body, or about two counties. This land was located where Young and Throckmorton counties were afterwards made. This act was passed February 10, 1852, and the settler was allowed until July 4, 1852 to file on the land. A supplementary act was passed by the Legislature in 1853 extending the time for settlers to file on their land, requiring the colony to file their records with the commissioner of the general land office, the records to be a part of the records and archives of said office.

Before these contracts were closed, the amount of land to the immigrant was reduced to 320 acres of land for married men and 160 acres to single men. They were required to make improvement and live upon the land three years and make proof of same before patent could be issued.

CHAPTER II

NATURAL RESOURCES AND INDUCEMENTS TO THE IMMIGRANT AND THE PRIVATIONS OF THE IMMIGRANT

This rich territory, up to the time of settlement, was known only by migratory bands of wild Indians, by the Texas Rangers, and by an occasional band of prospectors passing through its borders.

The rangers had it assigned to them by the young republic over which to draw their line of frontier protection against the Indian on the west. They had established some trail ways across the streams and through its timbers, but on the prairies they needed none as they traveled by guides, such as Pilot Knob, Pilot Point and other places easily seen. There were no wagon ways in this county except the Preston road, but the county was settling from Red River west and south. Bowie, Lamar, and Fannin Counties were considered then on the frontier, and the Indians would make raids in these counties and steal horses and kill the settlers. Their habit was to slip into the settlements at night in the light of the moon and round up all the horses possible by daylight and then make a run to get them out, and they were generally successful.

In the spring of 1841 the Indians of the Keechi village, which was in the forks of Village Creek and West Fork about six miles east of the present city of Fort Worth, made a raid on the settlements in Bowie and Lamar counties and drove off a herd of their horses. Preparations were hastily made to follow them. Col. E. J. Tarrant made up a company to follow them, in which was Capt. John B. Denton, Capt. Henry Stout, Col. Coffey, Col. William C. Young, Capt. Yeary, Samuel Sims, Daniel Montague, James Bourland, William Bourland, Mack Bourland, Andrew

Davis, John L. Lovejoy, Clabe Chisum, John Griffin, Col. Porter, Dick Hopkins, and about forty others. They took the trail which led west up by Bonham, crossing East Fork near the present town of Weston in Collin County; Little Elm, about one-fourth of a mile above the present bridge on the McKinney road; and Big Spring Creek (or Big Elm) at the McKinney road bridge. They then turned nearly south to Bird's Station, afterwards known as Birdsville, Tarrant County, where they scattered and the trail gave out. It could not be followed. This showed the Indian's cunning habits, and the care he had for his family. The Indians were then approaching their village about eight or ten miles away, and succeeded in throwing their pursuers off about ten miles west of them, up on Clear Fork west of Fort Worth. A lone Indian was captured and was forced to tell the location of the village. There the battle was fought the next day, in which John B. Denton lost his life. They destroyed the village, killed many Indians, and gathered up about eighty head of their horses and returned. (The details to be given later.) This company of men had crossed through the center of the county afterwards known as Denton County.

These men were from near Fulton's Ferry on Red River, and Coffey's Trading Point where the immigrants were crossing into the young republic and could give glowing descriptions of the black land belt and its grand prairies. Col. Coffey was the founder of Coffey's Trading Point on Red River and the representative of Fannin County, and afterwards moved up the trail himself into Collin County. The Peters colony later on established their land office for the colony in the southeast corner of this county and had their agents at all the ferries on Red River directing the immigrants how to reach their land office and trading point.

The first view the immigrant would have of this county would be from the great Collin County ridge extending from north to south for nearly forty miles and forming the border for the eastern county line of Denton County. Up this high ridge ran the great national highway (the Preston Road) and from

many points the entire eastern half of Denton County was in full view

The Elm Valley, then called the Elm Flats, from six to eight miles wide and forty miles in length, paralleled the highway. In this valley great herds of buffalo could be seen grazing upon grass, often knee-high and glittering in the sunlight as it was lashed into waves like the rolling waves of the sea. Deer in bunches were visible as far as the eye could reach; turkeys and prairie chickens everywhere. The turkeys at night would almost cover the timber on the creeks and the wild chickens could be seen flying in droves a mile long and had to be minded off of sown wheat until it could be plowed in. Small creeks had large holes of water which were filled with fish. (The holes are all filled with mud now.) Bee trees could be found filled with wild honey. Wild grapevines covered the trees and brush in the brakes all up and down the ridge with various kinds, from the mustang grape down to the little fox grape which ripened about frost and was very sweet. Persimmon orchards were filled with the finest fruits, from which we had "persimmon bread" and "persimmon beer." Plum thickets abounded with the finest red Chickasaw and the yellow Chickasaw plum, and often would cover three and four acres at a place. Just north of Cottonwood branch, one-half mile north of the present town of Frisco, there were over one hundred acres covered almost solidly with a wild plum orchard. This was a great attraction to the immigrant, as the fruit served as food for man, fowl, and animal. There were in good supply pecans, hickory nuts, walnuts, and several varieties of acorns, and the red and black haws. Above all, there was here the finest soil in the Republic of Texas, including many varieties, a fact now demonstrated, but then only partially known by wild growths.

This was the attraction the Great Jehovah spread out before the immigrant like a feast of fat things to induce him to come and to welcome his coming. The Indian called it his "happy hunting ground" and stubbornly refused to give it up. The immigrant regarded it as the promised land, flowing with milk and

honey—promised to him by the Republic of Texas through the agency of the Peters Colony in blocks of 640 acres to the family, free. This constituted the inducement to settle.

It was found that every sweet had its corresponding bitter; that want of many other things which could not be supplied here tried the hearts and courage of the immigrant and many of them stayed a while and returned East to more civilized settlements. Here, then, he was outside the pale of civilization, beyond the power of the government to adequately protect him and his family, liable at any time to be killed and scalped by the wild Indian.

But here, the most hardy and fearless immigrant settled on his 640 acres and his 320 acres, and with his trusty muzzle-loading rifle, undertook to stem the tide and protect and supply his family. Many hardships awaited him, too numerous for the present citizen to conceive of; but these hardships entered into and constituted the real life of the pioneer of Denton County, some of which it is expedient to mention. Here, only, could be found Indian trails, ranger trails, and buffalo trails. Winding to and fro across these streams—travel and commerce were practically unknown—the pack horse carried the supplies of the scouts. There were no houses, no churches, no schools, no doctors nor medicines, and no neighbors, but constantly the menacing thought that the family might at any time be found scalped. There was a feeling of loneliness unbroken except at night by the unearthly howl of the wolves, (sometimes so close as to make the hair rise on the head unbidden) or the flickering light of some campers' fire on the far-away hill. These settlers, as a general rule, were poor people from the States, seeking a country where they could acquire a home, and coming hundreds of miles in ox-wagons and two-horse wagons with but one wagon to the family, and it usually loaded with the coffee pot, skillet and lid, bread and meat, the gun, the axe, the bedding, and wearing apparel and the family trailed along behind on foot, destitute, as a rule, of tools with which to improve the country. The first plows were great clumsy wooden structures with a wooden mould

board; no iron about them except the share, land-bar, and grass rod. Afterwards the blacksmith came and made what was called the "Cary" plow, which had an iron mould board. The wheat was "tramped out" by horses, and ground on a steel hand-mill bolted to a tree. It took the steady turning of a strong man nearly an hour to grind a meal for an ordinary family.

These settlers raised sheep, built spinning wheels and looms, and made their clothes out of wool. When buttons were unobtainable persimmon seeds served as substitutes. They made their own combs out of cow horns and buffalo horns. They made their chairs and bedsteads and corded and bottomed them out of rawhide (a term applied to green or untanned hides off animals.) They platted ropes and made many other things of these hides, even door shutters were frames covered with rawhide. The first houses built were log huts chinked and daubed with mud, with dirt floors, stick chimneys, clapboard roof weighted on with poles. These hardships are recorded in justice to their memory and that the present generation may know the full price of our present civilization and some of the conditions that surrounded our ancestors. The picture is not overdrawn, though it may be startling when compared with Denton County's conditions of today.

CHAPTER III

THE FIRST SETTLERS, LOCATION AND NAMING OF COUNTY

Everything west of Lamar County in the days of the Republic of Texas was in Fannin County and was represented in Congress by Col. Coffey.

Peters Colony, which was composed of men mostly from Kentucky, had agents in Kentucky, Missouri, Tennessee and Arkansas. Their contract in 1841 had been entered upon in good faith and they were doing considerable advertising. The tide of immigration was turned towards the young Republic of Texas, the country was being settled from the east to the west and in those days four or five families settling close to each other would constitute a settlement and would soon have a name by which they would be known to the people of other settlements. There were no local sub-divisions or names to any particular part of this territory. The word settlement was then used extensively as an affix to the name, but in later years other names not so personal have been chosen and the old settlements and their early designations have almost lost their identity. The first settlement was in the southeast corner of the county, and was made in 1843 or '44, and was called the Bridges Settlement. In 1844 it had extended west of Elm, and when Mr. Holford had settled in the prairie, it was called the Holford Prairie Settlement. In 1844 settlement was made at Pilot Point, a high point of timber jutting out into the prairie, being visible for a long distance and a guide to the traveller. These were the first three settlements made; others were formed in rapid succession. Two years more and the Republic of Texas was merged into a State of the Union. Two hundred voters could organize a county, and two years later Denton County was organized (1846.) This rapid settling here

was caused by Peters Colony establishing their land office in the Bridges Settlement on Office Branch in 1844 and in connection therewith a settlers' store of very limited supplies. The immigrant had to make application at the Land Office for his land and he did not have to go far to find land that suited him. In 1845 Texas was voted into the Union and a constitution adopted.

In 1846 the First Legislature of the State of Texas created and had organized thirty-one new counties. Among them was Denton County, the act creating which is shown below:

AN ACT TO CREATE THE COUNTY OF DENTON

Section 1. Be it enacted by the State of Texas that all the territory included in the County of Fannin beginning at the southwest corner of Collin County, thence west thirty miles, thence north thirty miles, thence east thirty miles, thence south thirty miles to the place of beginning be, and the same is hereby created, a new county to be known and called by the name of Denton.

Section 2. Be it further enacted that the inhabitants residing within said limits shall be entitled to all the rights, privileges, and immunities enjoyed by inhabitants of the several counties of this State, except as to the rights of separate representation and land districts, for which purpose the inhabitants of Denton County shall be considered attached to Fannin County until entitled by numbers to separate representation.

Section 3. Be it further enacted that John W. King, Joseph W. Conner, Joseph Turner, John Ramsey, and Jesse Gibson be, and they are hereby appointed commissioners, whose duty it shall be to find the center of said county and select two places within three miles of said center, having due respect to donations that may be offered by individuals, of land or other property for a townsite, for the use of the county. The commissioners shall then proceed to hold an election, and the place receiving the majority of the legal votes shall be the county seat of said county, and the place so selected shall be known and called Pinkneyville. After which the commissioners shall proceed to lay off a town and sell the lots therein at public auction on a credit of twelve months. All the proceeds arising from the sale of lots, or other donations, shall be applied by the commissioners herein created, to the erection of public buildings for the use of the county.

Section 4. Be it further enacted that this act take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 11, 1846.



The commission laid off the county and ordered an election in the latter part of 1846 for a county site and its officers. The result was Pinkneyville as the county seat, which was located about one and one-fourth miles east and a little south of the present city of Denton. The following officers were elected: Joseph Turner, chief justice; Michiel Ransom, district clerk; John W. King, county clerk; Wm. Gavin, sheriff; James Holford, Mr. Ramsey, J. Wagoner, J. Weldon, county commissioners.

The Ninth Judicial District consisted of Grayson, Collin, Denton, Dallas, Kaufman, Henderson, Anderson, Houston, and Van Zandt counties, and John T. Mills was appointed district judge. There were no improvements at Pinkneyville, so Judge Mills held court under the shade of a large post oak tree. For some cause, Wm. Gavin, the sheriff, failed to serve and Perry Harmonson was appointed sheriff by the Judge.

The public debt of Fannin County was apportioned by the First Legislature among Grayson, Collin, Hunt, and Denton counties as follows:

"Section 1. Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Texas that all legal and just debts, claims, or demands, now due to, or held by citizens that reside in the new counties of Grayson, Collin, Hunt, or Denton, against the County of Fannin, shall be audited by the County Court of Fannin County, but the same shall be paid by the new counties in which the holders thereof reside."

Pinkneyville as a woodland county seat was unsatisfactory, and as the settlers then were mostly in the southeast part of the county, the tendency was to carry it that way.

The county seat was changed in 1848 by the Second Legislature as follows:

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Texas that the county seat of Denton County shall be on Section 1, Township No. 4, north, in Range No. 3, west, in Peters Colony.

Section 2. Be it further enacted that Joseph Turner, Jesse Gibson, John Ramsey, James Dickson, and John W. King be and they are hereby appointed commissioners, a majority of whom shall form a quorum for the transaction of business, whose duty it shall be to receive by donation or purchase so much of said Section No. 1, in Township No. 4, as will be suf-

ficient for a county seat, not less than forty acres for the use of said County of Denton, and the place so selected shall be known and called "Alton."

Section 3. Be it further enacted that said commissioners shall proceed to lay off a town on said tract of land, into lots of convenient size and sell the same at public auction, on a credit of twelve months, payable to the County of Denton, and the funds arising from the sale of lots or other donations shall be applied by the commissioners herein created, to the erection of buildings for the use of said county.

Section 4. Be it further enacted that the district and county courts for Denton County shall be held at the town of Alton, and all writs heretofore issued returnable to Pinkneyville shall be returned to and tried at Alton, and that all laws conflicting with this act, be, and the same are hereby repealed, and this act takes effect from and after June 1, 1848.

Approved February 4. 1848.

This location of the county seat was near the Thedford place near the present station of Corinth, about four miles southeast of Denton and having been located on Section 1, Township 4, of Peters Colony, in Range No. 3, it is the best evidence that the Peters Colony had sectionized Denton County preparatory to settlement.

Pinkneyville was on the waters of Pecan Creek, but the new location (and change of name to Alton) was on the high ridge between Pecan Creek and Hickory Creek. A well was dug and no water found. Therefore it was unsatisfactory. The county seat was again moved by the Third Legislature.

AN ACT TO PERMANENTLY LOCATE THE COUNTY SEAT OF JUSTICE OF DENTON COUNTY:

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Texas that the seat of justice of Denton County be permanently located at the residence of Alexander E. Cannon on Hickory Creek in said county, and that all courts which by law are to be held at the county seat, shall be held there, and that the clerks and other officers, who by law are to keep their offices at the county seat, shall remove them to said seat of justice, and said seat of justice shall be called "Alton," and that this act take effect from and after February 1, next.

Approved November 26, 1850.

This new location was on Hickory Creek about five miles south of Denton where they had plenty of creek water. There

were no provisions made by this act for commissioners to sell lots and receive donations to build public buildings, but the people interested in this new county seat met and built a hewed log courthouse, twenty feet by twenty, thirteen rounds high, covered it with two-foot boards held on by weighted poles; puncheon floors, board door, the judge's stand in the west end, stick-and-mud chimney in the east end, and split-log benches. The judge's stand was four feet square and boarded up with burr oak boards. This building was rough, but the best they could do at that time (1851). Justice was in its crude form, without technicalities; but more swift and certain than now. At the two preceding county seats no public buildings had been erected, but here the county officers came and took up their abode, and civil government was established. The acts of the Legislature in the organization of the county had called for thirty miles square, but when surveyed it was changed as follows:

AN ACT BETTER DEFINING THE BOUNDARIES OF
DENTON COUNTY:

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Texas that from and after the passage of this act the boundaries of Denton County shall be as follows: Beginning at the southwest corner of Collin County as now established, thence north with the west boundary line of said county of Collin to the corner of Grayson County, thence north with the boundary line of that county to the northeast corner of said Denton County as established by the county of Grayson, a distance in all of twenty-nine miles, and twenty-seven chains (four pole chains,) thence west following the line of Grayson County and passing its southwest corner, in all, thirty-one miles, thence south to a point due west of the northwest corner of Dallas County as now established by law, thence east to the said corner of Dallas County, thence with the north boundary line of said county of Dallas, eastward to the place of beginning.

Section 2. That this take effect and be in force from and after its passage. Approved January 24, 1852.

Thus the county, as legally established is from north to south twenty-nine miles and twenty-seven chains wide, and from east to west thirty-one miles long.

On April 11, 1846 when the Legislature created the county they called it Denton for John B. Denton who had been killed by

the Indians on May 22, 1841 at the battle of Keechi Valley in Tarrant County and buried on the waters of Denton Creek (which is in Denton County). John B. Denton was a great revivalist of the Methodist Church, and had been preaching since 1826. He was also a captain of a ranger company, and a lawyer. By permission, I now copy from "The Life and Times of Captain John B. Denton," by Rev. William Allen.

THE STORY OF THE FIGHT AND CAPTAIN DENTON'S DEATH
(Special to *The Dallas News*.)

Waxahachie, Texas, October 6, 1900.

Rev. Andrew Davis was a member of the company commanded by General Tarrant at the fight with the Indians in which Captain John B. Denton was killed, and an eye-witness of his death and burial. He was at the time but thirteen years of age, and in all probability the only survivor of the heroic band of pioneers. Since the discussion anent the death and burial of Captain Denton, Mr. Davis has received a great many letters urging him to write a full history of the fight and the circumstances connected with the killing and burial of Captain Denton for publication, and in compliance with those letters he today handed the *News* correspondent the following article:

"In the spring of 1841 the campaign was made in which John B. Denton was killed. The company was made up by General Tarrant, a lawyer, who at that time lived in Bowie County. He finally moved to Ellis County, where he died. There were many of the most prominent men in North Texas in this company, some of whom were Colonel Coffey, James Bourland, William Bourland, Mack Bourland, Colonel Porter, Henry Stout, Dick Hopkins, John B. Denton, Clabe Chisum, J. L. Lovejoy, Colonel Bill Young, Captain Yeary. These are sufficient. Many of their names have faded out of my memory. It would not be proper for me to attempt a history of the whole campaign, but to fix attention directly upon the occasion of the killing of J. B. Denton and the circumstances connected with it.

"Denton was killed (as I might say) on our return home.

On the day before the taking of the village, a lone Indian was discovered. General Tarrant divided the company, and ordered them to cut him off from the timber and capture him. This was nicely and quickly done. The capture of the Indian occurred on the high prairie some ten miles west of the village, at a point not far from where Fort Worth is located. Tarrant left the prairie and went into a secluded place on the river. There we remained all night. About sunset every preparation was made to kill our prisoner. He was placed upon an elevated spot a few paces from the company. He was then placed with his back to an elm tree, his hands were drawn around the tree and made secure, and his feet was then tied together and secured to the tree. Then twelve men with their guns were ordered to take their positions before the Indian. The scene was an awful one in its solemnity, to me and to all. The men were ordered to present arms. At this moment, the alarmed and terror-stricken Indian became greatly excited, and in great agony of spirit he cried aloud, 'Oh, man! Oh, man!' While he did not utter the above words with distinctness, yet it was more like these words than any other. General Tarrant sent Captain Yeary with an interpreter to the prisoner to see if he would reveal anything, for prior to this he had been sullen, and would not say a word. He was made to understand that if he would tell where the village was, and how to find it, he should not be hurt, and he made a full revelation of the whole matter, and closed by saying, 'We be friends.' He was untied, but kept under guard all night. After dark Tarrant sent ten men under Henry Stout, who was ordered to the village and reconnoitered the same, and selected the point of attack, to report by four o'clock in the morning. This was done, and by daylight all were in motion under the guidance of our trusty pilot, for the village, which was reached about nine o'clock in the morning.

**GENERAL TARRANT LED THE ATTACK AND THE INDIANS
WERE ROUTED**

"From our position we could see the Indians passing about in every direction. We were ordered to deposit our baggage and free ourselves of every incumbrance, and be ready for the charge in five minutes. When the time was up, General Tarrant said, 'Are you ready?' the response was in the affirmative. Then Tarrant, in a low, yet a clear, distinct voice, said, 'Now, my brave men, we will never all meet on earth again, there is great confusion and death ahead. I shall expect every man to fill his place and do his duty.' The command to charge was given. A level prairie, about three hundred yards wide, lay between the command and the first huts. The distance was measured off in less time than I am in telling it. In a moment the sound of firearms, with a voice of thunder, rang out over the alarmed and terror-stricken inhabitants of that rude city of the wilderness. Tarrant and James Bourland, with Denton, led the charge, while every other man followed with the best speed his horse could make. I was riding a mule furnished me by Aunt Gordon, (God bless her memory!) She was my friend in orphanage and helplessness—well, pardon the digression. That mule was a mule, and just like its kind, was slow, and made me among the last to reach the enemy. As I passed the first huts I saw to my right a number of Indians, I fired into the crowd with the best aim my excited nerves would allow. In a moment our men came upon them from a different direction, and for a short time the work of death was fearful. It was here that my mule was shot from under me. I felt like I had lost my best friend. The air was full of bullets and I took to a tree. In a moment, however, I saw a number of our men on foot, some of them from choice, and others, like myself, because they could not help it. I left my tree and joined them. In less than an hour the village was cleared of Indians, and it seemed like the work of death was done.

"Covered with dust and dirt, and wet with sweat, and almost famished, both for food and water, Tarrant called the company together, at a little spring. On roll call it was found that not a

man had been killed; a dozen, perhaps, had been unhorsed. Quite a number were hatless, as many as eight or ten were slightly wounded, but none in a painful manner. Many had made narrow escapes from death as their rent clothes abundantly testified. Tarrant commended the men for their good behavior, and said, 'Thank God, we are all here. You have had water, repair to the nearest huts and get your hands full of dried buffalo meat, and in fifteen minutes be ready for further advance.' My, my, how the buffalo meat was used up by those hungry men!

"At the expiration of fifteen minutes, Tarrant called the men together and ordered John B. Denton and Henry Stout each to take a squad of twenty men and pursue the retreating Indians, as a great number of them had fled north into the Trinity bottom by two paths leading out of the village. It so happened that I fell into the squad of men commanded by Captain Henry Stout, who took the trail that led from the northeastern portion of the village. John B. Denton, with his men, took the trail which led from the northwestern part of the village. Within about sixty yards of the river the trails came together. When Captain Stout came to this point he halted and addressed his men, 'Here the trail from the west unites with ours; a great many Indians have gone out on both trails. From the large cottonwoods in view, we are near the river. I think it is imprudent for a little squad of men to enter into such a trap, for if the Indians make a stand at all it will be at the river.' Just at this point someone said, 'I hear the sound of horses' feet.' Captain Stout replied, 'That is Denton. We will wait until he comes and we will consult.'

"When Captain Denton came up he said, 'Captain, why have you stopped?' Stout repeated to Captain Denton what he had just said to his men, but added 'I am willing to go as far as any other man.' Instantly and without a word, Captain Denton spurred his horse on in the path, Captain Stout followed, and their men dropped into line, and the little company, in death-like silence, moved on towards the river. We found no prepared ford, but merely a well-worn buffalo trail, which led down into

the river, and went out some eighty yards below. The north bank of the river was high and covered with a closely set undergrowth of brush. Here the Indians had secreted themselves.

"When the company reached the point opposite and under the Indians they opened a deadly fire upon us, it being mainly directed on our men in front. Captain Denton was instantly killed, and Captain Stout had his arm broken. In this condition of affairs no word of command was given. The scene of death and the moment of suspense was awful to endure. Captain Yeary called at the top of his voice, 'Why in the h—l don't you move your men out to where we can see the enemy? We will all be killed here.'

"The men began at once a kind' of irregular retreat, and Captain Stout had so far recovered from his shock as to be able to say, 'Men do the best you can for yourselves, I am wounded and powerless.' About this time some one said, 'Captain Denton is killed.' The shot was so deadly that there was no death struggle. He had balanced himself in his saddle, raised his gun and closed one eye, intending to deal death to the enemy, when the death shock struck him. When his death was discovered his muscles were gradually relaxing, and his gun yet in his hand was inclining towards the ground. The men nearest him took him from his horse and laid him on the ground, and then we returned to the command at the village. We feared that after we left that the Indians would scalp Captain Denton and otherwise mutilate his body, but this was not done. A squad of men was sent back to the river to get Denton's body, which they did.

"I am glad to this day that I was one of the number to volunteer to go back and if need be, to brave death to recover the body of Captain Denton. About 4 or 4:30 p. m. the body of Captain Denton was securely tied upon a gentle horse, and the command moved out from the village with some eighty head of horses and fifteen or twenty head of cattle taken from the village. We moved up the river to a point not far from Fort Worth and there spent the night. Early next morning we crossed the river

at a point where the timber was narrow. After crossing the river we traveled in the direction of Bird's Station, aiming for Bonham as our objective point. At about 11:00 a. m. we halted on a prairie on the south side of a creek with a high bank on the north. On one of these elevations Captain Denton was buried. I have never for a moment doubted but that I could find the identical spot. The tools with which this grave was dug were brought from the village and they were ample for the purpose. If, therefore, any person has found a shallow grave and is of the impression that it is the grave of Captain Denton, he is mistaken. His grave was dug a good depth, a thin rock was cut so as to fit in the bottom of the grave, similar rocks were placed at the sides and also at the head and foot. Another rock was placed over the body and the grave filled up. Thus was buried one of God's noble men."

After reading the history, as given by Rev. Andrew Davis, as above, you are sufficiently acquainted with the facts to know why we have Denton County, Denton Creek, Denton City, and the John B. Denton High School. The Old Settlers' Association of Denton County, at their August session in 1900, undertook the task of having the history of John B. Denton written, and his bones buried in the court house yard, they then being buried in the back yard of Mr. J. H. Waide on Clear Creek. The Rev. William Allen was appointed the historian. He secured the evidence and published the book, "The Life and Times of Captain John B. Denton," from which we have so freely quoted. The committee, after gathering much proof as to the finding of the body by John Chisum and its disinterment, and its reinterment in 1860, in the back yard of the J. H. Waide place, concluded their report as follows:

"Much could be added to this testimony supporting the truth that the grave of Captain Denton was found, and his remains were taken up and preserved. Surely, enough has been stated to remove all doubt, should any exist. The pioneers are all convinced, agreed and satisfied. They constituted the jury that sat in the case, and unanimously have rendered their ver-

dict that the remains buried on the Chisum Ranch are all that is left to us, in a material way, of the noted pioneer, Captain John B. Denton.

"It only remains now that the remains be exhumed, brought to Denton and be prepared for burial in the court house yard. Unto this end the Pioneer Association appointed the following named members to do this work: John W. Gober, R. H. Hopkins, C. C. Dougherty, and R. H. Bates. The committee did its work well. All that follows now relating to the funeral and burial services is taken from the published account in the *Record and Chronicle* of Denton.

REPORT OF THE RECORD AND CHRONICLE

"The movement begun more than a year ago by the Old Settlers' Association of Denton County to locate the remains of Captain John B. Denton, pioneer and border hero, for whom this county and city are named, and, if found, to give them a public burial, culminated last Thursday afternoon when his bones were given their last interment, and with befitting ceremonies. Captain Denton surrendered his life in a public cause—the defense of the border from the ravages of the Indians, and it was singularly appropriate that his new grave is in the public soil, the southeast corner of the court house yard. Another appropriate feature of the final ceremonies was the presence of the faculty and students of the John B. Denton College, an institution named in his memory, and an enduring monument to his bravery, courage, and high-mindedness.

"The lower floor and galleries of the district court room were crowded when Rev Wm. Allen, the chairman, arose at 1:30 and announced in a few words, the purpose for which they had gathered. Rev. Allen, himself a pioneer, and an early minister of the gospel, when the days of Texas were young, occupied the chair, and on his left sat Rev. J. W. Chalk, another old-time minister, who vividly recalled the memories of another day. In state in front of the judges' bench, lay in a handsome coffin, the remaining bones of the man in whose honor the services were

being held. In front of the bier sat three living descendants, two sons, Rev. J. F. Denton of Weatherford, and Rev. John B. Denton, Jr., of Clay County, and a grandson, Prof. William Baker of Ellis County. After a few prefatory remarks by Rev. Allen, 'America' was sung, led by President Thurmond of the John B. Denton College. A prayer by Doctor W. C. Lattimore of the First Baptist Church followed, and a quartet gave a rendition of 'It is Well With My Soul.'

"The Rev. Wm. Allen delivered an address on the life and character of John B. Denton, which was followed by an address by Rev. J. W. Chalk. Rev. Allen then introduced in turn the two sons and the grandson of Captain Denton, each of whom made short, but feeling, talks of thanks and gratitude for the honor bestowed through their ancestor on them. The quartet rendered 'Some Sweet Day' and 'Rock of Ages,' during the singing of which the pall bearers, Messrs. E. B. Orr, L. Willis, J. M. Swisher, John W. Gober, J. H. Hawkins, and W. C. Wright, lifted the coffin and bore it to the grave in the court house yard, followed first by the relatives present and then the spectators. And the body of John B. Denton, preacher, lawyer, Indian-fighter, pioneer, and hero, was in its last resting place, the third since his death in 1841. The first was on the banks of Oliver Creek; the second, when his friend, John Chisum, exhumed the remains from there and gave them burial at the Chisum Ranch near Bolivar (now known as the Waide place); and the third burial, in the court house yard at Denton."

Who knows the best? Only One, that is God;
He knows best when to give, and when to take,
He knows it all.
He places all beneath His chastening rod,
He watches men, and marks the time and place,
Where e'er they fall.

Who knows the best? Can others speak and say?
Knows anyone a new or better way
That satisfies?
Then why speculate or make search to find

Other thought or proof among all mankind
Than from the skies?

Denton fought, bled, and died while he was young.
Garlands of fame around him still have clung,
And still will cling.

He is an anthem on the lips and heart,
A song engraved, and which will never part
From souls that sing.

— *William Allen.*

CHAPTER IV

THE PIONEER SETTLERS AND SETTLEMENTS, AND THE ROLL CALL

The task of discovering and recording the history of the county has been easy when compared with the task of compiling the names of its settlers, who came from so many different sections of the country. Yet the people were then, and are today, of greater importance than the country. A roll has been prepared of the pioneer settlers remembered today. It is not complete but it is the best we could do. A date (1866) was selected to separate the old settlers from the new. That date was selected because many changes came at that time of "reconstruction."

The calling of the roll of old pioneers by settlements, to some may be tedious and thought to be useless, but to them, largely, belongs the honor and glory of the present splendid civilization of which we so proudly boast. "We reap what others have sown," and "Sow that others may reap." We dedicate a few pages to the memory of the pioneer, and in the language of Pope exclaim:

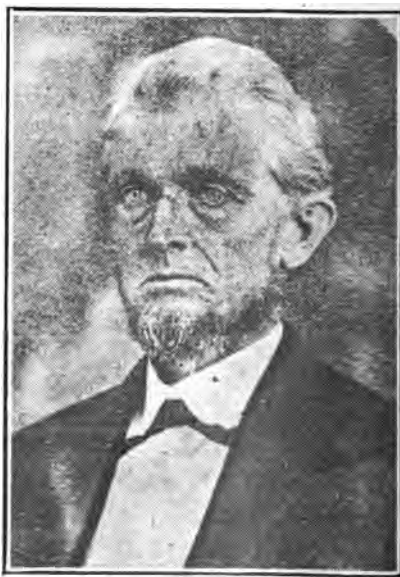
Teach me to feel another's woe,
To hide the fault I see;
That mercy I to others show
That mercy show to me.

They were not perfect, and perhaps that may be said of us in after years.

The immigrants came from the older states in "trains," of from three to ten families in a bunch, and settled near each other for many reasons. The oldest settlement was the Bridges Settlement near the present town of Hebron, and it began its formation in 1843. When the counties were formed in 1846 this settlement was partly in Denton County, partly in Collin County, and partly in Dallas County. It was here that the Peters Colony

established its land office and settlers' store in 1843 and from this, as a center of the colony, all of its employes worked. All the records were kept here by Judge S. A. Venters. It was to the land office, at that time, that the immigrant had to go in search of and to file his claims for land. This was the office that was destroyed by the people in 1850 and the records as kept here were afterwards required to be turned over to the general land office as a part of the archives of the State. The records had been secreted by Judge Venters and were not burned.

Here we find that the church was represented. The Methodist by Rev. W. E. Bates, who came from Kentucky and settled here in November 1851 and held a revival meeting Christmas week, at John W. King's house, in the present town of Lewisville; the Baptist was represented by the Rev. Jesse C. Portman, who came from Bonham and settled in 1854, and held many meetings for the pioneers. Many of them are dead and gone, but let us call the roll of Bridges Settlement: Messrs. Barksdale, Tom West, William Bridges, Alford Harington, Silas Harington, Ben Baccus, Jake Baccus, Pete Baccus, Dow Baccus, Oliver Hedgecoke, S. A. Venters, Rev. William E. Bates, W. P. Bates, Rev. E. T. Bates, C. C. Bates, Ed F. Bates, Rev. Jesse C. Portman, C. C. Portman, Mat Portman, Jim Portman, Abe Stover, Joe Stover, John M. Vardeman, George Vardeman, L. V a r d e m a n ,



COL. S. A. VENTERS

One of the founders of Denton, prominent in early-day history, County Judge and Legislator in the early days and venerated by those who knew him. He was born June 27, 1822, and died here March 12, 1881.

William Bonham, and John West. There are others but they fell into Collin and Dallas counties.

The Holford Prairie Settlement had its beginning in 1844. In this year John W. King and wife, Jane King, and their children, came from near Bonham and settled on the east end of the prairie, where the present town of Lewisville is, and in the fall of 1844 a large family connection moved from Platt County, Missouri and settled on the prairie towards the west end. Among the number were John Holford and James Holford, for whom the Prairie was named, James Gibson, Jesse Gibson, William Gibson, Owen Medlin, Hall Medlin, and others. They brought with them their families, their dogs, guns, and religion—Baptist. They settled close to each other for self-protection, and as some of their history was written by Uncle Gus King (son of John W. King) it is given in full:

“The First Methodist class in Denton County was formed in July, 1846 by James E. Ferguson, then presiding elder of the Red Oak Mission. John W. King was class leader. The class was as follows: Peter Harmonson, Ann Harmonson, Eva Harmonson, Louise Harmonson, Martha Harmonson, Jane King, Rachel R. King, Nancy G. King, Ann E. Davis, Nancy Waggoner, P. K. Waggoner, Sarah Waggoner, Nancy French, Amandy Sutton, Vinson R. Sutton, Ann Garvin, Thomas Garvin, a total of nineteen. That class was organized in a log school house about seventy-five yards north of where Hugh McKenzie now lives (1884). The class met regularly, had monthly meeting from 1846 to 1852, and had some glorious revivals. In 1852 the membership was twenty-eight or thirty. The preachers in charge were as follows: Rev. James E. Ferguson in 1846-47, Rev. George Tittle in 1848, Rev. Randalls, a native Texas preacher, in 1849. That summer the first camp meeting in Denton County was held near the southwest corner of T. M. Smith’s bottom field on Prairie Creek. The preachers in attendance were Randalls, Long, and old Father Minter. The latter is still (1884) living on Grapevine Prairie, near Minters Chapel in Tarrant County. At that time he lived on Mountain Creek in Dallas County. In

the year 1850 Rev. T. D. Wright was preacher in charge. The first quarterly conference was held in June, 1850, presided over by Revs. M. Yell, P. E. Present, T. D. Wright, P. G. Smith, and Brother Minter, local preachers, and John W. King, secretary. No stewards; no money to collect. That meeting was held in a log house that now (1884) stands in Lewisville, then the residence of John W. King. The names of the tenters at the above-named camp meeting were: John Waggoner, John W. King, Eli Pickett, Stephen Riggs, and Thomas Waggoner. In 1852, Rev. W. L. Nelms was preacher in charge; in 1853, Rev. John W. Chalk was preacher in charge; no preachers in 1854-55. In 1856, Rev. W. E. Bates was preacher in charge; Rev. J. M. Binkly was preacher in charge in 1857-58; Rev. —. —. Patillo was preacher in charge in 1859, and Rev. —. —. Shaw in 1860. I write from memory and may not be correct. More anon.

“— A. G. King.”

PIONEER HAPPINESS

“They [the Platt County, Missouri, settlers] were a peculiar people in some respects. They had but little property among them, and yet they were well enough to do. All seemed to be on an equality, and the sole object in living was to do all they could for the comfort and satisfaction of one another, and to make their way to a better world than this. They were a good people, and could have ruled this county for many years had there been business men among them. They never held any of the county offices, except John Holford who was commissioner once.

“In the winter of 1844, a lone man by the name of Hammons, a Baptist preacher, came to this county. In the spring of 1845 he organized the aforesaid family connection into a class and preached to them every Sunday. They would all go to meeting, men, women and children, carrying their guns and such other weapons as they had with which to protect themselves from Indians. In April, 1845 Hammons felled a tree on himself, and on Sunday, the day he was to have preached, he was taken from under the trunk of the tree and buried on Hickory Ridge.

THE FIRST MARRIAGE IN DENTON COUNTY

"Christmas, 1844, the Rev. Hammons officiated in the first marriage in this county. The marriage took place near where Doctor Gilbert now lives (1884) on his farm. The parties were Shelton Luttrell and Bettie Dierce. He married them without license and four years after I saw the same couple married over. At that time they had two children in their arms. When married the second time, it developed facts satisfactory that old man Hammons was all right. In 1846 the Rev. John A. Freeman came to this county. He was a missionary Baptist preacher and a very liberal man, he was pastor six years. In 1852 and 1853 nearly all of this family connection moved and settled near Alton. P. J. Holford lived on Denton Creek and some of the Medlins lived near Elizabethtown.—A. G. King."

Mr. King was a very reputable man, hence his letters have been quoted nearly in full.

Rev. J. A. Freeman, Baptist, was a great pioneer preacher. He reorganized this Baptist church at Lonesome Dove on Denton Creek in 1854 and continued its pastor until 1857. He then emigrated to California and organized a Baptist church, and is now (1914) living. He is ninety-three years old.

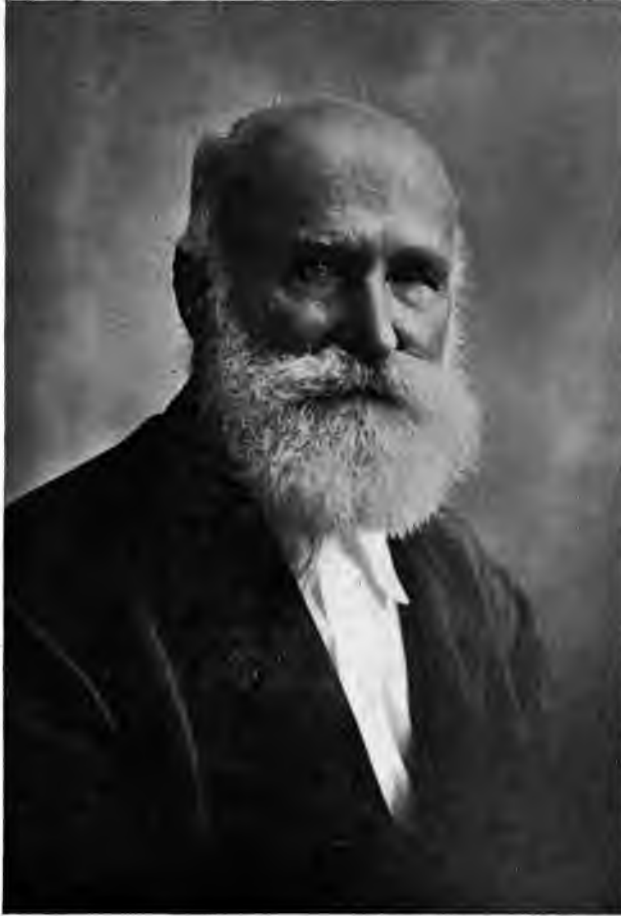
The first church house of note was called the Holford Prairie Hall. It was about midway of the prairie from east to west and on the north side at a grove that extended out into the prairie. The building was a two-story structure. The Masons occupied the upper story. The lower was used for school and church purposes. All denominations worshipped in it. Just south of the Hall Uncle Andy Crews and family settled on Timber Creek and established a blacksmith's shop. He was a splendid smith and filled a great need at that time.

To the south, on Long Prairie the Presbyterians established a church and camp ground; they called it Flower Mound. Everybody was welcome and an annual camp meeting was held there for about thirty years. It was composed principally of E. L. Lusk, Rev. Newton Lusk, Sam Lusk, Matthew Cowen, Jim Cowen, Bob Donald, Matthew Donald, George Beavers, and others and their

families. We have not been able to ascertain the membership and date of its organization but it was about 1854. At their camp meetings it was impossible to distinguish one denomination from another. They established in the southern part of Denton County a very high moral and religious standard. Many people for thirty and forty miles away came to their services and received inspiration to a divine and higher life. They made the very best of citizens. We will now call the roll of Holford Prairie Settlement in memory of our heroes:

HOLFORD PRAIRIE SETTLEMENT

John W. King, Guss King, Mrs. J. C. Wright, Aleck Coker, J. B. Ship, Tom Kealy, J. N. Kealy, S. A. Kealy, Crockett Kealy, Joe Minor, Dan Rallings, E. P. Lusk, Sam Lusk, New Lusk, Robert Allen, Hugh McKenzie, Andy Crews, Virgil Crews, Morgan Caudle, S. H. Crawford, J. H. Crawford, Jim Crawford, Sam Crawford, Bill Crawford, Andy Farmer, Houston Gray, William Gray, Burt Cobb, Tom Cobb, Rev. Terrel Jasper, A. Jasper, T. F. Jasper, Joe Knight, William Purnell, T. M. Smith (representative), G. L. Beevers, Russell Craft, John Craft, Sr., John Craft, Jr., Jesse Craft, Caz Hall, Simon Simmons, J. K. Fox, Phillip Zigler, Anderson Nowlin, Henry Nowlin, Jim Nowlin, John Nowlin, Arch Nowlin, Davis Gullledge, Edward Brown, W. B. Brown, L. A. Brown, E. P. Brown, Josiah Wilkins, Dock Wilkins, Charley Wilkins, Tom Craft, Sam McCombs, George McCombs, Wes McCombs, John McCombs, Taylor Boyd, John Boyd, John Lauderdale, Dr. Vanfleet, T. M. Claytor, Ed Claytor, Jim Cowen, W. H. Cowen, J. H. Griffith, Jim Baker, Cal Evit, John Ferguson, Dr. Clark, Wm. Hill, Steven Hyett, Sam Hyett, Joel Summers, Theodore Dorsett, Charley Rivers, David Street, W. H. Street, Homer Street, Wm. Kelly, W. G. Evans, Sr., W. G. Evans, Jr., J. M. Evans, Jonus McCurley, John Maloney, Jake Zigler, George Zigler, Jasper Baker, Anson Baugh, Wm. Rasberry, Nicholas Karns, J. N. Baker, Marion Fry, Rev. John Holford, Andy Holford, Mike Mossberger, George Mossberger (J. P. in 1860), Jim Herrod, Wm. Garvin, Ann Garvin, Thomas Garvin, Newt Herrod, Jap



CAPTAIN SAM V. LUSK

Captain Sam V. Lusk was born in Monroe County, Tennessee, October 9, 1833. He moved to Denton County, Texas, in 1854. Enlisted in Captain Main's Company, Fourteenth Texas Cavalry October 28, 1861 at Denton. He was elected Sergeant, later Second Lieutenant, and then Captain for the last two years. Returned home after the war, was converted, and joined the Presbyterian church, and has been a brave soldier of the Cross ever since. Has been the greatest singer Denton County ever had, singing the gospel and attending the conversion of scores of souls led to the Savior by his ministrations.



ANDY CRUSE

Born in North Carolina August, 1823. Came to Austin in 1845, to Henderson County in 1846. Married Miss Eliza Gray January, 1849. Moved to Denton County in 1860. Heard Governor Henderson's inaugural address, and saw the flag of the Republic lowered and the State flag raised in 1846. He was a member of the Cumberland Presbyterian church at Flower Mound forty-six years. Died March 25, 1907.

Herrod, Perry Harmonson, Sr., Perry Harmonson, Jr., George Harmonson, Peter Harmonson, John Guy, Rev. Robert Guthrie, Mart Guthrie, Burns Gentry, Burrell Hunter, George Haigler, Jim Crosby, Edmon Sutton, Vincent Sutton, Joe Sutton, Frank Sutton, Jim Sutton, Jesse Sutton, Eliza Smith, Robert Donald, Jim Donald, B. F. Donald, Steve Donald, Robert Donald, Jr., E. L. Harrell, Tom Young Joe Young, Dr. Martin T. Green, W. H. Green, C. R. Green, P. K. Waggoner.



W. B. BROWN

Familiarly known as "Uncle Billy" Brown, and a well-known figure about town, has lived in Denton County since 1854. He was born in Tallapoosa County, Alabama, February 5, 1834, and moved to Denton County in 1854, and in 1868 he married Mrs. Elizabeth Phillips of this county. After the death of his first wife he married Mrs. Myra Brooks in August of 1897. Mr. Brown is a Confederate

veteran, having enlisted in McKittrick's Company G. During the war Mr. Brown was captured (February 11, 1863) and sent to Camp Chase. He was wounded at Atlanta, Ga., in July, 1864, just a year before his parole by the United States.



JOHN G. BOYD

Born September 26, 1847. Came to Denton County in 1855. He now lives in Denton and is Justice of the Peace of Precinct No. 1.



THOMAS MILTON CLAYTON

Born in Virginia in 1833. Moved to Missouri and then to Denton County in 1857. He was a Confederate soldier in Alexander's Regiment. A member of the Methodist church thirty years and a Royal Arch Mason fifty years. Died April, 1915.

STEWART'S CREEK SETTLEMENT

This was a settlement on the east side of Big Elm in the southeast part of the county, covering the mouth of Stewart's Creek and named after Isaac F. Stewart, the first settler. In the year 1844 the Ritters settled near the lake that is called Ritters Lake and made a ford on Elm that was called Ritters Ford. L. T. Higgins (Uncle Tiff) settled here and was elected Justice of the Peace in 1848. Jim Chawning from this settlement was elected county commissioner in 1848 and served until 1860. Judge S. A. Venters had moved into this settlement and in 1848 was elected county clerk. This was a small settlement but had some splendid citizens, which the roll call reveals:

Isaac T. Stewart, L. T. Higgins, Lewis H. Higgins, Bill Ritter, Jake Ritter, John Ritter, James Chawning, Jack Chawning, Sam Chawning, Tom Fouts, Jack Fouts, W. T. Fouts, W. R. Dudley, Butler Dudley, Joe Dudley, James F. Cheneworth, F. E. Cheneworth, Sam T. Higgins, Dr. Newton, Della Newton, Charley Newton, J. B. McWhorter, Shelton McWhorter, Rev. J. E. McWhorter, Elder H. Kerr, Jake Riley, Ben Strahan, Joe Stover, Abe Stover, J. L. Sparks (J. P.).

TEEL SETTLEMENT

This settlement was started in 1850 by Peter Teel and his sons and sons-in-law, who were from Tennessee and were of the Methodist persuasion, affiliated at Bethel church. He was a brother-in-law to J. B. Rodgers and Clayton Rodgers. The settlement was made on the ridge between Stewarts Creek and Cottonwood Creek and between Little Elm and Frisco. The Teels and Morrells emigrated to California in 1868-69. In memory of them we call the roll:

Peter Teel, Lige Teel, Melt Teel, Frank Teel, James Teel, Adam Teel, Bill Morrell, Mat Morrell, Johnathan Morrell, Lafayette Morrell, John F. Morrell, (the Morrells were Peter Teel's sons-in-law,) Bill Andrews, Bob Andrews, Sam Davis, Eli Davis, S. T. Pitts, Bill Donald, Frank Donald, Lafayette Donald, Widow Harris, Lige Harris, George Harris, J. O. Yeakley, M. V. Yeakley, Jim Yeakley.



Left to right (seated): Addison Robertson, born in 1837; A. Wayne Robertson, born in 1843. Mrs. Rachel Hawk (nee Robertson), born in 1845. Came to Denton County in 1859.

LITTLE ELM SETTLEMENT

This settlement was formed in 1844 by Kit King and his mother and their families. They settled on the bank of Little Elm Creek and made a ford called the King Crossing. Mr. Shahan and his sons, John, George and Dock, and J. O. Dickson, C. C. Dickson, John L. Dickson, and W. H. Dickson settled on the prairie between the two Elms in 1845, and the prairie was named Shahan's Prairie for them, and a ford was made higher up on the creek called Shahan's Ford. The first postoffice in the county was established at Kit King's residence on the bank of Little Elm Creek about one mile south of the present steel bridge, in 1845, in the days of the Republic, and was on an overland route running from Preston's Bend on Red River south to Bird's Station afterwards called Birdsville, in the east edge of Tarrant County.

This postoffice is older than the county and is still doing business at Little Elm. A man named Sparks built the first store house near the west approach of the bridge in 1859 and the postoffice was moved there. In 1866 Henry Hill built

a store house about one mile east (the present town) and the post office was moved there. The first church house was built on Cottonwood Creek at the John House Springs about one mile



MR. AND MRS. JOEL S. CLARK

Joel S. Clark was born in Tennessee December 20, 1824. Moved to Denton County, Texas, in 1850. Married Mrs. Emily Jones (nee Teel) in 1851. He was a Justice of the Peace for six years, a Confederate soldier. He died October 24, 1905. Mrs. Clark died July 12, 1910.



SAM R. DAVIS

Born in Hickory County, Missouri, July 4, 1844. Moved to Denton County, Texas, in 1858. He was a Confederate soldier in Gano's Squadron and in John Morgan's Division. Married Miss Ora McKinney October 1, 1872. Was a successful stock raiser. Died December 22, 1905.

east, at which all denominations worshipped and the school was taught. It was hewed studding, weatherboarded with four-foot burr oak boards. It had a dirt floor and stick chimney. Several camp meetings were held there. In 1853 Joel Clark and family located near the present town and after the war he was foremost in the organization of the Christian Church, and the house of worship was afterwards built on the corner of his land. He was a very good man and his life was a great benediction to his neighbors. He was a justice of the peace and dispensed justice and had the confidence of the people. His church stands today as a monument to his honor and a blessing to the neighborhood.

In 1859 Lively Lodge No. 237 A. F. & A. M. was organized at the Sparks store house, and afterwards moved to Little Elm. In 1852 Rev. William E. Bates and family moved from Bridges Settlement to this one and lived where Billy Wilks now lives, and assisted in killing a large panther near his house. From this incident the creek probably derived its name. He organized a Methodist church for this settlement in 1853. I now call the roll which brings to memory many pleasant incidents and faces:

W. H. Dickson (the second chief justice), C. C. Dickson, J. O. Dickson, John L. Dickson, Mr. Shahan, John Shahan, George Shahan, Dock Shahan, Manna Shahan, Joshua Zumwalt, G. W. McNeil, Louis McNeil, J. M. McNeil, Frank McNeil, W. J. McNeil, Alford Smith, Jim Martin, John House, James Roberson, Wayne Roberson, Louis Roberson, Chancy Smith, Columbus Smith, Billie Smith, John Smith, Marion Smith, John Null, Dick Venerable, Rev. Ben Grace, W. T. C. Potter, Frank Grace, Mart Stover, Joel Clark, Richard Clark, Peter Clark, John Sprouce, Warren Caruthers, Chuffey Mills, Ziek Chester, Cal Chester, John Chester, Jake Chester, G. W. Gilbert, Doctor Harper, Dick Harper, Charley Eastman, Jim Eastman, Lige Griggs, Clark Griggs, Ras Chappell, Bill Chappell, John King, Kit King, John Hubble, Wm. Baysinger, Henry Hubble, John Slade, Harve Slade, Dick Davis, Allen Bell, Jim Bell, John Erwin, Jim Stewart, Enoch Johnson, Major Johnson, Mack Smith, Billy McNeil, Wm. Hide, Dan Muse, Joe Music, Dock Music, M. H. Hare, W. E. Hare, M. L. Hare.



MRS. ORA E. (McKINNEY) DAVIS

Born in Alexandria, Louisiana, November 11, 1852. Moved to Mississippi in 1861. Moved to Denton County in 1868. Married to S. R. Davis October 1, 1872. Settled near Little Elm. Reared four sons: Thomas E., Frank C., Mat M., Ginney Ora, and one daughter, Robbie (Davis) Matlock. She has been a member of the Baptist church and the Rebecca Lodge of I. O. O. F. for forty-four years.

HAWKINS SETTLEMENT

This settlement was founded in 1853 by Rev. Wm. E. Bates and in 1854 by W. H. Bates, Harry Hawkins, and the six sons and four sons-in-law of Harry Hawkins. It was near the east county line on the waters of Panther Creek. It was called the Kentucky Settlement by some, because these people immigrated from Kentucky. They were Methodist in their church affiliation. Many Kentuckians felt like they were kinsfolk of these people and settled by them. The Hawkins' predominating in numbers, it was called the Hawkins Settlement. Rev. William E. Bates organized them into a Methodist society and in 1857 they built a church house and called it Zion, after the old Zion church in Kentucky, from whence they came. Many great meetings were held here, and the people were very zealous and fervent in their worship. The standard of morality was high, resulting in a high order of citizenship to the honor of this Kentucky colony whose roll call will never grow old to the writer:

Harry Hawkins, J. D. Hawkins, S. J. Hawkins, J. H. Hawkins, Edgar Hawkins, F. J. Hawkins, W. F. Hawkins, Thomas Button, J. L. Landrum, W. H. Bates, C. L. Smith, W. F. Hawkins, Jr., T. B. Hawkins, J. H. Hawkins, Jr., Hardy Hawkins, C. C. Hawkins, Frank Hawkins, G. C. Shearer, Rev. J. B. Hawkins, Billy Hawkins, Bob Hawkins, Sam Hawkins, Ed. Hawkins, Dick Hawkins, Frank Hawkins, D. B. Hawkins, Henry Hawkins, David Landrum, A. B. Jamison, W. B. Smith, G. W. Smith, Edgar Smith, R. H. Bates, J. P. Bates, J. H. Bates, C. W. Bates, W. E. Bates, Jr., Jacky Ready, Bob Ready, F. M. Ready, W. A. Ready, George T. Edmonds, J. H. Goode, Taylor Hicks, Ben Hicks, Jim Hicks, John Hicks, Elbert Hicks, Solomon Shearer, Will Shearer, Walter Shearer, Rev. Worth Shearer, John Morris, Jim Morris, Smith James, and Ed James.



REV. WILLIAM E. BATES

A pioneer preacher and head of a family that has always been prominent in affairs of Denton County. Was born in Amherst County, Virginia, in 1812, and moved to Barren County, Kentucky, in 1820. He was licensed by the Methodist church in 1843 to preach, and moved to Denton County, Texas, in 1851. He continued in active service of his church until his superannuation in October, 1868, and died in 1883, being buried at Oak Grove ten miles east of Denton. Mr. Bates had much to do with the establishment of Methodism in North Texas. In 1855 he had charge of the church at Lewisville and later organized the churches at Denton, Montague, Gainesville, Jacksboro and other frontier points. On his last circuit he rode from

Denton up Clear Creek to Chisum's ranch, thence to Decatur and Big Sandy; thence to Montague, thence to Jacksboro and Weatherford and back through Tarrant County via Birdsville, to Lewisville and then home in the eastern part of Denton County—a trip that would cause men of these times to dread even with fast automobiles. He had thirty-one appointments and it required twenty-seven days to make his monthly trip. Constant Indian depredations covered almost the entire circuit. He carried arms for self-protection and had several narrow escapes from bands of wild Indians.



MRS. SUSAN (WRIGHT) BATES

Born in Barren County, Kentucky, January 1, 1816. Was married to Rev. W. E. Bates November 3, 1834. Moved to Denton County November 1, 1851. Died November 16, 1897.



MRS. MARY I. BATES (nee McReynolds)

Born July 24, 1855. Married to Ed. F. Bates December 30, 1874.
Died March 28, 1914. Her granddaughter, Mary Sue Hill.



REV. WILLIAM ALLEN

Born in Kentucky, March 18, 1834. Moved to Denton County, Texas, in 1856. Was licensed a Methodist preacher in 1860. He was a Confederate soldier, a State Senator. Married Miss Abbie Mayes June 7, 1866. Died August 12, 1908.



MRS. ABBIE (MAYES) ALLEN

Born in Adair County, Kentucky, April 13, 1846. Came to Texas in 1852. Was married to William Allen June 7, 1866. Served as President of the Foreign Missionary Society of Texas from 1888 to 1898. Teacher in the Methodist Sunday School for thirty-five years. Now lives at Frisco.



MR. AND MRS. J. F. MORRELL

James Farris Morrell was born in Tennessee July 2, 1827. Moved to Denton County in 1851. Melvina Crane (Bates) Morrell was born in Kentucky September 2, 1835. Came to Denton County in 1851. They were married September 26, 1861. J. F. Morrell died April 2, 1898. Mrs. Morrell now lives in Prescott, Arizona.



MR. AND MRS. F. M. READY

F. M. Ready was born in Kentucky in 1836. Moved to Denton County in 1854 with his parents, John and Rosanah Ready. Melisa Jane (Bates) Ready was born in Kentucky in 1841. Came to Denton County in 1853. They were married in Denton County in 1858, and now live at Sanger.



JOHN HENRY HAWKINS

Born in Kentucky January 3, 1826. Came to Nacogdoches County in 1846, and to Denton County in 1853. He married Mary Ann Byrd April 19, 1855. Died January 23, 1913.



REV. E. T. BATES

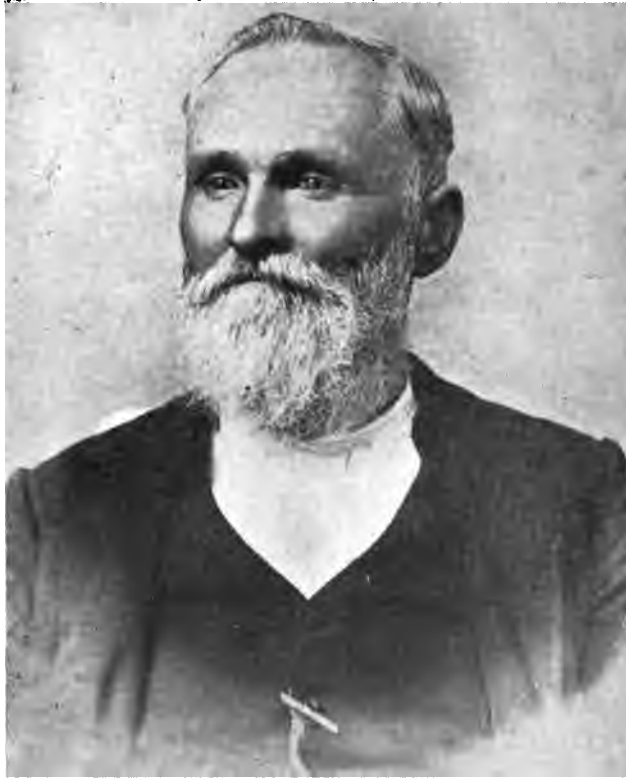
Eugene Taylor Bates, aged seventy-three years, and for the past several years very feeble from a chronic illness contracted during his four years' service in the Confederate army, died at 3:30 Friday morning at the home of his brother, Ed. F. Bates, at 100 West Sycamore Street, after having been confined to his bed for several weeks.

The funeral services are to be held at the Ed. F. Bates home Saturday morning at 9 o'clock, and the remains are to be taken to Lloyd for in-

terment in the Oak Grove cemetery at 11 o'clock. A number of friends and relatives from over the county are expected here to attend the funeral service, and it is expected that the commitment service at the grave will be attended by many old neighbors and friends of that community.

Mr. Bates was one of the best known of the old pioneer circuit ministers in this part of the State, having taken up the work begun by his father, who was William T. Bates, member of an old Virginia family, who moved to Kentucky in the early days and later moved to Texas, riding a circuit at one time three hundred miles long, with thirty-one preaching engagements each month over Cooke, Denton, Wise, Jack, Montague, and Clay counties, and going into the Indian wilds on each trip as the last white settler could be found. E. T. Bates was the only one of the four brothers who continued the circuit riding work, his circuit being over much of the same territory that his father rode many years before. Of late years, however, he had been compelled because of his chronic trouble, to retire from active work, only preaching at times, and conducting funerals when requested to do so for old friends or acquaintances. He was born in Barren County, Kentucky, March 12, 1842, and came to Texas with his father's family in 1851, then a small boy. Several years later, in 1858, he joined the Methodist church at Zion, and three years later enlisted in T. W. Daugherty's Company A, 29th Texas Cavalry, for service in the Confederate army. He returned home after the surrender of General Lee, reaching Denton in June of 1865, and two years later was licensed to preach. He joined the Trinity Conference in 1868 and was assigned as junior preacher under Rev. D. F. Fuller, Sr., to Preston circuit. He continued in the ministry in the Trinity Conference, the North Texas Conference, Northwest Texas Conference, and last, the Central Texas Conference, having held during the last few years a superannuated relation to his Conference on account of poor health. Four years of his more than three score and ten years were given to his country, forty-seven to his church. He had been Chaplain of the Sul Ross Confederate veterans for several years, and as many of his old comrades as can do so will attend his funeral.

Mr. Bates is survived by three brothers, Ed. F. Bates, former mayor of Denton, A. T. Bates of Denton, and William P. Bates of Wilbarger County, who will be unable to come for the funeral on account of feeble health, he being seventy-eight years old. Three surviving sisters are Mrs. S. J. Button of near Lloyd, Mrs. N. A. Witt of Navo, and Mrs. M. C. Morrell of Prescott, Arizona, who also is not expected—*Denton Record-Chronicle*, March 28, 1914.



CHARLES L. SMITH

Born in Kentucky November 20, 1826. Moved to Denton County, Texas, in 1853. Married Miss Melissa Hawkins in 1845. Died January 11, 1914.

RUE SETTLEMENT

This settlement extended for about five miles up Doe Branch in the eastern part of the county. This is a small creek and when settlement began it had considerable timber on it from Little Elm northeast for about seven miles, and had quite a number of springs and was considered well watered. The settlers strung out up the creek, some on one side and some on the other. Louis and Jake Rue and their families settled on it in 1854 and later on built an ox-mill to grind corn. They built a church-house and called it Good Hope. It has been rebuilt and a Cumberland Presbyterian church was organized, and the organization now exists. They have a cemetery adjoining, where most of the old pioneers are sleeping, awaiting the roll call:

Louis Rue, Jake Rue, Ben Rue, Pete Rue, Bill Rue, Dan Rue, B. R. Hodges, John R. Hodges, Rev. Barnett Ware, Rev. William Ware, Rev. Jim Burnes, Phil Barnes, John Yeates, Dave Yeates, Jay Jones, Ben Yeates, Pete Hutchison, Mr. Ferguson, Petway Ferguson, Ples Ferguson, C. Copenhagenier, Louis Phillips, Bill Phillips, Steve Dyle, Josh Burks, Carrell Jackson, Phil Teeters, James Spencer, Ike Haws, Tom Button, Marion Jackson.

This was a Cumberland Presbyterian settlement and named after the Rues because they were most numerous, but Calvin Copenhagenier and Carrell Jackson were its real leaders, and when Mr. Copenhagenier moved to Pilot Point Henry Parvin took his place.

SAND TOWN SETTLEMENT

This was a name derisively applied to the settlement between the two Elms and just north of the present Oak Grove church. Here the soil is very sandy and sub-irrigated. Two branches flow perpetually, Grassy Branch and Clear Branch. Here on these branches the Indians used to camp and spend the winters hunting and fishing. When not on the warpath with the whites they would trade dressed deer hides for corn, two bushels of corn for a hide, and no one could dress a hide so well as the Indian. He was an expert at the business. There was a log schoolhouse

built in 1862, and around this the neighbors clustered. The schools were poor but were the best they could do at that time.

Mr. William Robertson built a small steam mill on Running Branch just at the close of the war, and William Daniels built a stillhouse just above it. At that period Sand Town and Daniels'



PIONEER FOOTPRINTS

Still were known a great distance; Sand Town as a deception and the other for "white mule whiskey," which was the fighting kind and was a source of great annoyance to the settlement.

Roll call: Rev. J. F. McElhannon, Rev. Josiah Green, Rev. Bill Ware, Tom Green, Rev. Alvis Jackson, George Green, Os Hogan, William Daniels, General Daniels, Bill Pate, Louis Pate, Solomon Pruitt, Milt Tate, Sr., Milt Tate, Jr., Will Tate, John

Rucker, George Rucker, Jim Rucker, Will Rucker, Dan Swoap, C. J. Reding, Sr., C. J. Reding, Jr., S. T. Reding, Billy T. Reding, Sam Shadle, Prestley Holland, Milt Holland, Elisha Miller, Sr., Albert Miller, E. E. Miller, Tom Miller, Sam Taylor, Ben Taylor, Dick Taylor, Mose Taylor, William Lunn, Shovey Lunn, Dee Lunn, Abe Boyd, Mart Epps, Pete Fisher, Jim Fisher, Dan Ray, Tom Ray, Bill Roberson, Luther Roberson, Wash Roberson, Steve Anderson, Bob Waller, Jim Bennett, William Choat, Charley Million.

KEY'S SCHOOL HOUSE SETTLEMENT

This settlement covered a scope of country north of Sand Town and south of Ballew Settlement and between the two Elms. In 1846 Doctor G. T. Key and family came from Missouri and settled near the present town of Weston, in Collin County, and in 1858 he moved over on the brakes of Big Elm about one and one-half miles southwest of the present town of Aubrey and built a log school house. It was called Key's Schoolhouse. Around it the settlement clustered. He was assisted by Jim Wilcox, Joe Wilcox and others. In 1861, when the war began, Professor Will Drake was teaching school here. It was the last school for about seven years and when the town of Aubrey was established, Key's School House was discontinued. There were some kind-hearted folks here and it gives me pleasure to call the roll:

Doctor G. T. Key, Henry Key, John Key, Clark Key, Jim Wilcox, Joe Wilcox, Ben Moss, Joshua Harrison, George Harrison, John Wilson, Ples Wilson, John Whitaker, Sr., John Whitaker, Jr., Wes Whitaker, Ben Whitaker, George Parker, John Parker, Joe Hunt, Newt Reynolds, Will Nall, Sam Murphy, Eli Murphy, Joe Murphy, Bob Wallace, Milt Wallace, Charley Wallace, George Nail, Ellick Nail, Marion Case, Tom Case, Frank Case, Winslow Case, Clabe Burnett, Sam Burnett, Mrs. Polly King, Ellick Tutt, Bill Jackson, Jack Steel, Mrs. Hart, and "Squire" Hart.

BALLEW'S SCHOOL HOUSE SETTLEMENT

This settlement was between Big Elm on the west and Pecan Creek and between Key's School House on the south and Pilot

Point on the north. They still have a schoolhouse and a nice cemetery there. Many of their best citizens sleep beneath its hallowed sod.

In 1856 Aaron Ballew, his sons, and sons-in-law, and other friends, came from Missouri and Kentucky and settled here, forming the nucleus, around which it gathered. It was so near Pilot Point that their trading point, their church affiliations, and postoffice were at the Point. We now call the roll in their memory:

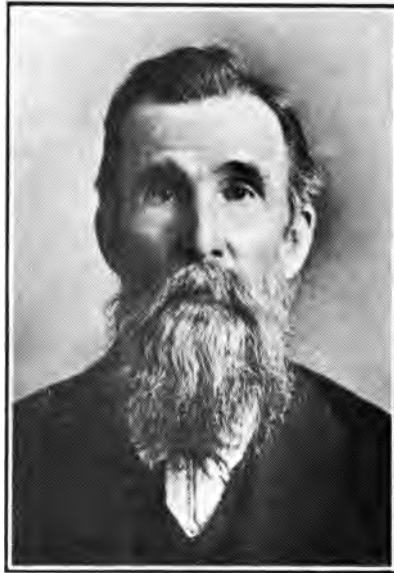
Aaron Ballew, Levi Ballew, John Ballew, S. B. Tabor, Jim Arnett, Dan Mayberry, Henry Coppage, Neal Coppage, Elijah Coger, George Coger, Jim Coger, Joel Mann, Marion Mann, Chris Mann, Frank Davis, G. P. Davis, Andy Miller, Jacob Plunk, Dave Plunk, Ab Stepp, Alford Flippen, Tom Wilburn, John Wilburn, Dave Smith, Bud Smith, A. M. Doren, Joe Waits, Bart Waits, Joe Waits, Jr., Att. Montgomery, George Acres, John Henderson, Nathaniel Henderson, Newt Henderson, Permon Henderson, John Henderson, Jr., John Cantrell, John L. Cantrell, Jr., Dave Highshaw, Jesse Owens, Bill Spencer.

PILOT POINT SETTLEMENT

Pilot Point is in the northeast part of the county, three miles from the Cooke County line, and six miles from the Collin County line. At an early day there was a large grove of post oak trees extending out into the prairie on this high ridge which could be seen for many miles, and especially from the Collin County ridge. There being no roads people traveled by course, guided by visible objects, in the distance, and this grove was used as a pilot to the traveler. From this fact it received the name, Pilot Point, attracting its first settlers. Its first settlement was made in 1846. At that time there was a spring just northwest of the grove which furnished water for camping purposes, it being a favorite camping place for Indians, rangers, and cowboys. The first settlers were the Edlemans and Elmores. The first child born here was Eliza Edleman, in 1856.

We call the roll: Mallie Allen, George Mayfield, Bill Mayfield, A. C. Warren, Frank Warren, Dave Light, George Light, Dave

Light, Jr., J. C. Clutts, Quinn Clutts, George Clutts, Daniel Bates, George Bates, J. L. Bates, Jim Bates, Squire Bates, Tom Bates, Columbus Taylor, Riley Taylor, Frank Taylor, Tom Taylor, George Drennon, Shack Cowerly, John Morgan, W. C. Morgan, Dan Crites, Pete Crites, Anthony Hundley, John Hundley, George Thompson, Clabe Merchant, John Merchant, Jim Merchant, Dick Merchant, Sam Skinner, John Skinner, Dick Skinner, Tom Skinner, Esau Skinner, W. A. Kendall, Dan Kendall, Kelly Kendall, Bob Kendall, Dave Turner, Cobb Turner, Campbell Turner, William Turner, Booker Edwards, Doctor R. W. Edleman, D. J. Edleman, Jim Edleman, Lee Edleman, Ira Edleman, Elza Edleman, Gabe Blake, Jeff Elmore, Doctor A. M. Elmore, Oliver Elmore, J. P. Elmore, Cal Elmore, John Elmore, Nick Wilson, West Cravens, Noah Cravens, Doctor Gornah, John Martin, Major Walcott, Bent Horton, Jake Martin, Newt Martin, Wiley Dunham, Dick Ricketts, Jim Crutchfield, John Crutchfield, Joe Crutchfield, Billy Harrison, C. W. Holland, Lafayette Holland, Brice Holland, Marion Holland, John Bone, Jesse Bone, Billy Brown, George Brown, Jack Brown, Dick Peel, John Peel, Mart Peel, Arthur



SAMUEL B. TABOR

Born in Monroe County, Tennessee, January 31, 1831. Moved to Jackson County, Alabama when a small boy and from there to Madison County, Alabama. Moved from there to Denton County, Texas, in the fall of 1855. Married Miss Elizabeth Ballew May 8, 1858. Served in the Confederate army about one year. Discharged February 3, 1863 on account of physical disability. Moved to Arkansas in 1867 and returned to Denton County in 1874. He now lives in Denton.

Peel, Ed Peel, William Peel, John Russell, John Hammer, Ed Hammer, Tom Smith, Soney Dirickson, Turk Dirickson, Perry Dirickson, Pete Dirickson, Bob Dirickson, Reece Jones, Jim Jones, John Shipley, Mart Shuffler, J. A. Dry.

FRENCH SETTLEMENT

This settlement was located in the forks of Big Elm and Hickory Creek, and was started in 1852 by the French's and McCurley's. They settled on what was known as the McCurley Prairie just west of the Wantland Lake. The French, the Ligon, and the Dickson crossings on Elm were on the borders of this settlement and these crossings were of considerable note in the early days as Big Elm was considered difficult to cross. This territory has lost its identity. It is known today as Garza. The roll call is:

Nathaniel French, Oliver French, J. P. French, Mike French, Jonas McCurley, F. B. McCurley, Abe McCurley, George M. McCurley, Frank McCurley, W. L. Holloway, Carrol Holloway, Bob Holloway, Tom Ligon, John Ligon, Jim Ligon, Wash Derrick, Bill Derrick, Uriah Derrick, M. L. Chandler, J. S. Weldon, John Maloney, Bob Dimond, Tom White, George W. Dougherty, Marion Dougherty, John W. Simmons, John F. Simmons.

ALTON SETTLEMENT

On November 26, 1850 the Legislature changed the county seat to Alexander E. Cannon's residence on Hickory Creek, a little over five miles south of Denton, and transferred with it, the name, Alton. We conclude from the act that no one lived there but Mr. Cannon. The first store built here was in 1852 by Henderson Murphy. In 1853, Jim Chisum and John L. Lovejoy, Sr., put in stores and in 1854 J. M. Smoot & Co. put in a store and in 1855 Henderson Murphy put in a hotel. The mail route from Preston to Bird's Station was changed to go by Alton and the postoffice called Alton. They afterwards received the mail from Dallas via Birdsville. The mail was received once a week.

It was here that Denton County had its first court house, which has already been described. The law handed down and jus-



Top row—left to right: C. C. Daugherty, T. W. Daugherty, Mat Daugherty, J. M. Daugherty. Lower row—left to right: Mrs. Mary Edleman (nee Daugherty), William Daugherty, Boone Daugherty.

tice meted out were of the primitive variety. Many amusing court incidents have been handed down. One is recited to show the method of their court procedure in this temple of justice. A certain defendant was charged with hog-stealing, being tried in the forenoon by a jury and convicted. His punishment was fixed at so many lashes on the bare back. Court was adjourned for dinner. While the judge and attorneys were eating dinner, the sheriff, without their knowledge, took the defendant down on the creek a short distance away and gave him the whipping as ordered, as he thought, by the verdict of the jury. After dinner court was opened and the attorney for the defense (unaware of what had happened) made application for a new trial and proceeded to argue his case. The defendant was green and timid and became very nervous and was trying to motion his attorney to quit, but could not make him understand. Finally he blurted out to his attorney: "Mr. Everett, don't get a new trial. They have already whipped me and if you get a new trial they may whip me again." This was often referred to as "speedy justice," administered by the sheriff to his prisoner instead of a noon-day meal.

This settlement was not a natural settlement, but one made by the county seat and soon ceased to exist when the county seat was changed. The first man sentenced to the penitentiary from Denton County was tried in this old log court house and W. B. Brown, W. H. Bates, B. R. Hodges, and W. T. Clark were a part of the jury.

In 1857 the county seat was changed to Denton and this log court house, the temple of justice of Denton County, was cremated on a festive occasion. "Tom and Jerry" (a mixed drink) was made and served in the presence of the following witnesses: C. A. Williams, Felix McKitrick, Teague Coleman, Henderson Murphy, John L. Lovejoy, Sr., Sam Young, Charley McElroy, and Doctor Huddleston. All the commercial enterprises were moved with the county seat to Denton. The settlement remained, and we call the roll in their memory:

Ellick Williams, J. M. Dougherty, C. C. Dougherty, T. W.

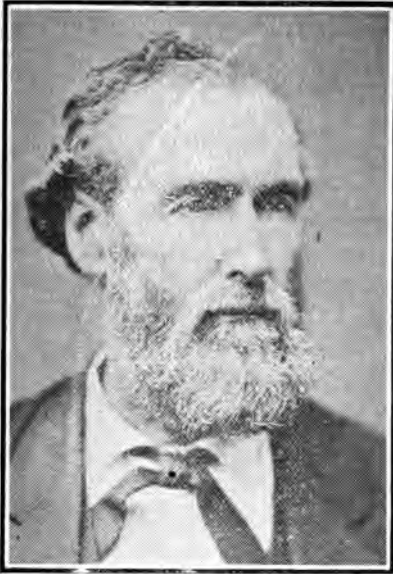
Dougherty, Mat Dougherty, W. A. Dougherty, Boon Dougherty, James M. Dougherty, John L. Lovejoy, Sr., John L. Lovejoy, Jr., William Lovejoy, James Smoot, John Smoot, William Wright, Mat Wright, Henry Wright, Charley Wright, Jim Wright, Poke Wright, Jeff Rose, Henry Riggs, John Cranston, George Cranston, William H. Roark, J. M. Roark, Thomas Roark, M. B. Roark, W. I. N. Roark, L. L. Roark, Jasper Roark, John Rodgers, Brice M. Rodgers, Rube Rodgers, Doctor Jordan, Doctor Box, Doctor Huddleston, William Bradford, Fred Bradford, Tom Bradford, Bob Bradford, John Bradford, Tom Bridges, William Bridges, Fred Moore, Billy Moore, Brooks Beal, Tom Beal, Ben Louis, A. H. Serren, Bill Wilson, Martin Warren, A. T. Donaldson, Hanibal Donaldson, Buck Donaldson, Tom Donaldson, John Donaldson, Jim Chisum, Felix McKitrick, Charley McElroy, Teague Coleman, John Lockhart, Sam Sprinkles, John Yeates, Bill Pinkley, J. M. Pinkley, Strather Ball, Wright Ball, and T. A. Ball.

DENTON SETTLEMENT

This was the fourth and last county seat selected and was not referred to as a settlement but as the "county seat," which was the cause of its formation.

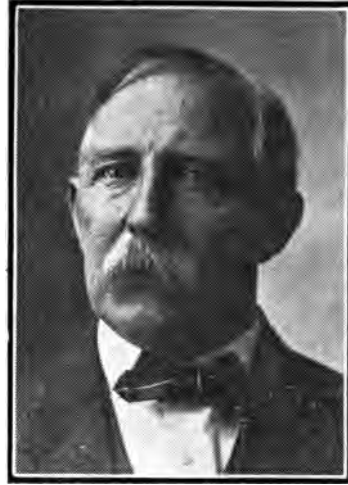
Prior to this time Spencer Graham lived in the north side of town in a log house near the Lacy blacksmith shop, in which Joel Hall Graham was born in 1848, being the first child born in Denton. (He now lives at Monument, New Mexico.) Bill Loving and Hiram Cisco and William Woodruff had located land here.

The Legislature had passed an act authorizing the people of the county, by a majority vote to "change the county seat," where it was over five miles from the center of the county. The county commissioners had called an election for that purpose to be held on the first Tuesday in November, 1856. Two propositions for a county seat were made to the people. E. Boon proposed to deed to the county fifty acres of land on the brakes of Hickory Creek, near the present pest house; Hiram Cisco proposed to deed forty acres, Bill Loving forty acres, and William Woodruff twenty acres, a combined proposition of one hundred



COL. OTIS G. WELCH

Born in Monmouth, Maine, December 21, 1836. Graduated from Yale. Taught school and practiced law in Illinois and Virginia. Came to Alton, Denton County, in 1852 and moved to Denton in 1857. He was the legal advisor in the establishment of the county seat. He married Mrs. Nannie E. Lowery (nee Chinn), January, 1874. Died in Denton in 1880.



DOCTOR JAMES M. INGE

Born in Grayson County, Kentucky, February 18, 1852. Moved to Fannin County, Texas, in the fall of 1858 and to Denton County in 1868. Graduated in surgery at the Louisville Medical College February, 1874, and since then distinguished himself with much credit in medicine and surgery. He served one term as president of the Medical Association of the State. He married Miss Annie L. Ritchey February 27, 1876.

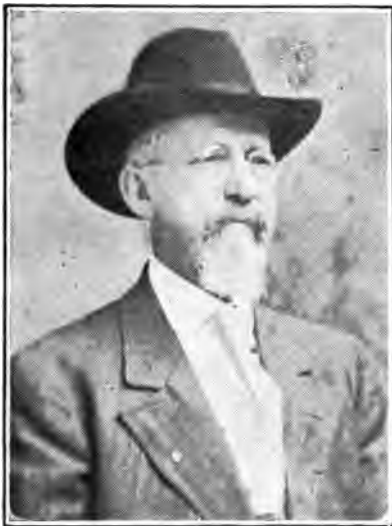
acres, where Denton now stands. The latter proposition received the largest vote, and was selected as the county seat and its name changed from Alton to Denton. The county commissioners received the deeds to the land and ordered the town laid off into lots, and reserved for the county the present public square and block 23, selling the remainder to the people at a public sale on January 10, 1857. O. C. Welch, as the lawyer, assisted by C. C. Lacy, and William Woodruff, as surveyors, plotted the city, and named the first streets of the city, selecting as names the



JUDGE JOSEPH A. CARROLL

Born six miles from Louisiana, Missouri, November 23, 1832. Located at Denton in 1857. Licensed to practice law by W. T. G. Weaver. Married to Celia J. Burris in 1859 in the Murphy tavern on the southeast corner of the square. Elected First Lieutenant in Welch's Company in 1861. Elected District Judge of the Sixteenth District February 16, 1876. Organized the Exchange National Bank and was its president until he died, October 28, 1891.

various kinds of wood to be found in the county. Out of the revenues from the lot sale, a new court house was built by B. M. Street, on lot No. four, Block No. five on the north side of the



P. C. WITHERS

A veteran of Quantrell's command and a citizen of Denton County since 1868 is P. C. Withers, who was born in Clay County, Missouri, May 21, 1844, and who joined the Confederate army in 1861, with Shelby's brigade. Mr. Withers' first trip to Denton County was in 1863 with Quantrell and he liked it so well that he came back after war closed and has been here since. He married Miss Bettie Lacy, a member of a pioneer family here. Mr. Withers served as City Assessor and Collector for fifteen years and then as County Tax Collector for four years. He died July 16, 1917.

location of the Indians at Fort Belknap, which precipitated the Indian fight at Salt Creek.

In 1857, the following business firms began business at the

public square. It was a two-story structure built of wood, twenty feet wide and forty feet long. The lower room was for court, the upper room was partitioned off for offices. The stairway was built on the outside. (This building was burned down Christmas week, 1875, and the lot was sold at auction on January 7, 1876 to B. F. and Perry Paschall for \$393.00.)

On February 9, 1860, the Legislature passed an act authorizing the County of Denton to levy a special tax to build public buildings, which levy was made. C. C. Lacy was appointed land surveyor for this land district in 1855 and moved from near Fort Worth to Denton when it was located. He lived on the corner now occupied by the Kincaid three-story structure. He had a hotel called the Lacy House. He was in the rebellion of the citizens against the lo-



W. H. PIERCE

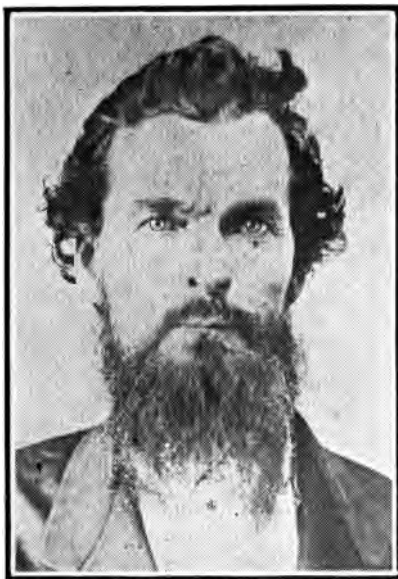
Mr. Pierce was born in Bourbon County, Kentucky, May 15, 1842, and moved to Denton County in 1875. He was married to Miss Annie M. Clay August 3, 1858, she dying in this city January 21, 1913. Mr. Pierce served six years as deputy surveyor under the late Elijah Biggerstaff, and was himself elected County Surveyor in 1886, 1888, 1906, 1908, 1910, 1912, when he declined to seek the office again. Mr. Pierce for many years promoted better livestock, and did much for the livestock interests of the county, as president of the Denton Fair Association and also as president of the Texas Swinebreeders' Association.



WILLIAM T. CLARK

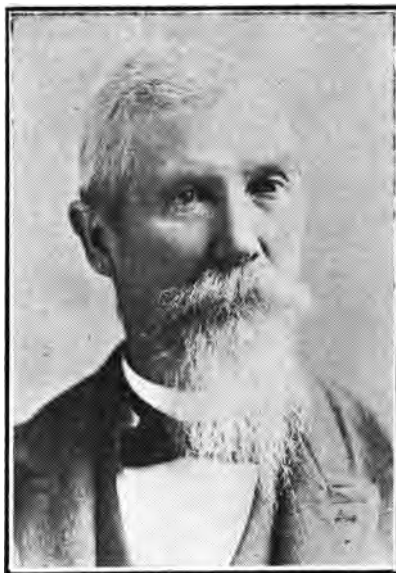
Mr. Clark, who was the father of Mrs. R. H. Hoffman of Denton, was one of the early settlers of Denton County and is well remembered by the older people of the county. He died in May, 1897, at the Clark home on Hickory Creek, near Argyle. Mr. Clark was a native of South Carolina, and was born in Pickens County, October 14, 1819. He moved to Mississippi with his father's family when a small boy and at the age of twenty-five married Miss Holland Carrington. In 1857 they moved to Denton County. They made their home on Hickory Creek, south of the present R. H. Hoffman farm.

new county seat: W. C. Bains and W. H. Mounts; J. M. Smoot and Doctor Sutton, J. M. Blount and Doctor McIlhaney, and Steven Hyett. In July, 1861, on Sunday afternoon about one o'clock a part of the town was destroyed by fire. The houses



JUDGE J. M. BLOUNT

Another pioneer who officiated at the establishment of Denton was Judge J. M. Blount, a Mississippian by birth, who came to Texas in 1856, at the age of thirty-four years, settling in Denton County. He assisted in the laying out of the county seat, Denton, and was later elected County Judge, which office he held for several terms. He was a State Senator in 1866, going out of office with the Throckmorton administration in the reconstruction. He afterwards held several other city and county offices. Judge Blount was a Royal Arch Mason and a member of the Baptist church. His wife, Sophia Caudle, died in 1869, thirty years before his own death, which occurred February 22, 1899.



C. A. WILLIAMS

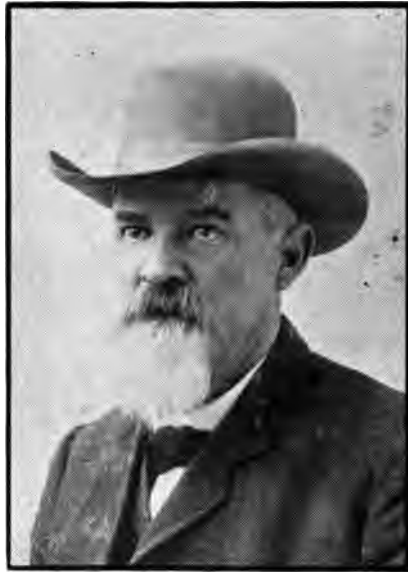
Mr. Williams has lived in Texas under three flags, coming to what is now Collin County in 1845, before annexation. He was born in Crawford County, Arkansas Territory, April 8, 1832, and after living a while in Collin County, moved to Denton County in 1852. He served in the Confederate army three years, was sheriff of Denton County, and is today the best historian of early-day happenings in Denton County, being among the very few who recollect the details of those early days in Texas. He is still active despite his eighty-five years, and is still in business, although the details of the business have fallen on younger shoulders.

and goods of the following men were burned: Blount & McIlhaney, J. M. Smoot, Bains & Mounts, Wolf & Jacobs.

Fires occurred in several other towns at the same time, and it was believed for a while to be the work of the "Union League," (a band of Northern sympathizers upon whom much suspicion then rested,) quite a number of whom were hanged because they belonged to the league. These fires, however, were later attributed to combustion of the "prairie matches" by the exceedingly hot sun that day. These matches were the first on the market here and were made of compressed paper, dipped in a sulphur preparation. It was demonstrated later on that excessive heat would ignite them.

The town was just four years old when the Civil War began and was in its swaddling clothes, remaining that way for about ten years. But few of the people remain here today to answer the roll call, which we wish we had space to turn into a biography of these people:

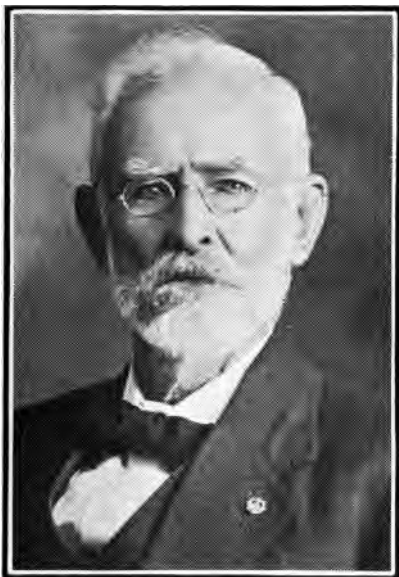
C. A. Williams, J. A. Carroll, S. A. Venters, J. M. Blount, William Blount, Doctor J. P. Blount, Doctor E. P. Kirby, James Williams, Doctor G. W. Hughes, Galletin Kirby, Jerome Kirby, J. L. Lovejoy, Sr., J. L. Lovejoy, Jr., Bill Lovejoy, Reuben Gibbs,



GEORGE HENRY BLEWETT

Born in Warren County, Kentucky, November 15, 1846. Came to Texas in 1853 and lived at Richardson, Dallas County, until 1890, when he moved to Denton County. In 1873 he married Miss Elizabeth Skiles. Organized the Denton Milling Company and was its president and a director in the Denton County National Bank from its organization. He was an elder in the Presbyterian church for many years. He died at Denton, June 4, 1917.

John Gibbs, Jim Gibbs, J. M. McIlhaney, Robert McIlhaney, Bob King, C. C. Scruggs, J. C. Smith, Jim Smith, Bill Smith, W. C. Bains, S. C. Bains, Bob Bains, William Bains, George McCormick, William McCormick, J. R. McCormick, George McCormick, Jr., Isaac McCormick, John McCormick, Euberto Allen, Rev. William Allen, Joel Allen, Tom Egan, W. F. Egan, Hugh Egan, G. B. Egan, Dan Merideth, T. N. Skaggs, Jim Skaggs, Rev. James Farris, J. B. Farris, Jasper Farris, Pearly Farris, Hiram



W. F. EGAN

W. F. or ("Uncle Bill") Egan was born in Montgomery County, Kentucky, January 11, 1834, but moved two years later to Randolph County, Missouri, where he lived until his removal to Denton in 1859. He went out to the war from Denton County and served as First Sergeant of Company A, 29th Texas Cavalry, from 1862 to the end of the war. He married Miss M. E. Taylor in October, 1868. Mr. Egan was elected sheriff of Denton County on the first Monday in July in 1869 and served nine years. He was elected Tax Assessor in 1886 and served six years, and as City Tax Assessor and Collector from 1906 to 1912, making twenty-four years as a servant of the people. Although past eighty-three years old, he is still in fairly good health and when he shaved his whiskers off the other day for the first time in about thirty years, friends thought he was some new boy who had just arrived, failing to recognize him minus the beard that has been shaved only three or four times in his life.

Paine, Bill Paine, Dave Paine, Buck Paine, William Paine, Jr., John Carter, Hard Carter, Joe Carter, Cas Carter, L. L. Fry, T. T. Fry, J. L. Fry, Jesse Fry, D. H. Fry, Ellick Fry, V. L. Fry, W. S. Fry, T. M. Downing, Matthew Gray, Charley Gray, Sr., Robert Gray, Charley Gray, Jr., William Erwin, Bob Erwin, Jesse Graham, Joe Graham, Newt Graham, William Loving, Hiram Cisco, Buck Cisco, William Woodruff, John James, Seth Morris, Enoch



A GROUP OF EX-SHERIFFS OF DENTON COUNTY; FOUR ARE STILL LIVING—Top row—left to right: Sam Hawkins, Ellisha Durbin. Bottom row—left to right: C. A. Williams, C. C. Daugherty, W. F. Egan, R. H. Hopkins.

Morris, Steve Hyett, Jesse Hyett, J. B. Duncan, Dave Street, Bill Street, Merritt Street, Joe Street, Mansfield Street, W. W. O. Standfield, J. M. Eads, John Smoot, Jim Smoot, Henderson Murphy, Bob Murphy, Tobe Murphy, Joe Murphy, Lee Murphy, John Murphy, Dick Murphy, C. C. Lacy, W. D. Lacy, W. J. Lacy, Charley Lacy, Ellick Brown, Jim Hawkins, William Hawkins, James McCurley, George McCurley, Ellick McCurley, Abe McCurley, Frank McCurley, Sr., Frank McCurley, Jr., Murrell Paine, Tobe Paine, John Paine, John Evans, William Guthrie, Hugh Forseman, Jesse Pritchard, John Pritchard, Gideon Cook, John Cook, J. W. Cook, James Cook, Jacob Cook, Abe Dalton, Jerry Dalton, Melvin Dalton, Joel Phillips, Sy Phillips, Josiah Aldridge, Lee Aldridge, E. Orr, Will Orr, Peyton Orr, Berry Orr, C. H. Jackson, G. W. Harper, W. H. Mounts, E. Boon, Robert Mayes, J. H. Degan, John Richardson, Ellick Roberson, Rev. J. M. Haynes, William Teague, W. H. Taylor, L. L. Stroud, Joshua Zumwalt, J. M. McNiel, George Bull, Tarleton Bull, Robert Haynes, T. W. Dougherty, C. C. Dougherty, Mat Dougherty, Silas Baines, Frank Wilcox, James Poindexter, Ernest Gohnor, Sam Loving (1845), Ruese Loving (1845).

THE SULLIVAN SETTLEMENT

This settlement was started in 1847 by John and Dan Strickland settling on Big Elm near the north county line and extending down Elm to the mouth of Clear Creek. The Sullivans settled here in 1850; being more numerous the settlement was called after them. This settlement was often visited by the Indians as they would come in from the northwest and they would slip down the creek without being discovered, and do their murder and theft. Quite a number of raids were made here and several Indians lost their lives in the scraps that followed. In one fight an Indian shot an arrow into Dug Ledington's thigh, the spike of which was carried for fifteen years before it rotted its way out. Ledington killed the Indian.

When the Mexican War began in April, 1846, William Twitty made up a company in Collin and Denton counties and joined Colonel Daniel Montague's regiment in Wahl's brigade to Mexico. In this company were John, Dan, and Dave Strickland, who came from Missouri in 1844 and located a claim where the town of McKinney now stands, which they lost on account of a prior claim. On their return from the Mexican War in 1847 they moved to Denton County and started this settlement. Dan Strickland was tax collector for several years. The roll call:

Dan Strickland, John Strickland, Dave Strickland, C. M. Sullivan, G. W. Sullivan, Charley Sullivan, Sr., Jack Sullivan, Jim Sullivan, Charley Sullivan, Jr., B. C. Sullivan, J. E. Sullivan, J. D. Sullivan, John Jones, Jack Jones, Jesse Jones, Charley Newton, George Newton, John Newton, B. F. Cosner, John Shipley, Burrell Snuffer, George Hammonds, George Urkenback, R. D. Mackenturf, Hiram Cisco, Buck Cisco, Dug Ledington, Peter Welch, Dick Welch, Bill Welch, M. Carns, Bob Burns, Morg Burns, Henry Prescott, John Havens, D. H. Hammonds, John Friend, Pete Friend, Jeff Lite, Sam Cutberth, John Cutberth.

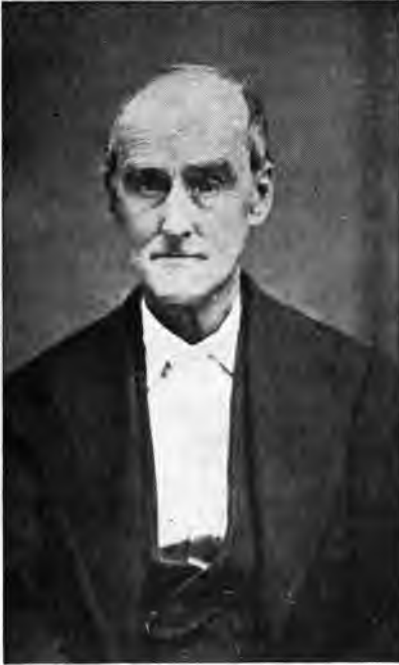


MR. AND MRS. J. H. SULLIVAN

Both early settlers. Mr. Sullivan was born in Cooper County, Missouri, May 13, 1838, and came to Denton County in 1856, settling between Elm and Isle du Bois Creek, near the north line of Denton County. Mrs. Sullivan was Miss Mary Strickland, who was born in Missouri in 1842 and came to Collin County with her father, John Strickland, in 1844, and to Denton County in 1847. She is another who has lived in Texas under three flags. She and Mr. Sullivan were married in 1858. Mr. Sullivan died May 24, 1916.

CHINN'S CHAPEL SETTLEMENT

This settlement had its beginning in 1845, by a man named Smith, who built a double log house and cleared four acres of land. In 1847 he sold out to Abraham S. Loving (father of Jesse



ELISHA CHINN

Born in North Carolina, October 3, 1802. Married Mary Stowe in 1830. Moved to Denton County in 1853. Settled six miles west of Lewisville and established Chinn's Chapel camp ground. He died in 1875. His wife died in 1871.

Loving), who lived there five years (1853) and then sold to Elisha Chinn. Here there were four springs that furnished water for the settlement that clustered around them—the Lockhart Spring, Murphy Spring, and the two Loving Springs. The settler well understood that he was to haul water from these springs or from Hickory Creek, as no wells had been dug at that time. These springs were a very important factor in making this among the first settlements. Nearly all the early settlers settled on creeks or near springs.

Preachers would occasionally pass this way, and runners would be sent out to invite the neighbors in to some residence for preaching. The settlers were always glad to go at any time in the week; week-day appointments were common then.

Four good ladies—Mrs. Chinn, Mrs. Pinkley, Mrs. Wakefield, and Mrs. Loving—met and resolved to have a church house built. They had no money, no lumber, no nails, and nothing, apparently, but grit and determination. They determined to build a log

church thirteen rounds high, twenty feet square, dirt floor, rib pole and board roof, split-log benches. They set a day to build the house, and each neighbor came and brought his portion of the logs and boards assigned to him, and the house was built at the Lockhart Spring. In a short time a preacher named Tyler, passed through the neighborhood and dedicated the crude temple to the service of Almighty God. The house was first called Antioch, afterwards Chinn's Chapel. Here many camp-meetings were held that will long be remembered. There are three villages now in this settlement—Shilo, Waketon, and Bartonville—for whom we call the roll:

Mr. Lockhart, Lish Cleary, Seth Luttrell, John W. Hicks, Leroy Hicks, Brice Rodgers, A. E. Coleman, Elisha Chinn, Jesse Chinn, William Boyles, John Springer, Jesse Springer, Joe Springer, Sim B. McQuinn, Van McQuinn, Brack McQuinn, George McQuinn, R. L. Van, L. B. Teague, Doctor Frank Cash, Simpson Wakefield, Jack Wakefield, Lish Wakefield, Frank Wakefield, Joe Street, Merrett Street, I. P. Sublett, Ira Danley, Levi Current, L. Christenson, Marsh York, Lige Moore, Jim Morrow, John Smithers, John Lockhart, Joe Smart, Bill Smart, Gabe Smart, John Smart, Sam Smart, Doctor M. L. Bradley, Ed Bradley, Mark Bradley, Joe Rodgers, Elijah Cooksey, J. B. Teague, Dave Teague, Bill Teague, John Maloney, Mrs. Guthrie, Bill Guthrie, Mart Guthrie, Sam Crawford, Billy Crawford, Henry Crawford, Jim Giddens, John Giddens, John Cathey, Billy Malone, Wesley Malone, John Malone, Jim Malone, Rev. Jim Hawk, William Hawk, John Hawk, Frank Hawk, James Hawk, Jr., Pete Holdman, Haynes Holdman, Joe Knight, Jesse Gibson, John Gibson, Merritt Gibson, John White, William White, Jasper Fitzgerald, Seth Howard, Kit Howard, John Ruble, Silas Pinkley, Bill Pinkley, William Byers, Joe Byers, Ed. Monday, John Sublett, John A. Autrey, J. C. Autrey, John Prentice, Bill Mathews, John Mathews, John Rodgers, Mathew Rodgers, Peyton Orr, A. D. Cad-del, Jim Rivers, Waid Rivers, Billy King, Curd Smith, William Phillips, Amos Bullard, M. L. Bullard, Vandike Lawler, Jim Lawler, Fred Lawler, Abraham Loving, Jesse Loving, Dr. T. R. Allen.

THE MEDLIN SETTLEMENT

In the fall of 1847 Louis Medlin and his brother, Charles Medlin, and their ten sons, George W., Robert, Wilse, Jack, James, Wilson, John T., Will O., J. W., and C. C. Medlin, and Jesse Eads, and his seven sons, Isaac, Richard, James M., John, Jordan, William, and Perry Eads, crossed Red River at Preston's Bend, and moved south down the Dallas and Preston Road and made their way to the Peters Colony office, to secure homes for themselves.

From there they came west to the southwest corner of Denton County at the edge of Grand Prairie and rubbed out the mocasin tracks, settling on Marshall's Creek, which flows northeast into Denton Creek. New additions continued to come from Missouri and other places. Log houses were built on their claims and a trading house had been built on Elizabeth Creek called Elizabeth Town. They had to go to Alton for their mail.

Their first mill was a steel mill nailed to a tree. It resembled a wall coffee mill, only it had two cranks, one for each hand. It held about one peck of corn. It required a strong man to run it, from which fact it was called the Armstrong mill. It cost \$8.00. People would come for miles and grind all day long to get a turn of meal. They had to go "back East" to get "bread corn" and it would take about ten days to make the trip in an ox wagon. Usually two or three wagons would go together and bring corn for the entire settlement.

In 1852, Jesse Eads built a band mill on the banks of Marshall's Creek to grind corn and wheat. It was a simple structure to which horses were hitched, and it pulled round like a sorghum mill. There was an upright shaft gudgeoned at the top and bottom with a beam mortised into it for the horses to pull by. The top of the shaft was spoked and rimmed like a wagon wheel, only the rim was grooved out to hold a rawhide band which extended outside of the horses' circle to a shaft that turned the millstones. The rim, which was overhead, was about sixteen feet in diameter and turned the millstones very fast unless the rawhide got wet and stretched, in which event the mill was shut down until the sun dried the belt out. The wheat was ground and put through

a hand-sifting bolt which set off to one side and was turned with a crank like a grindstone. In 1855, Silas Christal built an ox mill on Denton Creek. He ground corn only.

The first church established here was by John A. Freeman in 1854, or rather it was the church which was organized on Holford's Prairie in 1845 moved here and named Lonesome Dove. It is an organization today. The first schoolhouse built in this settlement was a log house built on Marshall's Creek at the crossing of the Alton and Birdsville Road. Professor Comstock was the teacher. A primitive Baptist church was organized in this schoolhouse and had as pastors Revs. Fisher, John Clark, and Joe Loving.

The buffalo drifted west as the people moved in. The last buffalo killed here was in 1856 by Hall Medlin, at Grapevine Springs, on the north end of Grapevine Prairie. It was a large bull buffalo. Mr. Medlin had secreted himself in a bunch of sage grass. As the animal approached, Mr. Medlin gave it a death wound, which so infuriated the buffalo that when it discovered him, it rushed upon him, tossed him over its back with its horns, then dropped dead. It had disemboweled Mr. Medlin and so wounded him that he could not get away, and he laid there overnight before he was found and cared for.

There were different bands of wild Indians roaming over this section of the county. Sometimes they were friendly and sometimes hostile. On one occasion an Indian claimed a horse that a settler owned and about seventy-five Indians presented themselves at Mr. Medlin's house and demanded the horse and a fight was finally averted by arbitration.

The borders of this settlement were enlarged and two thriving towns are in its borders, Roanoke and Justin. Quite a number of the old pioneers and their descendants are here yet. We call the roll:

Louis Medlin, George W. Medlin, Robert Medlin, Wilson Medlin, Jack Medlin, James Medlin, John T. Medlin, Charles Medlin, Will O. Medlin, J. W. Medlin, C. C. Medlin, Hall Medlin, A. J. Allen, R. W. Allen, Taylor Stewart, Jesse Stewart, Nancy Robin-

son, Archie Robinson, Joe Robinson, Charles Robinson, James Robinson, Jesse Eads, Isaac Eads, Richard Eads, James M. Eads, John Eads, Jordan J. Eads, William Eads, Perry Eads, Richard Allen, Hugh Allen, Doctor Tom Allen, Eli Harris, Andy Harris, Wiley Harris, Mrs. Rachel Eads, Jesse Gibson, Robert Gibson, Bill Gibson, Sr., Bill Gibson, Jr., Peter Harmonson, Perry Harmonson, Jack Harmonson, Peter C. Harmonson, W. P. Harmonson, Z. J. Harmonson, John Harmonson, Frank Harmonson, Jack Harmonson, George W. Harmonson, Clem Harmonson, Ben Harmonson, Joe Dunham, John Dunham, Will Dunham, Henry Dunham, Ambrose Foster, Jack Foster, Garrett Foster, Jim Foster, Sam Hazelton (captain of the emigrant train to California in 1857), Hugh Reynolds, Sam Reynolds, J. C. Reynolds, Curtis Kelsey, Walter Bruce, Doctor P. C. Bush, J. A. Bush, W. W. Cowen, Charley Sutton, Ben Waters, John Waters, Jack Waters, Vick Waters, George Waters, Sam Waters, H. B. Selby, Elmore Allen, Jerry Burnett, S. B. Burnett, J. J. Burnett, M. B. Lloyd, Spence Graham, Gallant Graham, Billy Graham, Ned Graham, Elihue Graham, Ves Graham, M. L. Cope, J. B. Cope, W. P. Green, R. R. Litsey, M. W. Deavenport, B. H. Deavenport, James Deavenport, Doctor Barkwell, J. Carson Parr, Z. H. Parr, B. T. Parr, Rev. J. A. Freeman, Henry I. Reynolds, Ed. Reynolds, Emory P. Reynolds, E. B. Peter, John H. Paine, Randolph Paine, T. R. Allen, Robert Allen, Thomas Allen, George Allen.

DENTON CREEK SETTLEMENT

This settlement had its beginning in 1854 and extended from the present Stony south down the creek. It was not in a compact form but like a shoe string stretched up and down the creek. As in the early days, they did not settle out on the high prairies. Owing to its formation it could not defend itself well against the wild Indians, so they made frequent visits to this settlement and did much damage.

In 1857 a schoolhouse was built over on Oliver Creek near the present town of Drop. Professor Bill Goday and Professor J. D. White taught the school. Later on a school was established

at Stony, and a trading point was started which has not made much advancement. The present town of Ponder is in the borders of this settlement and it is surrounded by one of the best



REV. SILAS G. CHRISTAL

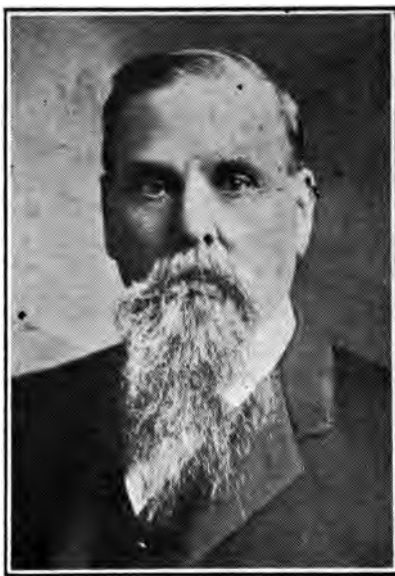
Born in Macon County, Missouri, February, 1847. Came to Denton County, Texas, in 1853 and married Miss Mary A. Burnett (daughter of Jerry Burnett.) He is a Baptist preacher of great power and gathers much of his inspiration while tarrying on his knees in prayer.

wheat-producing sections of the county. Most of the old pioneers are gone but in their memory we call the roll:

Silas R. Christal, Stephen Christal, Roland Christal, Jim Christal, George Christal, Isom Christal, Gran Christal, James R. Christal, Sewell Brown, William Brown, Gabe Jack, John Wilson, Obie Dodson, Wash Derrick, Dr. Speer, Calvin Speer, John Speer, Jim Aiken, Jonas Aiken, William Bryar, J. G. McConnell, J. J. McConnell, John McMurray, Hiram McMurray, J. B. Brandon, Jack Young, Ezekiel Young, Benjamin Parrham, William Kirk, Lewellen Murphy, Dock Stingley, Dink Stingley, Welburn Ramsey, Mid Ramsey, A. G. Stapp, Jack Reynolds, Henry Thomason, John D. Thomason,

George Thomason, F. M. Crowley, M. C. Costen, F. G. Hudson, J. A. Hudson, W. C. Hudson, J. J. Clayton, Shade Demson, Wyatt Wheeler, J. M. Miller, Buford Dabney, Jerome Dabney, Joe Elledge, George Ross, Cage Reynolds, Billy King, John King, Allen Brooks, Cage Brooks, S. P. Beebe (surveyor), Jeremiah Pierce, Lon McCarty (col.), Andy Walker (col.).

Mr. Cook was one of the early settlers of the county, coming here when sixteen years of age with his parents, Gideon and Edith Cook. Although in ill health for the past several years, Mr. Cook had taken an interest in local affairs. He served three terms as Tax Collector of Denton County, and one term as County Commissioner. He was prominent in Masonry, being a Royal Arch Mason and a Knight Templar. He was an almost lifelong member of the Baptist church. Mr. Cook was born in Carroll County, Tennessee, in 1847, and was married in 1870 to Miss Lucindy Christal. Mr. Cook served four years in the Confederate army, going out from Tennessee. He died September 14, 1916.



JOSEPH W. COOK

THE ICARIAN SETTLEMENT, OR NEW ICARA

This was a settlement within the bounds of the Denton Creek Settlement and near the town of Justin, and for a description of the same, I quote from an article in the *Record-Chronicle* of May 12, 1894, written by Alex W. Robertson:

"In February 1848, the French in the city of Paris, France, dethroned Louis Phillipe, and established a provisional government, afterwards a republic.

"There was a party in France, called the Socialist, which had on their banner, 'Liberty, Fraternity and Equality.' They and the troops of the republic under General Cavaignac, had a battle in the streets of Paris which continued three days. There were 30,000 people killed, and the Republic was triumphant.

"Some of the Socialists concluded to plant a colony in Texas, and made a contract accordingly with old man Peters, who was then in Europe. In the summer and fall of 1848 the advance

guard of the Socialist community, calling themselves Icarians, and numbering about one hundred and fifty men under the leadership of Doctor Adolph Gonnough came from France to New Orleans, thence up Red River, and from there, some in wagons, with ox teams, and some pushing hand carts from Shreveport, Louisiana, appeared in Denton County.

"The agent of Peters' colony had made a contract with the Icarians to introduce five hundred families into the colony. The colony was to build a cabin, break and fence at least six acres of land, furnish a year's provisions, arms, and ammunition, farming implements, and 640 acres of land to each head of a family, and 320 acres to single men. In addition the company was to establish stores, where colonists could purchase all necessary supplies at reasonable prices. They also agreed to buy and pay reasonable prices for all the products that the colonists might raise off of their farms, as the markets were good. A section of country over one hundred miles square had been surveyed and sectionized by the colony, and its headquarters' office in Texas was on the east side of Denton County at Stewartsville.

"The Icarians went from Stewartsville westward through the crosstimbers now known as Frenchtown Prairie. They made their selection on the fine land at the mouth of Oliver Creek between that creek and Denton Creek. The Peters' colony did not, and probably could not, fulfill its promises as far as building cabins, breaking and fencing land, and furnishing a year's supplies. But it had a store at Stewartsville where a good grade of goods were sold at fair prices, considering the cost of transportation. The goods were mostly of English manufacture, and were of superior quality.

"The Icarians went to work in good faith, built about thirty or forty houses, some out of logs, some out of clapboards, broke some land and did some fencing, sowed some wheat and made every preparation for those of them who had families to send for them. They were to be reënforced by another detachment the following year, of one hundred and fifty or more, The buffalo

had just left the country, but were plentiful forty miles west of here. Deer, antelope and turkeys were in abundance, and the Icarians had shotguns. Consequently there was no scarcity of meat. Denton and Oliver creeks were then full of fish, and large numbers of cattle then roamed the prairies. They could put the calves in the pens and the cows would come up every evening to be milked. There was an abundance of venison, turkey, antelope, fish, milk and butter, which could be had for nothing, and the grass furnished ample forage for their oxen, both summer and winter.

"Although they were the outside settlement, there was no danger from Indians, as the Icarians were not more than eight miles west from the ranger trail and the nearest ranger post. The rangers liked the Icarians and were anxious for them to make a success. The frontiers were then protected by the rangers, with "posts" about every twenty miles on a line from north to south, and a mounted patrol of ten men rode every day, each way, from one post to another, passing each other. If Indian signs were discovered pursuit was commenced, and couriers and signals summoned reënforcement and equipment from the post for a long chase when necessary. The Icarians had few or no horses, and there was nothing to attract the predatory bands of Comanches. These colonists were a sturdy people and were well able to hold their own with any foe. They were never molested by Indians.

"But New Icara, as they called it, was a failure. The year 1849 was the rainiest known for years. The Icarians planted crops in the spring, but as the sod was very thick and in bad condition, but little was made. The season being so wet it was very sickly. Doctor Gonnough was not acquainted with Texas' chills and fevers, and probably did not have a sufficient supply of quinine, as it was very scarce and high. The colonists having to use creek water for drinking and cooking purposes, they all took sick. The Doctor's mode of treating fever, which was to get in the shade on the creek and remain there until the fever ended, proved ineffectual. Some of them died. The colonists lost confidence in the medical skill and leadership of Doctor

Gonnough and rebelled against him. He fled in fear of his life and went to the ranger post for protection.

"The colonists selected a new chief, after which they purchased a quantity of supplies from the Peters colony store at Stewartville, paying for some, and owing for the balance. The Peters' Colony Company sued them, running attachments on their personal property for the debt. The Icarians, being disheartened, made no resistance, but abandoned their settlement, never proving up any right to their land. They scattered, some stopping in Dallas County, where others from France joined them. Some went to another Icarian colony in Illinois, and some returned to France."

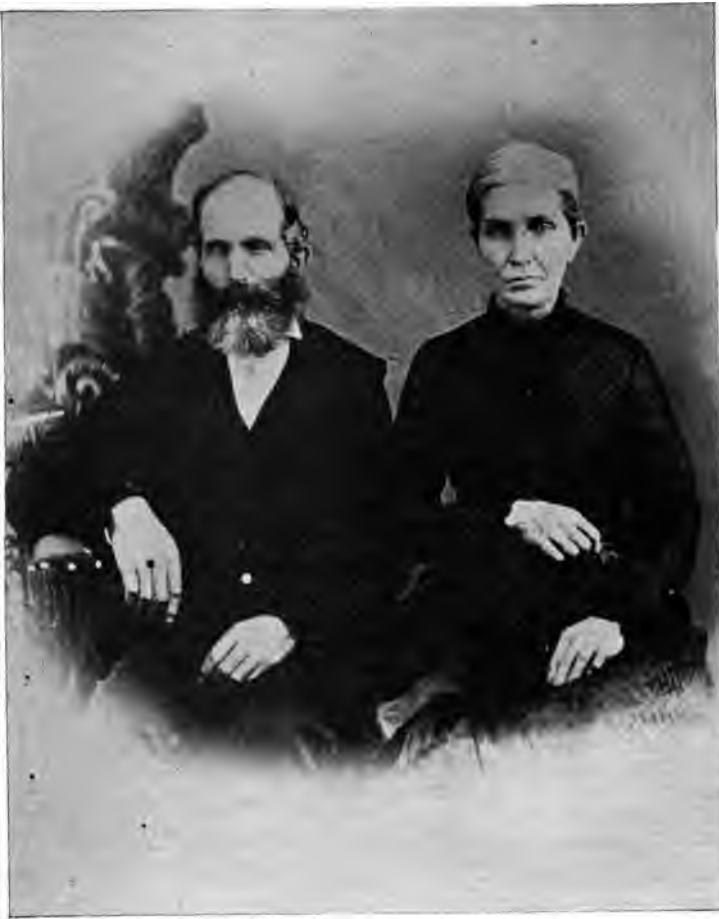
Thus ended the settlement called New Icara (now called Justin) and the lands were left for future settlement.

BOLIVAR SETTLEMENT

This settlement was made on Clear Creek and extended up it to the west county line in a shoestring formation. The settlers then preferred to settle here because plenty of good water and timber were available for their uses, and because they came from timbered countries and were prejudiced against what they called the "high prairies." This settlement was often called the Clear Creek Settlement, but the people themselves gave it the name of Bolivar.

A trading point was selected on a tract of land originally owned by William Crawford on the north side of the creek and about seven miles from the west county line. William Crawford sold the land to Rev. Hiram Daily, a Methodist minister, in 1859. Hiram Daily was also a doctor. He built a storehouse and put in a mixed stock of goods, selling goods, practicing medicine, and preaching the gospel. He laid off a town with the streets running north and south and sold lots. Mr. Daily built his store on the east side and sold to Mr. Blake a lot on the west side for a store. Mr. Blake put in a mixed stock of goods in 1860. They also had a blacksmith shop.

Those living in the town at that time were Doctor Hiram Daily and family, Mr. Blake and family, Widow Washburn and



MR. AND MRS. J. W. GOBER

J. W. Gober was born in Marietta, Georgia, March 14, 1826. On November 8, 1846 he married Miss Mary Ann Camp. Moved to Texas in 1851 and to Denton County in 1853, and settled on Duck Creek, two miles north of Bolivar. In 1857 he moved on the south side of Clear Creek one and one-half miles south of Sanger. He was a Master Mason. He served four years in the Confederate army. Mr. Gober then moved to the city of Denton, where he died February 21, 1905. Mrs. Mary A. Gober was born in 1826 in Marietta, Georgia. She died in Denton, Texas, in 1910.



WILLIAM CROW WRIGHT

Born at Clarksville, Texas, February 28, 1837. Moved to Denton County in 1858 and raised horses and accumulated land. Was in Company F, Madison's Regiment. He engaged in twenty-two battles, receiving one wound. Mr. Wright organized a company in 1866 to help drive the Indians from the county. He accumulated much property. Married Miss Julia A. Gober January 7, 1869. He died in May, 1906.

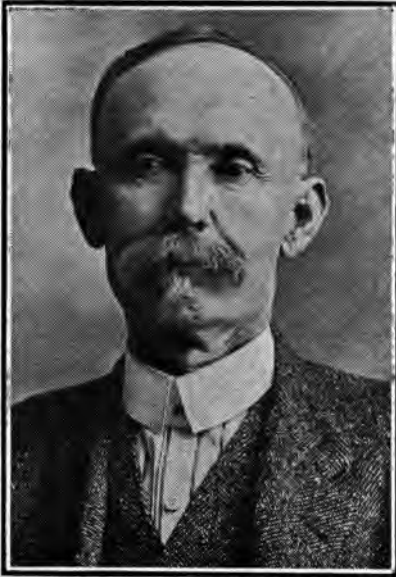
family, the blacksmith and family, and Mr. Shanklin and family.

The town had been named New Prospect by Doctor Daily. Ben F. Brown, who had immigrated from near Bolivar, Tennessee, and settled one mile north of New Prospect, proposed to change the name to Bolivar. He and Doctor Daily submitted the two names to a vote of the people at an election held in 1861 (on secession), and Bolivar was chosen. The town has borne that name ever since. Jim McConnell, Thomas Saunders, and A. J. Nance had business establishments there after the war.

The United States government established a military telegraph line in 1867 from Sherman to Fort Belknap via Pilot

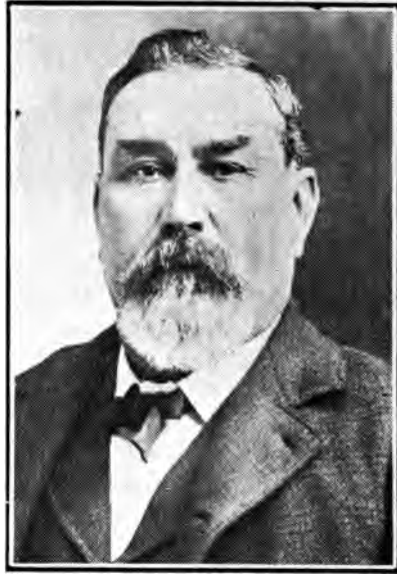
Point and Bolivar, and had an operator at each of these stations. A dirt road followed these poles and was called the Wire Road.

An incident out of the ordinary occurred, when a man from near Pilot Point, with more hot blood and rebellion against the United States than he should have had, shot the glass insulators off the government telegraph posts. The Federal officers at Tyler had him arrested, a writ of habeas corpus was sued out before the district judge at Denton, who set the prisoner free. This dis-



I. D. FERGUSON

Born in Warren County, Tennessee July 4, 1850. Moved to Denton County, Texas, in 1857. Served in the Confederate army in McCord's Regiment. Was in the Indian Scout Service. In 1872 he moved to the town of Denton, served as mayor, city attorney, four terms as county attorney, five terms as county judge and five years as attorney for the M., K. & T. R. R. Married to Miss M. E. Chadwell in 1877. They left one daughter, Miss Irene Ferguson. Mr. Ferguson died February 6, 1916.



ANDREW JACKSON NANCE

Born in Williamson County, Illinois, in 1839. Moved to Denton County in 1859. Was married to Miss Henrietta Cash April 21, 1861. Was a Confederate soldier; a prisoner at Camp Douglass; an Indian scout on the frontier; a county commissioner for sixteen years; president of the Old Settlers' Association three years; president of the Exchange National Bank at his death. He died May 9, 1917.

strict judge was fined \$500 for interfering with Federal Court procedure. He had to make a trip to Tyler to defend himself and pay the fine. Thus the people of Denton County were taught the important lesson of respecting the Federal government's property. Many of the best citizens lived in this pioneer settle-

ment who never failed to answer the roll call in time of danger, and we do not hesitate to call their roll now :

Joseph Hodgers, John Thornton, Jess Thornton, Jake Myers, Sam Young, Joe Young, Hamp Young, S. K. J. Hayherst, Frank Whitehead, Jim Washburn, Joe Parker, Gabe Blake, Pone Blake, Bow Blake, Bill Wilson, Julius Gest, Chris Fitzgerald, Rev. John Curley (Baptist), Philo Miles, Felix Barnes, Edward Forester, Lock Forester, Turner Forester, F. W. Forester, John Forester, Jeff Chisum, John Chisum, James Chisum, Sol Yoakum, John Settles, Abner Fortenberry, Tom Fortenberry, Sevier Fortenberry, William Fortenberry, J. J. Brown, Robert Green, Sam Gibson, Amos Walker, Jim McConnell, Rev. Hiram Daily, William McConnell, Theodore McConnell, Tom Wilson, Abner Wilson, I. C. Wilson, Mack Wilson, Frank Wilson, Bill Wilson, Brad Saunders, Tom Saunders, William Richardson, Berry Richardson, Wash Hardesty, J. S. Hardesty, Clabourn Cash, Bill Bails, Tom Scaggs, William R. Burleson, John W. Gober, J. S. J. Gober, William Gober, Otis Gober, Guss Gober, Bill Stansberry, I. D. Pollard, George Humphries, Bill Allred, Tom Crawford, Ellick Crawford, Bill Crawford, Jack Crawford, Andy Crawford, Amos Crawford, Joe Strahan, Ben Strahan, Jim Strahan, George Peel, Ben Brown, Steve Curley, Ab Hargis, William Reed, John Strong, S. J. Cash, Chris Lugynbyhl, Doctor Hembrey, R. G. Johnson, J. M. Waide, D. H. Waide, J. M. Waide, Jr., Sidney Marcus, Jerome Marcus, Clairbourn Marcus, John Trigg, B. F. Copenhagen, R. G. Wright, Crow Wright, John Teague, Logan Teague, G. A. Grissom, Findley Grissom, M. R. Burleson, Doctor Marion Burleson, Jeff Miller, A. J. Nance, Marshall Nance, Jake Nance, Anderson Chapman, Sam Chapman, William Chapman, John Chapman, J. O. Alexander, J. P. Knox, J. L. Marcus, Rev. William Bellamy (Methodist), V. V. Terry, O. H. Keep, Lige

Hodges, Billy Hodges, Cap Hodges, Perry Bogart, Tom Porter, Charley Cannon, Buck Cannon, Calvin Williams, Ples Williams, Lysander Holland, Green Morris, Jesse Sartin, Daniel Boone, Ellick Ferguson, I. D. Ferguson, Rev. Charles Tupper (Baptist), Ellick Stephens, Charley Roberty, S. A. Venters, Jasper Hendrix. Colored roll: Dan Brumley, Bill Arch, Giles Chisum, Phil Chisum, Oscar Clark, Louis Green, John Houston, John Pollard, Jerry Knox, Jim Forester, Tom Cook.

CHAPTER V

EARLY TAXPAYERS, PRAIRIE FIRES, AND WILD HORSES

Local taxation began with the formation of the government in 1846 in Denton County. There was no public property here then, and all things pertaining to civil government had to be provided for, and personal property had then to bear the largest part of the burden of government. Lands were given to the settlers by the State and were of very little value, often being rendered at fifty cents and one dollar per acre and sometimes lower. Land certificates were to be had cheaply; a 320-acre certificate could be had for fifty to one hundred dollars, and located on the best black land, for twenty-five dollars land office fees. Land was plentiful and cheap, but few people would buy, and land corners and lines were seldom referred to when cutting timber.

Many similar things were held in common. Grass was considered free for all, and people became so imbued with the idea of the general providence of God that when the barbed-wire age broke upon us in 1880 to 1885, and the country was all fenced up, the men without land revolted and we had a free-grass campaign in State politics. Free grass was the paramount issue, and the free-grass candidates were elected in many counties. The agitation culminated in night raids on the barbed-wire fences and hundreds of miles of fences were cut down and destroyed, several men losing their lives in this unlawful business. Lands increased in value very rapidly after the "barbed-wire era" and now bear the greatest part of the burdens of taxation. We give a list of the burden bearers of 1850 copied from the tax rolls, ninety-seven in all:

Franklin Allen, Thomas Allen, John Ates, William Bridges, A. E. Cannon, E. T. Clary, John Carter, Samuel Clark, Samuel

Chowning, Eliza Clary, Aneliza Davis, James O. Dickson, B. J. Doerr, Christopher Dickson, John L. Dickson, W. H. Dickson, Isaac Eads, Jesse Eads, James P. French, Oliver M. French, Thomas Garvin, William Garvin, William H. Gibson, William Gibson, Spencer Graham, James Gibson, Robert Gibson, Washington Harmon, N. S. Hazelton, John L. Higgins, P. R. Higgins, Leroy Hicks, John H. Holford, Burrell Hunter, Jackson Harmonson, Peter Harmonson, Joel Higgins, L. E. Holland, W. I. Holland, Andrew S. Harris, Francis L. Harris, O. W. Harris, John House, Matthew Joiner, William C. King, John W. King, A. G. King, William King, Christopher King, Shelton Luttrell, John Leach, John Loving, A. B. Loving, A. P. Loyd, Ransom Loving, Thomas Ligon, Sam P. Loving, Louis Medlin, Henderson Murphy, Lorenza Moore, Perry Malone, John H. Maloney, Mary Medlin, Charles Medlin, Samuel Noland, Robert Owen, M. J. Owen, Ely Pickett, Samuel Peyton, Francis Pierce, Samuel Prichart, William Roark, Reason Roberts, Mich Ramsour, John Ragland, John Ritter, Vinson R. Sutton, Taylor Stewart, John W. Simmons, John G. Smith, Charles Suggs, John Strickland, John Tabor, David Tannahill, S. A. Venters, W. W. Wilson, William Welden, John Waggoner, R. M. Woodruff, John White, Thomas West, Solomon Yocurn, Joseph Knight, Thomas Waggoner, T. C. Wilson. These ninety-seven taxpayers of Denton County for 1850 would indicate that the voting population was then less than one hundred voters.

William H. Dickson was the second chief justice of the county, as the following certificate shows:

"STATE OF TEXAS,

"County of Denton.

"This is to certify that William H. Dickson was duly elected to the office of Chief Justice for said county, on the 7th day of August, A. D. 1848, receiving 53 votes, which was a majority of all the votes polled for said office on the above day.

"Given under my hand and seal of office this the 17th day of August, A. D. 1848.

"JOS. T. TURNER,

"Chief Justice of Denton County, Texas."

There were probably seventy-five or eighty voters in the county at that time and they were without public improvements or the means to make improvements and appealed to the Legislature for relief. The Legislature on February 9, 1860 passed an act authorizing Denton County to levy a special tax to build public buildings. The wooden court house built in 1857 by B. M. Street had been paid for from the revenues arising from lot sales.

The free-grass agitation above mentioned vitally affected nearly all of our citizens, for upon grass, at that time, they were almost wholly dependent for a living. This country was then regarded only as a stock country. The grass was fine beyond description and comparison. It was a source of our greatest blessing, and sometimes a source of destruction on account of prairie fires, which would sweep across the country devastating all combustibles in their path.

To illustrate: In 1846, in the month of August, a prairie fire started at Dallas and swept the country north to Red River. Many other destructive fires occurred but smaller in magnitude. The blaze would reach, or leap, in the air thirty and forty yards ahead and ignite the grass, and sometimes when the wind was favorable the fire would travel faster than a horse could run.

These prairie fires were a great deterrent to the settlement of the high prairies. It was a great task to build rail fences six or eight rails high, where the rails had to be hauled on ox wagons from eight to ten miles away. To see these fences go up in smoke in an hour's time, was discouraging. Those who ventured out on the high prairies with improvements learned to keep a strip of ground plowed around the field so they could burn round the field at an opportune time for protection. The fire hazard became so great on account of carelessness and irresponsible burning that the Legislature on March 28, 1848 passed a law making it a penal offense to willfully burn off any prairie or woodland not one's own between the first day of July and the first day of February of each year. It was considered proper and right to burn the grass off during February of each year to get rid of

the old dead foliage and make way for the new grass which would come about the first of March. So there was a time to burn and a time not to burn, as stock had to winter on the dead grass and it was necessary to protect it for them until the new crop came. The most dangerous fires occurred in July and August when the dry, hot weather made all conditions most favorable for a conflagration. These were fires out of the ordinary and the people would rush to them for miles from all directions to fight them. They became experts at fire fighting.

In the early settling of Texas many bunches of wild horses were found grazing on the prairies. They were called "Mexican mustang" horses, and were very numerous near the Rio Grande. They had been multiplying for probably generations with no beginning accountable. There were but few bunches here. They were as wild as deer, of small stature, generally about twelve to thirteen hands high, very hardy, and tough, and never could be so tamed but that they would occasionally "buck." They could run all day long, and it took strategy to corral a bunch. Generally three or four men would build a pen on some small creek in the brush and make brush wings from the gate obliquely to the right and left. They would find their bunch and chase it one at a time, by shifts, nearly all day before the horses would tire down so one could get anyways near them to guide them to the corral. Then all the men would rush them from different directions into the wings and into the corral. This was great sport and of such importance that the government passed laws to regulate it.

On February 16, 1852 the Legislature passed an act to regulate mustang chases. It provided that one should go before a justice of the peace and get a permit to chase the ponies, paying fifty cents therefor and to pay to the county twenty-five cents per head for all the ponies caught, and three dollars for all mules caught. If branded animals were caught, the law required one to proceed accordingly to the "stray laws," which provided that such animals should be advertised in three public places for

twenty days and sold to the highest bidder and one-fourth of the money paid into the county treasury.

There were many theories advanced accounting for the beginning of these herds of ponies. The most plausible one was that the Indians had stolen the horses from the Mexicans and had driven them back into Texas and let them go wild. These ponies ranged over the country in bunches, not confining themselves to any particular locality, and were generally in charge of a vicious male who herded them together and drove them wherever he wished, and sometimes herded in the farmers' horses and carried them many miles from home before they were allowed to drop out.

CHAPTER VI

SECESSION AND WAR—OUR CONTRIBUTION OF MEN—ITS EFFECTS ON THE MORALS OF OUR PEOPLE

In 1860 the State was fifteen years old and the county four years old. The settlements were few and the improvements were crude. Like all new countries, ours had to have its beginning. Our present county seat was three years old, located on a hill covered with large post oak trees and small undergrowth. There were five or six summer schools in the county, called subscription schools, in which spelling, reading, writing and arithmetic were taught.

Our people had come from the older states and it generally took from five to six weeks to hear from home, and ten cents was charged for a letter. Very few letters came and still less replies. We were not much concerned about political affairs, for we were not, and could not be, well posted on current events of the State and Nation. The people generally contented themselves with the discussion of who should be governor and lieutenant-governor, senator and representative. Minor officers were seldom ever seen except the "tax gatherers," who never failed to come. We had ninety-seven taxpayers in 1850. Ten years had passed and the tax lists were larger.

We were in the war zone between the white man and the Indian, as the State's patrol line extended through the county from north to south three miles west of Denton at Hickory Station, and the "war whoop" of the savages could sometimes be heard. The settler was always cautious in going to and fro, to look for Indian signs or marks and to report to headquarters (Hickory Station) any discoveries. There were three signs particularly notable: First, the Indian trail was easily distinguished from that of the white man because they rode in single file. The

white man rode three and four abreast. Second, the Indians wore moccasins. The white man did not. Around water holes and bare places close examination was always made for moccasin tracks. Third, the Indians, in killing game for food, did not dress meat like the white man, and left the remains of the carcass in his own peculiar way. There were many other minor signs of distinction with which the early settler was familiar. Notwithstanding the settlers' vigilance, the Indians, by their cunning maneuvers, would slip in at night, and secrete themselves in the brush in the day, and carry on this constant warfare. Our people were familiar with this kind of war, but not prepared for the civil conflict rapidly forming in the older states.

Our people were religiously inclined, and were averse to war. We had but few houses of worship, but the people would build brush arbors and have great revivals in the summer time and camp out for two weeks at a time. From this custom, the name "camp meeting" was derived. The pioneer preacher came and preached the gospel in the most remote settlements, and the name of Jesus was sung amidst the discordant "war whoop" of the savage tongue. Often divine worship was disturbed by the unexpected visit of a roving band of ungodly red men. It was a common sight to see arms carried to church. Some preachers carried them for self-protection. These preachers, as a rule, were not well equipped with literary attainments, but they searched the Scriptures and tarried long at the altar, and preached the gospel with greater fervor, zeal, and power than that of the average preacher of today. They laid well the foundation upon which our present civilization rests and to them belong honor and reverence far beyond our apparent gratitude. In memory of them I now call the roll of the pioneer preachers of Denton County:

Of the Methodist church — Joe Ab Biggs, John Caldwell, William E. Bates, John S. Nobles, Alexander Tullis, William Malugen, J. M. Binkley, William C. Young, Jerry Horn, John W. Chalk, Jarvis L. Angel, W. H. Hughes, J. W. P. McKen-

zey, William Bellamy, John Beverly, Andrew Cummins, Harvey Cummins, W. F. Cummins, and others.

Of the Baptists — John Holford, J. A. Freeman, Jesse Portman, William Glenn, James Fitzgerald, Silas G. Christal, Eli Witt, Andrew Holford, Cas Hall, J. E. McWhorter and J. A. Ball.

Of the Presbyterians—William Gregory, William Nugent, Barnett Ware, William F. Ware, Pig Remson, Jim Burns, Thomas J. Malone, G. L. Blewett, Houton Baker, Robert Guthrie.

Of the Christians—Terrell Jasper, Brice Wilmoth, Jim Wilmoth, James Hawk, Doctor Polly, B. F. Hall, Silas Beebee, B. W. Reagan, and others the writer cannot now recall.

Only two or three of these pioneer preachers are now living to answer the roll call, but they builded well. As they struggled up the mountains among the briars and brambles, here and yonder their footprints are visible. Churches and schoolhouses are to be found in every hamlet where once clustered the wigwams and teepees of the wild, restless savages. Villages and cities are rapidly developing, which remind us that they have sown and we are reaping, and that their fathers sowed the seeds of the abolition of slavery and that they had to reap the harvest of secession.

The spring of 1861 was ushered in with a great blazing star in the northwest, considered by the superstitious to be an "omen of bad luck," although a natural phenomenon. There soon followed in its wake a wave of death and destruction. We had no means of rapid communication. Three weeks after the fall of Fort Sumter the startling intelligence reached us. The words, "Fort Sumter has fallen! To arms! To arms!" passed from mouth to mouth towards the setting sun, and, like the waves of the tempestuous sea, spread awe and consternation in their wake.

The peaceful people, fully accustomed to the midnight alarms of the ferocious savages, were alarmed as never before. There was not exceeding eight or ten negro slaves then in the county. Speakers came and the men gathered in groups here and yonder and "the rights of states to secede from the Union" was made

the issue. The hearts of our people were fired with human liberty as never before. Drilling grounds were designated in several parts of the county and weekly drills ordered. The military spirit prevailed and young Denton County, sixteen years old, furnished eight companies of as brave, hardy, and fearless soldiers as could be found in the State, with many joining companies from other counties. Nearly one thousand men enlisted from the county and went to the front. The poorest armed men imaginable for such a fearful undertaking. I will describe one soldier boy whom I loved, as he bade us good-bye, and he was a fair sample and average of the one thousand others from Denton County who faced the foe.

See him as he marches out on dress parade, riding his Choctaw pony, homemade saddle, homemade butcher-knife, old cast-barrel shotgun, and an old "pepper-box" pistol (old-style seven-shooter) whose greatest power of offense or defense was its name, "pistol." Many of the boys never returned, and some returned limping, with wounds and bruises, an empty sleeve, an empty trouser leg, an eye gone, and in many other ways maimed for life and doomed to suffering. These historical truths will not appeal to the giddy and gay, though it be the history of their ancestors, but to the serious, inquiring mind that loves liberty and reveres ancestors, these details may be of comfort and consolation, as they indicate a part of the price paid for our liberties. In memory of these heroes I shall call the roll so far as I have been able to obtain the names. But I regret to say that the ravages of fifty years have obliterated most of them, and the memory of the surviving soldiers under the weight of years cannot recall more than a few of the once-familiar names, which they heard called so often. We now have to be content with the meager rolls at our command. In July, 1861, Col. O. G. Welch made up a company "for twelve months, or during the war."

"Honor Roll," C. S. A., of Captain O. G. Welch's Co. E, First Chickasaw and Choctaw Mounted Rifles, General Cooper's Indian Regiment as remembered by W. P. Bates, J. P. Bowles, and Boone Daugherty:

OFFICERS—	Causner, Ben	Mounts, Harry
O. G. Welch,	Collins, Ike	Murphy, Joe
Captain	Carter, Freeman	McGarhee, D. C.
Mat Daugherty,	Donoho, George	Mayfield, George
First Lieutenant	Duncan, Joe	Morris, Tom
J. A. Carroll,	Day, John	McQuinn, Brack
Second Lieutenant	Farris, Jim	Neely, Jim
Cal Coker,	Farris, Joe	Orsburn, C. P
Third Lieutenant	Fry, Thos. T	Payne, Bill
Sam Patton,	Fletcher, Tom	Petty, Hub
Orderly Sergeant	Gose, Felix	Petty, Jonathan
Felix Heister,	Gidson, Ewing	Peak, June
First Sergeant	Houston, Felix	Prather, James
A. J. Yount,	Houston, Thornton	Price, Bill
Second Sergeant	Hodge, Jack	Price, John
Doctor E. P. Kerby,	Heiston, T. B	Payne, Dave
Surgeon	Harrison, Malechi	Payne, Walker
PRIVATES—	Harless, Bill	Redmon, John
Ackerson, John	Hodges, Tom	Rector, Ed
Bates, W. P	Hodges, Albert	Strickland, John
Bedell, Bill	Hayes, —. —.	Strickland, Dan
Bridges, Tom	Harper, —. —.	Strickland, Tom
Blount, Billy	Havens, John	Stallcup, John
Bradley, Mr.	Kerby, Jerome	Tittle, Dick
Bowles, James P.	Kearly, Steve	Tutt, Harris
Bull, George	King, George	Thurman, John
Ballard, Wash	King, Billy	Throckmorton, Ed
Bear, J. K.	Lane, Jonathan	Throckmorton, Bob
Baskett, Mr.	Lovejoy, Bill	Thornton, Jesse
Cook, J. W.	Lacy, W. D (Bill)	Underwood, Press
Cook, Jim	Lankston, Jim	Yeates, Dock
Cooper, Dave	Lightle, Jasper	Young, George
	Mitchell, George	

Eighty-seven out of the one hundred and fifteen remembered.

Captain T. W. Daugherty's Co. A, 29th Texas Cavalry was organized in Denton County in 1862. Here we give Captain Daugherty's muster roll:

OFFICERS—

T. W. Daugherty,
Captain
J. C. Baker,
First Lieutenant
A. A. Miller,
Second Lieutenant
W. J. McNeil,
Third Lieutenant
W. F. Egan,
First Sergeant
J. J. Smoot,
Second Sergeant
Robert Nimo,
Third Sergeant
M. H. White,
Fourth Sergeant
S. C. Wright,
Fifth Sergeant
Byrom D. Hail,
First Corporal
R. C. Wright,
Second Corporal
M. B. Roark,
Third Corporal
E. T. Bates,
Fourth Corporal

PRIVATES —

Anderson, Ambrose
Anderson, Fox
Anderson, Hiram
Bailey, W. R.
Bains, C. S.
Ball, Scott
Ballard, M. N.
Bates, George
Bates, J. P.
Bates, R. H.
Bates, W. P.
Brown, W. B.
Boswell, Giles
Bridges, T. C.

Broils, T. M.
Brown, W. J.
Calhoun, E. W.
Cochrane, J. A.
Cash, T. A.
Crowley, F. M.
Crowley, W. M.
Day, J. J.
Dalmyer, Arnold
Daugherty, C. C.
Dabney, J. B.
Dunham, J. A.
Egan, Tom
Egan, G. C.
Edwards, Ben
Earp, R. R.
Fisher, Sylvaneous
Glassford, S. L.
Heaps, J.
Henry, T. O.
Herage, J.
Hokes, C. D.
Holland, C. W.
Hawkins, J. A.
Hamilton, J. M.
Hawsworth, J. F.
Hickey, W. W.
Hickey, J. H.
Hobaugh, H.
Kendall, J. M.
Lynch, M. D.
Lynch, F. M.
Law, J. D.
Lee, James
Morgan, E.
Mills, J. C.
Morrell, J. G.
Morrell, J. F.
Moss, Rube
Moore, Bill
Morris, T. R.
Mitcheltree, George

McGee, J. R.
Matthews, P. K.
Miller, Dan
McQuinn, A.
Morris, E.
McCormick, George
McMurray, John
McQuinn, Brack
Nickols, J. N.
Nimo, B. F.
Robertson, A. W.
Reed, L. C.
Runnells, Sam
Robertson, James
Sublett, T. H.
Stingley, J. T.
Smith, A. F.
Smith, J. J.
Shearer, G. C.
Shance, A. H.
Skaggs, J. M.
Street, M. R.
Street, J. M.
Stover, J. M.
Schneider, John H.
Schneider, Abe
Thomas, S. J.
Talley, J. A.
Talbert, W. H.
Tefertiller, J. N.
Tefertiller, M. W.
Taylor, W. H.
Tate, C. M.
Teel, E. A.
Townley, Jack
Thomas, John
Vaughn, F. M.
Vinyard, B. N.
Wells, Gilbert
Wright, J. M.
Wright, Robert

Captain Sam Lusk's Co. A, 14th Texas Cavalry organized October 28, 1861, in Denton County, as remembered by William McCormick:

OFFICERS—	Huff, Joseph	Pamplin, William
Sam V. Lusk,	Huff, Charles	Pool, Dave
Captain	Huff, Sam	Penn, W. E.
J. B. Ford,	Holmes, Add	Reed, Aleck
First Lieutenant	Henry, Sam	Roark, I. M.
Cap Brisco,	Hopkins, Henry	Rickett, R. T.
Second Lieutenant	Hutchinson, Sam	Robinson, F. M.
Joseph Huff,	Hill, William	Robinson, —. —.
Third Lieutenant	Harris, James T.	Rushing, —. —.
PRIVATES—	Harper, Dick	Rube, John
Bennett, J. L.	Hopkins, —. —.	Ray, Aaron
Burchfield, William	Henderson, M.	Street, W. H.
Brisco, Joe	Hargraves, Hugh	Street, Dave
Baugh, John	Hargraves, Quinlin	Street, Chesterfield
Baugh, Peter	Holland, Milton E.	Shahan, Tom
Bogus, Sargent	Hayes, Corporal	Shahan, John
Barns, K. F.	Knap, Joe	Shahan, George
Chinn, J. F.	Lusk, S. V.	Sprouce, J. A. C.
Clayton, Ed	Little, C. H.	Smith, Martin
Crites, Dan	Lee, Jesse	Smith, Booth
Derrow, William	Lacy, W. J.	Smith, Frank
Duvall, George	Louis, Bob	Slade, John
Duvall, Dave	Long, J. A.	Slade, Jim
Daniels, Jesse	McCormick, William	Simbs, M. P.
Donoho, William	Maddox, Tom	Stover, Mart
Egan, E. H.	Martin, A.	Stover, John
Egan, J. H.	Morgan, W. C.	Stapp, Riley
Ford, J. B.	Morgan, William	Smart, William
Fulton, —. —.	Morris, W. C.	Vaughn, Tom
Foster, Jack	McMurray, Tom	Witham, Walter
Franks, John	McQuinn, Sim B.	Wright, Henry
Gates, J.	McArthur, Sam	Warren, C. C.
Gatier, George	Mershon, William	White, —. —.
Howard, K.	McCarty, W. J.	Yeatts, John
Hale, —. —.	Oats, Brawley	

The above shows ninety-seven men out of one hundred and twenty-five enlisted.

Captain Felix McKittick's Co. G, 18th Texas Cavalry, C. S.

A., organized in Denton County February, 1862 as per roll preserved by Hugh McKenzie.

OFFICERS—	Eads, James	McCombs, John
Felix McKittrick,	Eads, Perry	McCombs, David
Captain	Farris, Jack	Neil, David,
R. H. Hopkins,	Farris, Marion	“Onion-head”
First Lieutenant	Farris, Pearl	Nowlin, James
W. B. Brown,	Ferguson, John	Paine, William
Second Lieutenant	Fitzhugh, (Fitzy)	Paine, Murrell
Charles Robinson,	Fry, Jephtha	Pennal, Acy
Third Lieutenant	Graham, Spencer	Petty, John
PRIVATES—	George, Isaac	Peter, E. B.
Allen, William	Gibbs, Addison	Pinkley, William H.
Allen, John	Gibbs, John	Reynolds, Newton
Allen, George	Gibbs, James	Reynolds, William
Ackison, Henry	Gillis, Dan	Reynolds, John C.
Brown, James	Hunter, J. D.	Reynolds, Joe
Brown, Robert (Chock)	Harris, M. W.	Robinson, Joseph
Burnett, William	Huff, Noah	Robinson, Anthony
Brewster, John	Harris, Jasper	Robinson, Mike
Berry, John	Kelsey, Curtis	Roberts, Solomon
Birdsong, William	Lawler, William	Reagan, B. W. (Rev.)
Bull, Tarleton D.	Loving, Joseph	Smith, James
Bellya, E. B.	Loving, William	Smith, J. W. “Antelope”
Craft, Thomas	Long, Wesley	Siglar, George
Craft, Jesse	Long, Edward	Siglar, Jake
Crawford, Andy	Laxton, Dave	Stroud, L. L.
Crawford, William	Lamon, Howard	Stepper, G. W.
Crawford, Joe	Medlin, W. O.	Terry, Thomas
Castleberry, John C.	Medlin, Robert	Thomas, William
Cook, Jake	McKenzie, Hugh	Trippett, J. C.
Cash, Doctor F. D.	Mason, David	Wakefield, Frank
Clark, W. T.	Myers, Samuel G.	Wakefield, Thomas
Courtney, John C.	McQuinn, Brack	Williams, C. A. (Elick)
Davis, David	Martin, Sam	Williams, Sam
Derrick, Fleming V.	Martin, John	Williams, Ash
Daugherty, Boone	McKee, William	Whitlow, Charles
Dunham, W. O.	Mahan, J. J. W.	Whitlow, Allen
Dollar, Ambrose	McCaslin, John	West, Thomas
Elder, John	Myers, Noah	Yeakley, M. V. B.
		Young, Samuel

Muster roll of Captain S. W. Merchant's company in the First Regiment of Cavalry Volunteers commanded by Col. M. T.

Johnson. "Called into the service of the Confederate States, in the provisional army, under the provision of the act of Congress, passed February, 1861. From December 23, 1861 (date of this muster roll) for the term of twelve months from February 15, 1862, unless sooner discharged."

OFFICERS—

James S. W. Merchant,
Captain

James W. Bates,
First Lieutenant
Claibourn W. Merchant,
Second Lieutenant

Robert F. Black,
Third Lieutenant

Charles T. Clayton,
First Sergeant

John S. Hundley,
Second Sergeant

William Willis,
Third Sergeant

Patrick Terrell,
Fourth Sergeant

Parmon Henderson,
Fifth Sergeant

John W. Walker,
First Corporal

Matthew Kelley,
Second Corporal

Aaron Wilbourn,
Third Corporal

Oliver C. Grimes,
Fourth Corporal

Thomas S. Hammonds,
Ensign

Daniel Crites,
First Bugler

John Jackson,
Second Bugler

Joseph Thurman,
Farrier

PRIVATES—

Adams, William E.

Adams, Marion

Burkes, William

Bates, Matthew T.

Burris, William

Balew, Samuel

Cantwell, Stephen

Copenhagen, C.

Case, Beverly

Case, John T.

Champion, George A.

Capps, William

Dial, Downing

Dial, Elijah O.

Elms, James W.

Flippen, John C.

Fletcher, David S.

Farris, Alexander C.

Godwin, Isaac A.

Hammond, William G.

Hickland, John W.

Hull, William

Henderson, William L.

Henson, Daniel C.

Harlis, John B.

Harlis, Euriah C.

Jones, William J.

Key, William G.

Kansworthy, Andrew J.

Ledbetter, John D.

Lear, J. K. P.

Lester, Phillip R.

Lovell, William

Morris, John T.

McLane, James L.

Mansfield, John M.

Munday, Frank L.

Murphy, Joseph

Moore, John W.

Mathis, William R.

Nash, William N.

O'Hair, William E.

Orr, David

Orr, William

Owens, Jesse

Pate, Joseph

Plunk, David

Phillips, Acy

Pool, Thomas

Rushing, Dennis

Rice, Henry W.

Rice, William

Ready, Willis A.

Rue, William B.

Rue, John B.

Rue, R. Walker

Ray, Daniel

Ray, William S.

Skinner, Francis M.

Skelton, Francis

Smith, Daniel R.

Skelton, William H.

Smith, David

Skelton, George N.

Self, Felix G.

Spencer, Joseph H.

Spencer, J. K. P.

Taylor, Columbus

Thompson, Joseph R.

Walker, James E.

Walker, Arthur H.

Waldron, James W.

Wright, William B.

Wright, Lafayette

Wright, James M.

Warren, John R.	Williams, Martin V. B.	Yeates, William
Welch, William	Wisdom, Marion V.	
Wilbourn, John R.	Wadkins, William W.	

This company of 101 men was enlisted at Pilot Point. More than one thousand men enlisted in Denton County, but we are unable to secure the names of half that number, because of the destruction of the muster rolls, and for the further reason that the fifty-five years of intervening time have erased many names from memory. But I feel unwilling to close this record without making this miscellaneous list which is in my own personal knowledge of men who enlisted in the war:

Bates, Willis H.	Hawkins, Jehue D.	Potter, W. T. C.
Bates, John H.	Hawkins, F. Joseph	Riley, Doctor J. S.
Button, Thomas	Hawkins, John H.	Smith, Charles L.
Beal, R. T.	Hawkins, Billy	Smith, Chancy
Craven, Anderson	Hawkins, William F.	Tabor, S. B.
Daniel, Col. John W.	Hodges, B. R.	Wilson, N. Y.
Demken, J. B.	Landrum, John T.	Wright, W. C.
Harrison, Tom	McNeil, Louis	Walker, Amos
Hoskins, B. J.	Munday, George	

There were also organized the "home guards," composed of men over sixty years of age and boys from sixteen to twenty years of age. They met and drilled periodically. Their duties were to look after and provide for the "war widows," a term applied to the wives of absent soldiers; to protect us from the wild Indians, who occasionally raided our county; also to administer law and order at home, as we scarcely had any other from 1861 to 1868. It was a military rule and worked fairly well, as the old men decided on the proper thing to be done and the boys carried it out.

The home guards patrolled the county against the Indians very successfully in the beginning, but in the later part of the strife and up to 1870, the Indians became very troublesome by their raids, murdering women and children, and stealing thousands of horses. Of the horses we had a plentiful supply. The guards were to see that the "war widows" were protected and food provided for them, at least meat and bread. There was

an abundance of cattle on the prairies and the county was subdivided into convenient districts and men appointed to butcher meat twice a week in each district (except in winter, when cattle were poor; then they used dried beef). Corn was scarce, and bread at times was hard to get. The "widows" would send for it, and of course it was free.

This was a seed time of criminality, in the destruction of property rights, which afterwards produced an abundant harvest—the inevitable result. The boys from twelve to eighteen years of age left at home suddenly without having due preparation, had the duties and responsibilities of mature manhood thrust upon them, and enthused as they were by the dominating military spirit, freed from restraints of the moral standards of right, dominated by the false doctrine that "might makes right," drifted rapidly into crime and in after years became our worst criminals. It is a noted fact that Denton County's period of greatest criminality extended from 1868 to 1886. The crimes were chiefly against property rights, committed principally by the boys of the war. These crimes demonstrated the truth of the divine law, "Whatsoever ye sow, that shall ye also reap." True, we had some few criminals to return home from the war, men who had become demoralized and needed reconstruction. They believed honestly that the States had a right to secede from the Union, but the arbitrament of the war was in favor of "might against right."

But the majority of the Denton County soldiers who were permitted to return home after the war were either emaciated, worn, weary, diseased or wounded—not conquered, but overpowered—not whipped, but outnumbered—still believing in States' rights and preservation of property rights. They made the best class of citizens. They had no negroes to be freed. There was not over one soldier in one hundred from Denton County who owned slaves. Their loss was one of principle, the right to secede from the Union. They, in good faith, yielded to the force of majorities and needed no reconstruction.

In the spring of 1862 it was discovered that there was a secret organization among the Union sympathizers, and that

they had concerted plans to fight their way through to the Union lines. At that time it was charged against them that their plan was to fight their way through on a selected date, to kill men, women, and children as they went, and to use the torch freely. Just how much truth and how much falsehood existed will probably never be known. This organization did, however, exist in Cooke County, Denton County and Wise County, being strongest in Cooke County. In the beginning the adherents called themselves "The Peace Party," declaring themselves opposed to war. There were doubtless many good men who joined it, as many men were opposed to secession and to war.

But this secret organization soon became a lawless organization, and took upon themselves a new name, "The Union League," meeting in the three counties named, augmenting their numbers. Overtures were alleged to have been made to Newton Chance of Cooke County to become a member, and he took the matter up with General Henderson and Captain Young, who had charge of the Northwest Texas home guards, with headquarters at Gainesville. It was arranged for Mr. Chance to join the order, find out all the plans, and parties, and report back to headquarters. This he did, giving the purpose of the order and the names of many of its members. Cooke, Wise, and Denton counties were involved. The people of Cooke County suffered the reported diabolical purposes of this secret order to inflame their passions, dethrone their reason, and influence their judgment to such an extent that they rose up en masse and hanged about twenty-five men. They had some kind of military trial, but the fate of these men rested on the proof of their membership in this order and Mr. Chance was the witness. In Wise County they acted more deliberately, and were not wrought up. Captain John Hale, who had a company of scouts at Decatur, was ordered to arrest and bring to Decatur for trial all the members in that county. A trial commission of fifty of the best men of that county was organized and presided over by Rev. William Bellamy, a Methodist preacher, and the then presiding elder of this western district of the East Texas Conference. This court of the

people acted more in the bounds of reason and turned many men loose, whose criminal intent could not be established, but they found five men guilty, and they were hanged. In Denton County several arrests were made near Pilot Point, but the storm of indignation had, to some extent, lost its fury as the passion of the people cooled. The grewsome awe of bodies swinging from limbs of trees at Gainesville and Decatur, and the sight of weeping widows and orphans had restored reason. The men arrested in Denton County were all turned loose but one, a Mr. Beard, who was rushed upon while in prison and shot to death by an infuriated citizen. This man was convicted of manslaughter and served a term in the penitentiary after the war for killing Mr. Beard.

In 1863 three men were hanged in a grove between Panther Creek and Doe Branch in the eastern part of the county on land now owned by Billy T. Wilks, within five miles of the writer. It was secretly done. The bodies were cut down and buried under the tree, and old saddles which had belonged to the dead men, were left setting close by. The hanging was attributed to the home guards, and it was noised about that the executed men had been caught stealing horses. One morning about day-break the people found a man hanging on a tree in the public square of Denton, on the west side, and on his back was pinned this placard, "Caught riding a horse not his own." There were other similar executions of a mysterious character, which were attributed to the home guards and apparently had a deterrent effect on horse thieves, as but few horses were stolen during the war, except by the Indians.

On January 28, 1861 the secession convention met in Austin. It was composed of one hundred and seventy-four members. Denton County was represented by ex-Governor James W. Throckmorton of Collin County. He was a brave and courageous statesman who voted his sentiments. Although overwhelmingly in the minority, he and six others voted against secession, while one hundred and sixty-seven voted for secession. When he arose to his feet and voted "no," the convention hissed, and he

exclaimed, "Well may patriots tremble when the rabble hiss!" He advocated that we had a right to secede but that it was not expedient at this time to do so. Just which was right was problematical, but he cheerfully yielded to the majority and raised a company of men from Denton and Collin counties and joined Col. William C. Young's regiment of Cooke County, and in May they crossed Red River and captured Forts Arbuckle and Washita, the Federal general, William H. Emory, retiring the Federal forces into Kansas. As soon as this feat was accomplished he carried his company into the Sixth Regiment of Texas, and continued through the war. Col. Young's regiment was hastily thrown together to capture the Federal forts and retire the Federal army. Thus, Denton County was early into the war.

The election on secession was held February 23, and in May we had taken charge of the forts on our border. They did not believe that the Federal government would resist until Fort Sumpter had fallen, notwithstanding they had taken charge of every fort in the State under the awe of military propaganda. It was called the resumption of our rights as states. As before stated, our civil government was comparatively lost sight of and swallowed up by the military.

In 1863, Pess White, a negro man about thirty years old, was charged by one of our "war widows" with having visited her room at night and attempting an assault. The guards took him in charge and gave him a trial before Joel Clark, a justice of the peace, at Little Elm. He was given a speedy trial, and condemned to death. The woman's husband, who was with Martin's troops near Bonham in Fannin County, was sent for to act as executioner. The offense had been committed in Denton County but the execution took place in Collin County, about one mile southeast of Frisco, in Mr. Lighter Hoffman's pasture just about sunset. The negro was given fifteen minutes in which to pray and while upon his knees and hands in the attitude of prayer, he was shot. The bullet passed through from side to side just below the shoulders, and death was instantaneous. About the same time old Nelse, a negro belonging to the Dougherty broth-

ers, was charged with trying to poison some of our "war widows." He was tried, and was hanged to a tree in Denton. At Pilot Point a negro who had murdered a man was arraigned before a justice of the peace, tried by a jury, condemned to death, and was hanged to the public well sweep until dead, demonstrating the fact that the justice's court can hang a man.

These three cases are the only ones where the negro was involved in our county during the war, and are recorded to show not only the fact, but the method of meting out justice by the white men or home guard. Quite a number of white men were hanged in like manner. The execution of these three negroes may seem unauthorized and barbarous, but when compared to the lynchings and the use of the torch of this age, which took place in our adjoining counties, we can but commend the wisdom, patience, and mercy of the home guards of 1861-65 in their effort to protect the women and children of Denton County.

Fifty-two years have passed and court houses, churches, and schools abound. The people have made rapid progress in every other line but the negro question is still unsettled in the matter of crimes against white women. Lynchings are of frequent occurrence, and the wild passions of men seemingly cannot be controlled, either in the North or South, when these horrible crimes are committed. Denton County has never yet burned a man at the stake.

On December 25, 1861, the Legislature passed a law dividing Texas into brigade districts, fixing the ages of men liable to military duty—from eighteen years to fifty years—and prescribing exemptions from military duty. Denton County was in Brigade District No. 21, composed of Denton, Cooke, Wise, Montague, Jack, Young, Clay, Wichita, Archer, Wilbarger, Baylor, Throckmorton, Hardeman, Knox, Haskell, Stephens, Shackelford, and Jones counties.

Each brigade district had a brigadier general appointed for it by the governor, and to him all troops of the district reported. The western counties of this district had but few men to go. Hence there was no brigade from this district. The patrol line

against the Indians had been moved farther west, and frontier protection was still the care of the Legislature.

On December 15, 1863 the Legislature passed an act for the protection of the frontier, and conditionally turned over to the C. S. A. the frontier regiment. Said regiment was to be strictly made up of bona fide residents of said territory, men who lived in the counties of Cooke, Wise, Parker, and on the south and west to Maverick County, and all west of said line. The officers and men had to take an oath to arrest and turn over to the C. S. A. all men from frontier counties avoiding conscription.

Conscription of all able-bodied men between the ages of eighteen and fifty was then in order. John L. Lovejoy, Jr., was Denton County's conscript officer. The passion of patriotism had somewhat abated, and we had some men who would not go. Some that Mr. Lovejoy could not catch crossed into Wise County and joined the frontier regiment.

We were not overrun with armies in Denton County, nor distressed with the boom of battle. The horrors of war here seemed to reach its climax when the conscript act was being enforced. Patriotic men who voluntarily went to fight the country's battles did it with so much grace and fervor that the family could not feel distressed even though it be a bleeding sacrifice. But when the boy of eighteen, in the bloom of youth, the very pride of his mother's heart, was being torn from the family, the cup of woe was drained to the dregs, and the conscript officer was held in derision and was the object of many offensive epithets.

The inequality of the conscript act, in exempting from its requirements one white man to every six negro slaves the family owned, permitted the rich man and his son to stay at home, under the plea of making bread to support the army, while the poor man and his son had to fight for the maintenance of slavery in the South under the guise of the "right to secede" and the privilege that all had, but none but the rich could avail themselves of, of hiring a substitute to go in their place. The general discussion of these inequalities, so plainly written in the act,



Left to right: 1. John Bacon, 2. Jesse Loving, 3. Jim Cowan, 4. Captain Sam V. Lusk, Confederate Veterans who live to tell the story.

made the act so obnoxious that it was hard to enforce it in Denton County, and put upon the lips of the people the assertion that it was a "rich man's war, but the poor man's fight."

Whatever the real issues were, it matters not now. We passed through its strife and when the struggle was over the remnants of our boys in gray came home, not whipped, but overpowered—not conquered, but disarmed—not heralded as the saviors of the nation, but heroes of the lost cause! Thin and worn, one by one, over a period of twelve months, they came; grim, dusty, and in rags, with blistered feet and sore wounds. But the period of long, anxious waiting of the great loving heart of woman in the hour of suspense could hardly be borne. Was he killed, or will he ever return? was revolved over and over in the mind, and the woman, the great head of the families of the county, spent the lingering hours of the slowly passing century in prayerful, watchful waiting. She constantly scanned the homecoming roads that led from the mighty conflict, and from the early dawn of the morning to the twilight of eve the busy eye welcomed the approach of any soldier bearing tidings to the hungry heart. And the trained ear caught the distant sounds of approaching steps at night and the query would ring out over the balmy breeze, "Is that you, my soldier boy? At last is that you?" And the cadence of a voice, long lost but well remembered, would break upon the ear, and the hour of rejoicing would come. Four years of separation had come and gone, and the familiar voice was again to make glad the home. But, alas! alas! Just over yonder still hangs the gloom to that house, the soldier never returned. The vacant chair was never filled, the empty void of the aching heart remained empty still—and memory of the beautiful life and pleasant association was all that remained.

The home-coming in Denton County portrayed the homecoming in other counties. All phases of chivalry and manhood were manifested by the heroes of the lost cause. They surrendered the right to secede from the Union and agreed to the abolition of slavery in obedience to the arbitrament of war. They agreed to the ratification of the Thirteenth, Fourteenth and Fif-

teenth Amendments as the products of might. They submitted to the disfranchisement of themselves, as they as honest men could not subscribe to the "amnesty oath," which declared that "they had never aided, abetted nor sympathized with the rebellion." They agreed that no man should ever be disfranchised on account of race, color or previous condition of servitude, and that the Southern soldier should be disfranchised on account of aiding, abetting and sympathizing with the lost cause. He had seen the setting sun of his lost cause as it went down in sorrow and gloom, lost to him, never to return. The twilight of darkness and despair overshadowed him as he viewed the wreck and ruin of the once beautiful and happy home. Poverty and want were visible in the faces of his loved ones and the stout heart that had faced the cannon's roar burst forth in sorrow, as it said in the language of Hagar, "Thou God, seest me," and the spring of water burst forth from the mountain's side and new life, new hope, and new aspirations came to the weary and worn soldier as the shades of night and the dreams of poverty passed away and the early dawn of a new day was heralded abroad. The old soldier caught the order, "about face," and in obeying the command, he beheld the beauties of a rising sun, and adjusted himself to a busy life with the arts and sciences from which the present greatness of Denton County has come.

The now busy soldier was found to be just as brave in adversity as in war and equally as resourceful. To perpetuate the memory and provide for the distressed comrades in arms, they organized at Denton, Sul Ross Camp, No. 129, of Confederate Veterans, which still meets with the following muster roll:

OFFICERS		
J. W. Curtis,	Alex W. Robertson,	C. C. Sullivan,
Commander	Adjutant	Quartermaster
J. A. Neely,	Doctor J. R. Edwards,	PRIVATES
First Lieutenant	Sergeant	Anderson, R. B.
Boone Daugherty,	F. M. Griffith,	Bacon, John
Second Lieutenant	Chaplain	Bates, J. P.
J. C. Parr,	Jacob, Lipes,	Brown, W. C.
Third Lieutenant	Color Bearer	Brown, W. B.
		Brownlow, J. C.

*Brock, Doctor E. J.	Hall, Doctor W. V.	Parker, H. T. C.
Burge, T. F.	Horn, E. P.	Prescott, J. B.
Baugh, L. N.	Hardwick, F. L.	Robertson, A. Wayne
Bowles, J. P.	*Hankins, C. A.	Ruddell, J. L.
Cartwright, J. T.	Hall, C. M.	Stover, J. M.
Carrelton, W. P.	Hawk, W. L.	Schappaul, G. W.
Chambers, J. R.	Hoffman, R. H.	Smoot, Homer
Camp, L. T.	Hedrick, T. A.	Sullivan, C. C.
*Cook, J. W.	Inman, J. M.	Tabor, S. B.
Cantrell, W. C.	Jones, B. D.	Templeton, J. R.
Coffey, Real	Keith, Robert	Turken, J. T.
Chinn, J. F.	Land, J. P.	Tucker, J. B.
Davis, G. P.	Lacy, Tom	*Trigg, Will
Davis, Sam	Minor, W. B.	Withers, P. C.
Estes, B. F.	McCoy, F. M.	Willis, Ed. B.
Egan, W. F.	McReynolds, F. O.	Williams, C. A.
Green, W. P.	*McMath, J. S.	Whitehead, E. M.
Goodwin, T. H.	McCreless, J. M.	Wilkerson, J. B.
Geers, C. W.	*Nance, A. J.	Watkins, J. C.
Gary, J. M.	Paschall, B. F.	Collins, G. W.
Hennon, G. W.	Poling, E. T.	
Hayes, G. M.	Porter, W. A. S.	*Deceased

Here and yonder you will find an old soldier still living in the county, too far away to attend Sul Ross Camp, but whose heart beats in unison with his former comrades in arms. These old soldiers stand erect and alone, like the mighty oak stripped of its branches by the tempests of time—once an emblem of power and of strength, but now of weakness and decay. With heads covered with the frost of many winters, living in the glory of the past when each fought and bled for what he considered right, each realizes that he must soon answer the last long roll call. Their comrades, like the autumn leaves, have fallen one by one, and have been laid to rest in many different cemeteries of the country, beyond the reach and care of Sul Ross Camp No. 129 which annually visits the graves of all ex-Confederates and G. A. R.'s in Denton, leaving floral offerings on each resting place. We are glad to record the roll of their comrades who sleep in the cemeteries of the City of Denton, as follows:

L. Simmons, S. M. Simmons, J. M. Copley, Captain S. J.

Woodward, J. J. Mercer, Green Wilson, E. C. Smith, C. C. Daugherty, F. J. B. Neely, J. Butler, J. A. Brown, Jim Long, J. B. Brandon, J. H. Mounts, J. J. May, Nathan Johnson, Uriah Spong, J. H. Degan, J. W. Gober, William Terry, J. K. Holland, E. B. Peter, J. D. Parks, W. H. Street, J. M. Fry, T. A. LeMay, J. L. Beaty, W. G. Evans, G. S. Harnett, J. W. Inge, A. E. Allen, J. H. Goode, Elder Sam McKelvy, B. F. Taylor, L. T. Fowlks, J. T. Jones, Colonel O. G. Welch, W. C. Sledge, W. C. Clark, J. A. Kennin, J. A. C. Sprouse, Bass, D. M. Russell, A. Griffith, J. J. Keesee, J. W. Cunningham, R. W. Pitman, D. L. Hill, Thos. N. Skiles, W. C. Wright, J. P. Turner, Doctor H. Owsley, O. C. George, B. E. Greenlee, I. P. Sublett, C. M. Eads, Doctor C. Lipscomb, W. H. Taylor, L. L. Stroud, H. H. Dawson, J. B. Kearby, Doctor D. M. Stewart, M. W. Deavenport, Doctor C. L. Herbert, J. R. Burton, Randolph Paine, R. A. Carruth, D. J. Carter, William Burris, C. C. Scruggs, R. H. Bates, Rev. R. J. Hoskins, W. J. Lacy, R. S. Ross, W. J. Grady, T. J. Porter, Hugh McKenzie, R. D. Gillespie, J. D. Whayne, E. H. Egan, Roswell Chapman, Rev. Alsup, Captain J. M. Roark, T. M. Jones, Colonel T. W. Abney, E. Biggerstaff, T. J. Conley, W. M. Davidson, H. H. Hoocker, J. M. Johnson, A. R. Durham, W. A. Edwards, J. W. Wilks, Colonel William Woods, Clardy, J. S. Chapman, J. Carson Parr, F. E. Piner, Judge J. A. Carroll, Thos. E. Hogg.

These old soldiers meet every fourth Sunday evening and call the roll of Sul Ross Camp No. 129 and inquire regarding the welfare of the absent members. Many of them are now so feeble that they are not able to look after themselves, but "Holy angels are hovering round."

Katie Daffan Chapter No. 932, United Daughters of the Confederacy, was organized in 1905 by Miss Katie Daffan, for whom the chapter was named. The Daughters of the Confederacy at Denton, with visions of duty to perform, received new light and inspiration, and came to the rescue of the tottering heroes of the Confederacy. The Chapter was formed with the following charter members: Mrs. A. L. Banks, Mrs. Ada Poling, Mrs. H. F. Schweer, Mrs. T. E. Ponder, Mrs. L. H. Schweer, Mrs.

Amelia Bates, Mrs. W. C. Edwards, Miss Lee Williams, Miss Lula Taylor, Miss Dorothy Williams. These ten good women unfurled the Confederate flag for a different purpose than that for which it had been unfurled before—"Victory over defeat." The Chapter adopted as its motto, "Superior to adversity, equal to prosperity."

And thus the battle of love and mercy began and continued. Recruits came in until Katie Daffan Chapter has thirty-six members, acting as guardian angels to Sul Ross Camp No. 129. Since its organization the Chapter has had the following presidents: Mrs. A. L. Banks, Mrs. C. R. Gatewood, Mrs. W. L. Foreman, Mrs. W. E. Durbin, Mrs. Frank Piner, Mrs. C. C. Yancy.

The Chapter is now officered as follows: Mrs. C. C. Yancy, president; Mrs. A. C. Owsley, vice-president; Mrs. Truman Stroud, secretary; Mrs. S. A. Bushey, treasurer; Mrs. T. E. Berry, historian; Mrs. Bishop Neely, registrar. Monument committee: Mrs. C. R. Gatewood, chairman; Mrs. L. A. McDonald, treasurer; Mrs. A. C. Owsley; Mrs. Leona Blewett; Mrs. Bishop Neely; W. C. Edwards, publicity secretary. Members: Mrs. A. L. Banks, Mrs. Eula Bates, Mrs. T. E. Berry, Mrs. Joe Blanks, Miss Annie Webb Blanton, Mrs. Leona Blewett, Mrs. H. F. Browder, Miss Mattie Brown, Mrs. S. A. Bushey, Mrs. H. B. Caddell, Mrs. J. H. Davidson, Mrs. W. E. Durbin, Mrs. Homer Edwards, Mrs. L. T. Fowlkes, Mrs. C. R. Gatewood, Mrs. Ella Hawkins, Mrs. Will Hoffman, Mrs. Joe Johnson, Mrs. R. Ledbetter, Mrs. L. A. McDonald, Mrs. Bishop Neely, Mrs. A. C. Owsley, Mrs. J. D. Parks, Miss Minnie Paschall, Mrs. Frank Piner, Mrs. Virgie May Sailors, Mrs. E. H. Smith, Mrs. Truman Stroud, Mrs. Blanche Tidmore, Mrs. A. D. Turner, Miss Lee Williams, Mrs. Wrotan, Mrs. C. C. Yancy, Miss Elizabeth Zumwalt, Miss Mary Zumwalt, Miss Susan Zumwalt.

They have regular monthly meetings and are constantly pressing the "battle of love and mercy" and scattering rays of sunshine. They visit periodically Sul Ross Camp No. 129, seeking an opportunity to do good for the Confederate soldier,

oothing down the gray locks and whispering words of cheer and consolation, which to them, in their declining days, are worth more than the "gold of Ophir." They put flowers on the graves of the fallen heroes, but deem it a greater privilege to serve and pay tribute to the living.

Holy angels in their flight,
Acts of kindness their delight,
Winged with mercy as they fly.
Oh! Don't you hear the angels coming,
Singing as they come?
Oh! Bear me, angels, bear me home.

A more touching and pathetic scene can not be pictured than the visitation of these daughters to the camp of the old war-ridden veterans, upon whose heads the gray locks shine like the rays of a setting sun, and these angels of mercy hovering around and to dispel the approaching shades of twilight.

These Daughters of the Confederacy are now engaged in building on the courthouse square, at a cost of two thousand dollars, a monument to the memory of the Confederate soldiers who listed from Denton County. The contract has been let and the monument is assured. The monument is to have a granite base and is to be finished with blue Georgia marble. This is a part of their present activities—their crowning work, perhaps.



MONUMENT TO DENTON COUNTY CONFEDERATE SOLDIERS

Monument to be erected by the Katie Daffan Chapter, United Daughters of the Confederacy, to the memory of Confederate Soldiers who enlisted from Denton County.

MY PICTURES

There's a gallery filled with pictures in a mansion all my own,
Real as Rembrandt's masterpieces with their wondrous color-tone;
There are dim, enchanting vistas with their canvases of old,
With lazy cattle in the meadows, fertile fields of green and gold.

There are landscapes glad with sunshine, just a shadow here and there,
Like dimples on the cheek of laughter—subtle touches to the fair;
There's a cottage on the hillside in a burst of childish joy,
The mirth of winsome maiden and the sport of barefoot boy.

There are harvests rich and golden as the reaper's work is done;
There are mountains growing crimson beneath an autumn sun,
With the chestnut trees full-laden and the chestnuts turning brown,
And winter's icy bleakness with the snowflakes trembling down.

There's a city mad with commerce and its voices of the night,
By the ocean's heaving bosom of emerald flecked with white,
With a home of sweet contentment and its fireside's cheerful glow,
Filled with love that never faltered, my home of long ago.

They're painted on living canvas, on living walls they're hung—
Unheeded by the throngs in passing, their praises never sung—
And among these phantom pictures I stroll with measured tread,
My footsteps ringing hollow in the halls that hold my dead.

In these memory-haunted chambers I live and live alone—
Outside the clouds are gathering where the sun once brightly shone;
Though my feet are growing weary and my eyes are filled with tears,
I'm ever looking at these pictures, the pictures of the years.

Written at Denton, Sunday morning, October 15, 1916.—W. H. McNEIL.

CHAPTER VII

RECONSTRUCTION AND CRIME WAVE

The surrender at Appomattox Courthouse in the spring of 1865 produced a catastrophe in the feelings of the Southern soldier. The news of the surrender came as a mighty shock to all alike. The delivery of arms and being paroled produced a feeling of joy and sorrow, blended in such a way as to be astonishing. Suddenly the roar and din of battle ceased and the grim and weary soldier stood at "attention," and in a gentle whisper heard the news, "Peace, peace, wonderful peace." Their feelings at that moment were a bewilderment. Home again arose in their memories and the song was sung and the long and wearisome journey was begun through the summer and fall of 1865.

Denton County boys were coming in and rehabilitation of home and civil government began. Denton County was not overrun by Federal soldiers as other parts of the State. They elected officers and began to enforce the old laws in good faith, but were removed from office because they were not in full sympathy with the Federal government. But few self-respecting men could take the amnesty oath, which required them to swear that they had never aided or abetted the Southern Confederacy, nor sympathized with the same. Congress passed an act in February, 1866, declaring "the pretended State governments 'null and void,' as we were under the control of unrepentant leaders of the rebellion." Our county officers were removed from office by order No. 195 of the military governor of Texas. This order was called by Major General Reynolds, commander, as "Extra Special." It was extraordinary in our history, and specially applied to us.

We had officers appointed and a constitutional convention was to meet at Austin and an election ordered. S. A. Kealy of

Denton County, and J. A. Thomas of Collin County were our representatives, but owing to the disfranchisement there were but 56,678 white votes cast against 47,581 negro votes in the State. Governor E. M. Pease, before the Convention, urged a further disfranchisement in this language, "You will temporarily disfranchise a number of those who participated in the rebellion, sufficient to place the political power of the State in the hands of those who are loyal to the United State government." The new constitution was formed to suit them, but from some cause they went home without signing or submitting it. The Governor submitted it on December 3, 1869. The Legislature was in session and it was the most extravagant in the history of the State. So much so that a tax-payers' convention was called to meet at Austin September 22, 1871, in which Denton County was represented by Hon. J. W. Throckmorton, the deposed governor. He served on the committee to protest to the Legislature against the extravagance of the Legislature then in session, and the report of the committee was the most stinging rebuke to the Legislature ever administered in Texas. Their extravagance had almost bankrupted the State, but they had control and continued to rule.

However, at the general election in 1874, Richard Coke was elected governor, and a new Legislature was elected that was representative of the people. Denton County had elected former County Judge S. A. Venters as their representative. He had been identified with the county, officially, from its birth in 1846. E. J. Davis had barricaded and fortified the State House, and defied the new officers. Judge Venters was notified by Richard Coke to be on hand promptly as they were expecting trouble. The new officers met and were sworn in. George Clark, the new secretary of state, went and demanded the Governor's Mansion, in which ex-Governor E. J. Davis was barricaded. It was yielded the next day, after Davis had seen the city filled with people from all over the State, ready to take it by force of arms. And thus ended the reconstruction which had been so expensive and despotic as to become a "stench in the nostrils of

the people." But the evil results of the legislation continue even now.

The new régime had a task before them. A new constitutional convention was called to meet at Austin September 6, 1875. Denton, Wise, and Collin Counties were represented in that body by Hon. S. A. McKinney of Denton and Hon. John Johnson, and Hon. T. J. Chambers of Collin County. They were elected on August 2, 1875. The convention adjourned November 25 and the constitution was submitted for ratification on February 18, 1876, and ratified by a vote of 136,606 for and 79,954 against. This constitution with its amendments is what we have now. There were thirteen negro delegates in the convention and many "old farmers," so many that it was called by some "The Farmers' Convention."

Denton County was most conspicuously and ably represented in the person of Hon. John Johnson of Collin County, nicknamed "Buckskin Johnson," because he had killed deer and clothed his negroes with buckskin clothes during the war. He had but few attainments. His language was not polished. But he was a man of good common sense, perfectly fearless, and of great tenacity. It was these qualities, as well as his nickname, that gave him his standing among the common people. He soon became the leader and spokesman of that element in the convention and led the majority in most of their contests, and was known as the "we's," while the legal profession was known as the "I's." "Buckskin" had moved to make the salary of the governor \$4,000 per annum and no more. He had made a speech for retrenchment and reform, which was very popular at this time on account of the extravagance of the reconstruction régime. He had used the word "we" to the distress of his opponents and they selected the best attorney of their side to answer him and ridicule him out of the convention. His speech was terrific, but it had an end, and he had used the word "I" frequently. The Honorable "Buckskin Johnson," in his reply, was no less terrific, and in describing the extravagance of the "I's" he referred them to the long trains to the dresses their ladies wore (which was the

style then). "Your ladies waste more cloth in the trails of their dresses than it takes to make our wives' dresses. They bend their backs over the wash-tub to make money to pay the taxes and support an idle brood. You say that the State of Texas will go begging for a governor, and that no one will have the office if we fix the salary at \$4,000? Rather than to see the State a widow and begging, I will sacrifice myself and run for governor." Mr. Johnson stayed in the convention and fixed the governor's salary at \$4,000 and no more, and the big "I," as he called him, returned home for a two-weeks' rest. The Hon. Richard Coke was elected governor for that salary and there was none greater than he.

But they have been supplementing it in many ways since, making it about \$20,000 and some more. In the Legislature of 1915 there was presented a bill for ice cream and chicken salad furnished the governor of Texas at one of his receptions at the Driscoll Hotel. A representative, Mr. W. C. Middleton from East Texas, objected and used an argument similar to that of "Buckskin" Johnson, giving his illustration, "A silk-hatted gentleman supported by a gold-headed cane, at a reception, the bill to be paid by the farmers' wives dressed in calico, bending over the wash-tub to pay the taxes." The Legislature refused to go on record but ordered the bill paid by a *viva voce* vote, and Mr. Middleton secured an injunction against its payment, and was sustained by the State Supreme Court.

Many good things were provided for in the convention, but we have had many amendments proposed, and some few have been adopted. We have lived under it forty years and the people of Denton County are not calling for a new constitution. Reconstruction in its true meaning began with this constitution in Denton County. A period of fifteen years from 1861 had elapsed, a period in which the civil law had been superseded by the military, a period in which property rights had almost been destroyed, when many people did not believe it wrong to go on the range and to mark and brand "mavericks" which they well knew were not their own; to take horses, commonly known as "stray stock;"

to take timber off of "old surveys;" to kill unmarked cattle for the "hide and tallow;" to butcher "wild hogs" for meat; to rob a train, or a bank.

Of course, all of these things were known to be wrong before the war and by the old men after the war, but a new generation of men had grown up out of the boys of 1861. Their minds had been filled with false ideas as to property rights, and we had a "crime wave" to pass over Denton County. It began by boys taking stray horses and selling them, then driving them off by the bunch, then to taking horses that were not strays. And directly we had a horse-thief's association formed by many members, reaching from Hill County north to the Indian Nation, through Denton and Grayson Counties, with members all along the line; some to bond and some to secrete, but all participated in the spoils. The perfection of this organization made it impossible for the law to protect the people. But the people formed themselves into a secret law and order league, securing the list of membership of the horse-thief's association; one by one they were watched and caught and sent to the penitentiary. We had similar experience as to cattle. They were stolen by the herd down to one at a time. They were killed for their hides and the meat burned so as to destroy their identity. This gradually played out when the theft of a \$5.00 yearling secured a man a five years' berth in the penitentiary. Scores of men were held up on the highway and robbed of their money; stores and banks were robbed, and several men lost their lives in defense of their property. These offenses were the reaping of a harvest that had its seed time during the war.

I shall now record at length our most noted cases. Mr. Henry Hill of Little Elm, went to Dallas to get some money to pay off some laborers at his gin, and was returning horseback just after noon near Barksdale Creek, when he was attacked by two men. He ran to Mr. Morgan's house, and as he dismounted and ran through the gate towards the house he was shot through the thigh, a silver dollar in his pocket turned the ball, causing only a flesh wound. They chased his horse off about a mile and

killed it, thinking he had the money in his saddle pocket, but they failed to find it. He had about \$500 in his overcoat pocket which he dropped at the gate as he ran through, and it was saved.

Mr. Sam Runnels of Little Elm had sold some beef steers, receiving \$1,300 in currency, nearly all in \$100 bills. He did his banking business then in Dallas, thirty-five miles away. He slipped the money down in his boot leg and thought no one knew of it. He went over to his pasture in the forks of Elm to attend to his cattle. On returning just at dusk, two men held him up. They went at once to his boots and got the money. Many other men were robbed of money in Denton County in amounts from \$100 to \$1,400. The latter amount was taken from Mr. Lewellin Murphy, afterwards county surveyor.

SAM BASS AND HIS GANG

In 1870 Sam Bass, a young man about 19 years old, who had been reared by a stepmother, came from Indiana to Denton and stopped with W. F. (Dad) Egan, where he made his home for several years. He was a hard-working boy, honest in all his dealings with Mr. Egan and the people of Denton, and was liked by all who knew him. He became associated with some sporting men of the town and was soon absorbed in the race track and horse racing, becoming a sporting character himself. He bought a race mare and entered that line of business. There was not much money in circulation at that time and he bet for ponies, soon accumulating quite a bunch. He and two elder sporting associates went over Red River to race horses and to "clean up" the Indians (Choctaws and Cherokees). But the Indians instead "cleaned" them up, all but the race mare and two ponies that they worked to the wagon. They came back to Red River and camped. That night they slipped back and stole the herd of ponies with some of the Indian ponies, crossing them over the river. The band of Indians trailed them up, taking the ponies in charge. Sam Bass on his race mare made his escape. The two elderly associates pled for their lives, and by giving the Odd Fellows' distress sign, which was recognized by an Indian Odd Fellow, they were spared.

Sam Bass went on to San Antonio and sold his race mare, hiring to Joe Collins of Dallas County to drive his provision wagon through to Black Hills, Colorado. Collins was driving through a herd of 700 beef cattle. After they had disposed of the stock, Collins settled with his hands and discharged them. But five of the bunch, including Collins, planned and robbed the east-bound Union Pacific train. Train robbing was scarcely thought of at that time and the company was not prepared. The gang made a rich haul, securing about \$19,000 each on division of the spoils. They all separated and started back to Texas. They had \$10,000 each in gold, which was weighty. They also had plenty of silver but could not bring it away on account of its weight. Collins put his gold in a pair of saddle bags and started horseback down through the country. He was suspected on account of his jaded horse, and when accosted regarding the matter, broke to run. In the fight which followed he was killed and the money in his possession was secured. This gave a key to the situation as Collins had disbanded his "cowboys" at this place. Their names and places of residence were secured and pursuit was begun.

Sam Bass and one of his pals (both the looks of poverty itself) bought an old, dilapidated buggy with tires tied on with rawhide. They also bought an old gray mare, and put their money, about \$38,000, under the buggy seat for safe keeping. They hit the old Chisum cattle trail for Texas.

There were watering holes along down the trail, where the people camped at nights, and it was a common thing for quite a crowd to be on hand at these watering holes. So at night Sam and his partner lariatied the old gray mare on the grass and camped at one of these holes. Several other outfits also camped at the same place, including a squad of men pursuing the robbers. They all sat up late around the camp-fire discussing the robbery, finally going to sleep. The next morning the squad of officers hit the trail early for Texas. Sam and his partner took their time but came strolling along down the trail to Denton County.

They did not come on to town, but stopped at "Cove Hollow,"

on Clear Creek, a splendid place to hide. Sam's old partner refused to stay here, where he was known, so he took his money and moved on towards Louisiana. Sam Bass, however, was overpersuaded by some of his erstwhile friends to stay. He gathered a bunch of from six to eight, and they slipped down to Fort Worth, where they dressed up in first-class "cowboy" style, armed themselves with Winchester rifles and Colt's improved navy sixes and mounted the best and fleetest horses the county could afford. Sam got as his mount a chestnut-sorrel race mare, the fleetest of all. That meant defiance to all comers alike.

The Northern press was full of the daring robbery of the Union Pacific by the "Bass gang" and of the rich haul they made, stating that he was from Denton, Texas. Large rewards were offered for any of the "Bass gang," dead or alive. Denton County was soon filled with detectives, public and private, and armed squads of men from State Rangers covered the county at different times. "The Bass gang" knew every by-path, thicket and natural fortification in the county and in this way, operating on the defensive, had much the advantage in the contest going on. They had "Cove Hollow," west of Bolivar on Clear Creek, a thicket unapproachable except by a small entrance. They had "Horse-Shoe Bend" on Big Elm, about two miles northeast of Garza, a bend in the river surrounded by a deep hole of water and including about four acres of land covered with heavy timber and thick undergrowth, approachable only by ordinary travel at the cut-off covering about two hundred feet. They had many other similar places of rendezvous which afforded them shelter and protection.

The Bass gang had some sympathizers who aided them as long as their money lasted. The sheriff, W. F. Egan, summoned squad after squad of our citizens to arrest the gang, but all efforts failed. They had two long-ranged, running fights, but no one was hit. The posse slipped into a thicket on their camp down on Hickory Creek bottom about four miles south of Denton, and captured three of their horses and saddles, but the men escaped down the creek afoot. The horses were placed in the

livery stable in Denton but a few mornings after, the bandits appeared at the stable just at daybreak and secured their mounts and made a dash for Clear Creek north of town.

Captain June Peake with seventy-five State Rangers came to Denton after them. Sheriff Egan officially notified the captain that they were then four miles south of Denton in Hickory Creek bottom. But the captain paraded his men around the public square at Denton and departed without the gang. Everybody who entered into the game of catching them seemed to realize that a lot of men would lose their lives in the effort.

There were three more train robberies, one at Eagle Ford, the first station west of Dallas, one at Mesquite, the first station east of Dallas, and one at Allen Station, the third station north of Dallas. These were all credited to Sam Bass, but it might have been a gang operating out of Dallas, as some Dallas men secured a term in the penitentiary. The detectives filed complaints against a number of the citizens of Denton County in the Federal Court at Tyler, Texas. The United States Marshal and his deputies arrested them and put them in jail at Tyler. This was a great source of annoyance to many of our citizens who had to attend court at Tyler as witnesses some two or three weeks and it took much time and expense. It had a tendency to keep good men from reporting on the Bass gang, as they would be carried to Tyler as witnesses.

One man they had in jail, broke out and returned home and joined the Bass gang. He had been very intimate with them before, and they received him. It was growing so hot for the gang in Denton County they thought best to leave, so they went down to San Antonio. They were followed by Sheriff Egan of Denton County and Deputy Tom Gerren, Sheriff Everhart of Grayson County, and Capt. Lee Hall, ex-sheriff of Grayson and the famous captain of State Rangers, and quite a number of others. The State Rangers were hovering round and this new addition to the Bass gang was writing letters and keeping the rangers posted as to the gang's movements and intentions.

Finally, Sam Bass' money gave out and the gang planned

to rob the Round Rock bank at about 3 p. m. on a given day, and to make their escape to the rough bluff of the San Gabriel river. The State Rangers were given the particulars, and they secreted themselves in houses surrounding the bank, the bank being notified, and everything was as quiet and unsuspecting as in the ordinary run of business. The gang came on time. They stepped into a saloon to "tank up" a little for the fray they were soon to pull off in broad daylight. A young man by the name of Grimes, the constable of the town, had not been notified by the State Rangers as to what was to happen that day. So Constable Grimes saw the bandits dismount in front of the saloon. He went to the saloon door and looked in and said, "Gentlemen, I believe you are armed." They drew their pistols and killed Grimes, and the fight was prematurely pulled off at the saloon instead of the bank. The rangers rushed into the street and opened a deadly fire on the gang. One was killed on the street. Sam Bass was mortally wounded and got two miles from town (Round Rock in Williamson County) where he turned his race mare over to one of his trusted comrades and told him to get away, as he (Bass) was sure to die. He was carried back to town and died the next day. But his comrade made good his escape. The comrade who had betrayed them was known and untouched. He returned to Denton County where he died about eighteen months later.

This closing scene of the Bass gang took place in Round Rock, Williamson County, Texas, on Friday, July 20, 1877. Thus ended the career of a misguided youth who held wrong views regarding property rights. Slaves had been considered property by the South and had been "freed by might and not by reason of right." This sentiment was adopted by Sam Bass and his gang, but they did not have the might to enforce it. Many men become criminals on account of their misguided judgment as to property rights.

SKETCH OF THE EARLY HISTORY OF SAM BASS—
HIS LIFE AND DEATH

To Miss Sallie Bass *The Monitor* is indebted for the following history of her brave, daring, although misguided, brother, Sam Bass, who was killed at Round Rock, Texas, not long since.

Sam Bass was born July 21, 1851, in Lawrence County, Indiana, two miles north of Mitchell, on a farm.

Sam Bass lost his mother at the age of ten and his father at fourteen. Up to that age and for two or three years later, his character was spotless, but mixing in bad company, and the indulgence in the vain glory of the world, gradually led him into paths of sin, and gave him a rambling disposition, which in the fall of 1869 caused him to leave his friends and home, and to seek his fortune in a land among strangers. He left home on the O. & M. Railroad for St. Louis. By steamboat he reached Rosedale, Miss., where he worked at Charles' Mill nearly one year, where he became an expert in card playing, dissipation, and revolver shooting. From thence he made his way to Texas.

BASS IN TEXAS

Arriving in Denton County, Texas, in the latter part of the year 1870 he found employment with Col. Egan as a herdsman, Egan was soon after elected sheriff of the county, Bass becoming one of his deputies, of whom it is said none were ever more faithful. But he got to fooling with race horses, and associating with Henry Underwood, a notorious character, who was the main cause of his ruin. Having gained a passion for cards, horse races, and revelry, and cultivating the acquaintance and friendship of the most abandoned and desperate men and women, he quit his employer at the end of four years, and is supposed to have formed a band of bandits, composed of desperate robbers and murderers, of which he was the acknowledged head up to the time of his death. He directed the movements of the band and effected many escapes from the law, extending operations at one time beyond the Rio Grande. Returning from

operations near the Mexican border, Bass attached himself to drovers on the trail to Kansas, and familiarized himself with that section adjacent to and along the line of the cattle drive extending from Denton to the Black Hills.

HIS FIRST GREAT ROBBERY

was from the Union Pacific train at Big Springs, Nebraska, September 19, 1877. And he was assisted by John Collins, Tom Nixon, Hoatling, Jack Davis and another whose name is not recollected. By this raid \$60,000 in gold, all of it in \$20.00 pieces of California mintage, were secured. Collins and Hoatling were soon after killed by a sheriff's posse in Kansas and \$10,000 recovered. Davis was soon after killed in Mexico, Mo., and \$10,000 more fell into the hands of the officers and detectives.

Though closely followed, Bass and Nixon escaped, reaching Fort Worth, and there separated. Bass returned to Denton County and soon after, in company with Henry Underwood, went to San Antonio, to which place they were followed by one of Pinkerton's detectives and Tom Gerren, deputy sheriff of Denton County, a warm personal friend of Sam Bass, and who was accused of sending word to Bass of the coming of the officers, thus enabling him to make his escape. From San Antonio, Bass returned to Denton County where he continued to reside, though rewards aggregating \$3,000 were offered for his arrest, until after the

ROBBERIES OF THE TRAINS

that occurred at Allen's Station, February 22, Eagle Ford, March 18, and Mesquite, April 20 (1877). The total amount of these robberies was said to amount to \$3,100. This is another proof that ill-gotten gains are unprofitable. It is stated on good authority that he got his last \$20 gold piece from the \$20,000 he secured in the Union Pacific Express robbery of 1877 changed at a saloon on his way to Round Rock to rob the bank there.

ON THIS FATAL DAY

one of his men was instantly killed and Bass was wounded, from the effects of which he died on Sunday, July 21, 1877.

HIS IDENTITY

He acknowledged to his captors that he was Sam Bass, had two brothers and four sisters at this place (Mitchell, Indiana.) He was out of money and gave his gun to one of the officers. He was twenty-five years old, five feet and eight inches high, weighed 140 pounds, a little stoop-shouldered, quick in his movements, and would be taken for a good-looking man anywhere. Thus ended the career of a noted desperado, who for the last few years, has led a life of shame unparalleled. His noble relatives have our heartfelt sympathies in this sad bereavement, and we trust that the country at large will take warning against evil associations. Take honesty for their guide, with a conscience void of offense towards God and man.

— *Denton Monitor*, August 7, 1878.

CHAPTER VIII

DENTON COUNTY OFFICERS

The officers of Denton County and of the territory out of which the county was formed was a matter of small concern to the early settlers. The settlers were usually a law unto themselves. Because of their small numbers, their few misunderstandings were settled by arbitration. There was rarely the need of an officer. The officers were, as a rule, unknown to the settlers, with the exception of the almost ubiquitous tax collector, who insisted upon acquaintanceship with the people, and incidentally collected revenue.

In the days of the Republic this territory was a part of Fannin County, which was then about one hundred miles square, and the county seat was Bonham, seventy-five miles away. The Republic of Texas became the State of Texas in 1845. In 1846, Denton County was carved out of Fannin County. Few legislative dignitaries visited the sparsely settled districts at that time, with the exception of the district judge, who was required to hold two terms of court at Pinkneyville each year. The first district court held at Pinkneyville was in 1847. Judge John T. Mills, who lived at Clarksville, came on horseback. Under a large post oak tree, about one mile southeast of Denton, Judge Mills presided over this early court. His sheriff-elect, William Garvin, for some reason failed to appear. Perry Harmonson was appointed sheriff.

Because of small salaries and fees, offices were not as eagerly sought in the early days as they are at the present time. Usually the office sought the man, and under the old two-thirds rule of the convention plan for higher offices, we secured a high order of talent. The chief "reward" of the office-holder was the honor of his preferment by the people. The Hon. Richard Coke and other great constitutional lawyers served the State as governor at the rate of "\$4,000 per annum and no more."

We give herewith in tabular form the officers of Denton County for the period indicated below:

DENTON COUNTY OFFICERS

Years	Congressman	Senator	Representative	Floater
1850			Wm. M. Cochrane	
1852			J. W. Throckmorton	
1854			J. W. Throckmorton	
1856			A. Bishop	
1858			W. A. Elliott	
1860			T. W. Daugherty	
1862		M. W. Allen	T. W. Daugherty	
1864		M. W. Allen	J. L. Lovejoy	
1866		J. M. Blount	A. C. Warren	
1869		S. P. Allison	W. A. Kendall	
1872	John C. Conner	S. P. Allison	R. H. Donald	
1874	John C. Conner	E. P. Lair	T. M. Smith	
1876	J. W. Throckmorton	F. E. Piner	T. M. Smith	
1878	J. W. Throckmorton	F. E. Piner	S. A. Venters	
1880	J. W. Throckmorton	John Johnson	W. A. Kendall	
1882	J. W. Throckmorton	John Johnson	R. H. Donald	
1884	J. W. Throckmorton	H. A. Finch	C. C. Bell	W. P. Bishop
1886	Silas Hare	William Allen	C. C. Bell	J. L. Doggett
1888	Silas Hare	William Allen	J. W. Jagoe	G. S. Huling
1890	J. W. Bailey	H. A. Finch	A. C. Owsley	A. C. Owsley
1892	J. W. Bailey	E. C. Smith	R. Lee Ragsdale	J. L. Doggett
1894	J. W. Bailey	E. C. Smith	R. Lee Ragsdale	G. B. Pickett
1896	J. W. Bailey	C. V. Terrell	E. W. H. Shelbourn	A. C. Owsley
				M. A. Stamper

Years	Congressman	Senator	Representative	Floater
1898	J. W. Bailey	C. V. Terrell (resigned) J. P. Haytor (elected)	E. W. H. Shelbourn	J. F. Thomas
1900	C. B. Randell	George W. Savage	F. F. Hill	J. B. Doyle
1902	John H. Stephens	George W. Savage	E. C. Smith	Less Hudson
1904	John H. Stephens	E. C. Smith	F. F. Hill	Charles Soward
1906	John H. Stephens	E. C. Smith	Worth S. Ray	W. H. O'Brien
1908	John H. Stephens	J. P. Haytor (died) C. V. Terrell (Elected July 10, 1910)	W. S. Ray	F. F. Hill
1910	John H. Stephens	C. V. Terrell	F. F. Hill	A. W. Walker
1912	J. W. Stephens	J. R. Riley	A. M. Owsley	Sam J. Hunter
1914	John H. Stephens	J. R. Riley	G. M. Hopkins	I. T. Valentine
1916	Marvin Jones	G. M. Hopkins	Charles Thomas	I. T. Valentine
Years	District Judge 8th District	County Judge	County Clerk	District Clerk
1846	John T. Mills	Joseph Turner	J. W. King	Michael Ransom
1848	Bennett H. Martin	William H. Dickson	S. A. Venters	J. C. Baker
1850	Bennett H. Martin	William H. Dickson	A. P. Lloyd	John W. King
1852	Bennett H. Martin	William H. Roark	A. P. Lloyd	
Years	District Judge 16th District	County Judge	County Clerk	District Clerk
1854	Nat. M. Burford	William H. Roark	A. P. Lloyd	John W. King
1856	Nat. M. Burford	S. A. Venters	A. P. Lloyd (died) N. W. Standfield (appt.)	
1858	Nat. M. Burford	S. A. Venters	N. W. Standfield	

Years	District Judge 20th Judicial District	County Judge	County Clerk	District Clerk
1860		F. L. Moore	S. A. Venters	
1862		C. W. Holland	S. A. Venters	J. W. Drennon
1864		A. M. Bryant	J. M. McNeil	James Eads
1865	*Hardin Hart	J. M. Blount	J. M. McNeil	James Eads
1866	*C. C. Binkley	Mat Daugherty	J. M. McNeil	A. W. Robertson
1867	*C. C. Binkley	*John Richardson		
1869	J. M. Lindsey	*John E. Martin	*Hiram McMurray	*W. S. Cash
1869	J. M. Lindsey	*John McMurray	J. R. McCormick	J. R. McCormick
1876	J. A. Carroll	T. E. Hogg	J. R. McCormick	L. L. Zumwalt
1878	J. A. Carroll	C. C. Scruggs	J. R. McCormick	L. L. Zumwalt
16th District				
1880	C. C. Potter	C. C. Scruggs	J. R. McCormick	L. L. Zumwalt
1882	C. C. Potter	C. C. Scruggs (died) Tom Yates (appt.)	J. R. McCormick	L. L. Zumwalt
1884	F. E. Piner	S. M. Bradley	J. R. McCormick	J. R. Edwards
1886	F. E. Piner	S. M. Bradley	J. R. McCormick	J. R. Edwards
1888	D. E. Barrett	F. M. Davidson	J. D. Parks	J. R. Edwards
1890	D. E. Barrett	F. M. Davidson	J. D. Parks	J. R. Edwards
1892	D. E. Barrett	S. M. Bradley	C. L. M. Crowder	J. R. Edwards
1894	D. E. Barrett	S. M. Bradley	C. L. M. Crowder	T. C. McCormick
1896	D. E. Barrett	I. D. Ferguson	C. L. M. Crowder	W. C. Pratt
1898	D. E. Barrett	I. D. Ferguson	E. F. Zumwalt	W. C. Pratt
1900	D. E. Barrett	I. D. Ferguson	E. F. Zumwalt	M. P. Crowder
1902	D. E. Barrett	I. D. Ferguson	Sam Hawkins	M. P. Crowder
1904	D. E. Barrett (died) Clem B. Potter (appt.)	I. D. Ferguson	Sam Hawkins	M. P. Kelly
1906	Clem B. Potter	Lee Zumwalt	W. T. Bailey	M. P. Kelly

*RECONSTRUCTION APPOINTEES

Years	District Judge 16th District	County Judge	County Clerk	District Clerk
1908	Clem B. Potter	Lee Zumwalt	W. T. Bailey	W. E. Durbin
1910	Clem B. Potter (died) R. H. Hopkins (appt.)	Sam H. Hoskins	O. T. Button	W. E. Durbin
1912	C. F. Spencer	Sam H. Hoskins	O. T. Button	W. E. Durbin
1914	C. F. Spencer	T. M. Bottorff	Roy Mays	W. E. Durbin
1916	C. F. Spencer	T. M. Bottorff	Roy Mays	W. E. Durbin
Years	Sheriff	County Attorney	Assessor	Collector
1846	William Garvin		M. I. Owens	M. I. Owens
1848	William H. Roark		Oliver M. Harris	Oliver M. Harris
1850	William H. Roark		Dan Strickland	Dan Strickland
1852	Jasper C. Baker (resigned) Robert Gibson (appt.)		Dan Strickland	Dan Strickland
1854	Felix McKittrick		Dan Strickland	Dan Strickland
1856	C. A. Williams		Dan Strickland	Dan Strickland
1858	J. C. Carter		J. M. McNeil	J. M. McNeil
1860	C. C. Daugherty		J. M. McNeil	J. M. McNeil
1862	Steve Hyett		J. M. McNeil	J. M. McNeil
1864	Steve Hyett		J. M. McNeil	J. M. McNeil
1865	Steve Hyett		J. R. McCormick	J. R. McCormick
1866	C. A. Williams		J. R. McCormick	J. R. McCormick
1867	*Mathew Gray (appt.)		*B. Rawlins (appt.)	*B. Rawlins (appt.)
1869	*R. F. Barns (appt.)		*A. Knight (appt.)	*A. Knight (appt.)
1869	W. F. Egan		Commissioners	W. F. Egan
1874	W. F. Egan		Commissioners	W. F. Egan
1876	W. F. Egan	E. C. Smith	W. J. McNeil	W. J. McNeil
1878	R. H. Hopkins	E. C. Smith	W. J. McNeil	W. J. McNeil

*RECONSTRUCTION APPOINTEES

Year's	Sheriff	County Attorney	Assessor	Collector
1880	R. H. Hopkins	I. D. Ferguson	W. J. McNeil	W. J. McNeil
1882	Dallas Clark	I. D. Ferguson	J. M. Clark	W. J. McNeil
1884	Dallas Clark	I. D. Ferguson	W. L. Rector	W. J. McNeil
1886	William Sparks	I. D. Ferguson	W. F. Egan	J. W. Cook
1888	William Sparks	J. T. Bottorff	W. F. Egan	J. W. Cook
1890	Joe Marrs	J. T. Bottorff	W. F. Egan	J. W. Cook
1892	Joe Marrs	S. D. Ponder	Sam McKelvey	J. R. Christal
1894	Sam Hawkins	S. D. Ponder	Sam McKelvey	J. R. Christal
1896	Sam Hawkins	J. W. Sullivan	Sam McKelvey	J. R. Christal
1898	Sam Hawkins	J. W. Sullivan	W. W. Keith	P. C. Withers
1900	W. E. Durbin	Prov. Mounts	W. W. Keith	P. C. Withers
1902	W. E. Durbin	Prov. Mounts	Tom Flournoy	S. R. Turner
1904	W. S. Fry	Joe S. Gambill	Tom Flournoy	S. R. Turner
1906	W. S. Fry	Joe S. Gambill	J. K. McKelvey	C. L. M. Crowder
1908	W. C. Orr	Charles Mays	E. E. Miller	C. L. M. Crowder
1910	W. C. Orr	Charles Mays	E. E. Miller	Sam Hawkins
1912	W. C. Orr	H. R. Wilson	J. M. Gary	H. V. Hennen
1914	Pat Gallagher	H. R. Wilson	J. M. Gary	H. V. Hennen
1916	Pat Gallagher	A. M. Owsley	J. R. Cleveland	J. E. McCrary
Year's	Commissioner No. 1	Commissioner No. 2	Commissioner No. 3	Commissioner No. 4
1846	James Holford	Mr. Ramsey	J. Waggoner	J. Welden
1848	James Gibson	James Chowning	J. S. Stewart	William Bradford
1850	William H. Gibson	James W. Chowning	John Strickland	Ike Gibson
1852	Joseph Knight	James W. Chowning	John Young	T. H. Calloway
1854	John Young	J. H. Chowning	Charles Medlin	Ira Danley
1856	John Young	J. H. Chowning	John Shipley	Ira Danley
1858	C. C. King	J. H. Chowning	S. H. Smith	G. Myers

Years	Commissioner No. 1	Commissioner No. 2	Commissioner No. 3	Commissioner No. 4
1860	M. Herrod	J. H. Chowning	John Shipley	Johnson Walker
1862	S. J. Hawkins	J. M. Herrod	John Shipley	S. R. Christal
1864	J. D. Hawkins	J. M. Herrod	C. L. Sullivan	B. C. Sams
1865	J. D. Hawkins	J. M. Herrod	C. L. Sullivan	B. C. Sams
1866	J. D. Hawkins	Morgan Caudle	*N. T. Clark	*A. G. Bone
1869	*J. R. Masters	*J. B. Sawyer	*N. T. Clark	*B. E. Greenlee
1869	S. A. McKinney	T. M. Smith	H. B. Selby	A. J. Nance
1876	Ben Moss	S. H. Smith	M. W. Deavenport	A. J. Nance
1878	J. A. Dry	J. C. Wright	M. W. Deavenport	A. J. Nance
1880	J. A. Dry	J. C. Wright	M. W. Deavenport	A. J. Nance
1882	J. A. Dry	J. E. Buster	James Eads	A. J. Nance
1884	W. H. Coppage	T. M. Smith	J. W. Cook	A. J. Nance
1886	W. H. Coppage	Berry Orr	Robert Keith	A. J. Nance
1888	H. C. Throckmorton	J. H. Donald	Robert Keith	A. J. Nance
1890	S. F. Boner	A. W. Robertson	C. W. Bates	J. M. Gary
1892	S. F. Boner	E. B. Orr	C. W. Bates	J. M. Gary
1894	Hoard Smith	J. C. Brannon	C. W. Bates	J. M. Miller
1896	J. F. Morgan	W. N. Jackson	C. W. Bates	J. M. Miller
1898	J. F. Morgan	W. N. Jackson	John D. Thomason	T. S. Atchison
1900	J. F. Morgan	W. N. Jackson	John D. Thomason	T. S. Atchison
1902	J. F. Morgan	W. C. Dickson	S. J. McGinnis	T. S. Atchison
1904	F. E. Tobin	W. C. Dickson	S. J. McGinnis	J. M. Gary
1906	F. E. Tobin	S. T. Higgins	S. T. Coleman	J. M. Gary
1908	J. C. Selmon	S. T. Higgins	S. T. Coleman	J. M. Gary
1910	J. C. Selmon	John Sparks	J. C. Christal	J. M. Gary
1912	J. F. Morgan	G. W. Riley	W. F. Cunningham	J. A. Sweat
1914	J. F. Morgan	G. W. Riley	W. F. Cunningham	J. A. Sweat
1916	J. F. Morgan	Y. S. Ready	W. F. Cunningham	Ed Forester

*RECONSTRUCTION APPOINTEES

Years	County Treasurer	District Surveyor
1846		William Twitty
1848		William Twitty
1850		William Twitty
1852	H. Murphy	Arch White
1854	H. Murphy	C. C. Lacy
1856	H. Murphy	C. C. Lacy
1858	J. W. Simmons	S. P. Beebee
1860	J. M. Blount	S. P. Beebee
1862	H. Murphy	C. C. Lacy
1864	Gibson Myers	C. C. Lacy
1865	*J. L. Lovejoy	C. C. Lacy
1866	Hugh McKenzie	C. C. Lacy
1867		*Lewellen Murphy
1869	*John Haynes	*William Furnaux
1872	G. A. Grissom	
1876	John McMurray	Lewellen Murphy
1878	John McMurray	Lewellen Murphy
1880	John McMurray	E. Biggerstaff
1882	John McMurray	E. Biggerstaff
1884	J. M. Johnson	E. Biggerstaff
1886	John McMurray	W. H. Pierce
1888	John McMurray	W. H. Pierce
1890	J. M. Eads	E. Biggerstaff
1892	J. M. Eads	E. Biggerstaff
1894	W. T. Bailey	E. Biggerstaff
1896	W. T. Bailey	E. Biggerstaff
1898	W. T. Bailey	E. Biggerstaff
1900	R. G. Wright	E. Biggerstaff
1902	W. J. Slayton	E. Biggerstaff
1904	W. J. Slayton	E. Biggerstaff
1906	W. J. Slayton	W. C. Pierce
1908	D. M. Reeve	W. C. Pierce
1910	D. M. Reeve	W. C. Pierce
1912	J. W. Nelson	W. C. Pierce (rsg.) John Bacon (appt.)
1914	J. W. Nelson	John Bacon
1916	Birtle Beaty	John Bacon

*RECONSTRUCTION APPOINTEES

The Ninth Judicial District was composed of Denton, Dallas, Grayson, Collin, Kaufman, Henderson, Anderson, Houston, and Van Zandt counties and was organized in 1846.

The Sixteenth Judicial District was composed of Collin, Denton, Cooke, Grayson, Wise, Parker, Tarrant, Johnson, Ellis, and Dallas Counties and was organized in 1856.

The Twentieth Judicial District was organized January 20, 1860 with Collin, Denton, Wise, Jack, Young, Throckmorton, Archer, Clay, Montague, Cooke, and Grayson counties.

The Twentieth Judicial District was reduced in size October 11, 1866, to Fannin, Hunt, Collin, Grayson, Cooke, Wise, Jack, Montague, Clay, Young, and Denton counties.

The Sixteenth Judicial District was reduced in 1876 to Denton, Cooke, Wise, and Montague counties, but Wise County was segregated by the Legislature in an act approved March 13, 1889.

The Fourth Senatorial District was created February 22, 1853, and was composed of Collin, Denton, Grayson, Kaufman, and Cooke counties. Collin to make returns.

The Twenty-first Senatorial District was created February 6, 1860 with Denton, Cooke, Wise, Montague, Jack, Young, Clay, Wichita, Archer, Wilbarger, Baylor, Throckmorton, Hardeman, Knox, Haskell, Buchanan, Shackelford, and Jones Counties. Wise County to make returns.

From 1869 to 1890 Denton County was in the Denton-Collin County District and from 1890 to 1916 the District was composed of Denton, Wise, and Montague Counties. S. P. Allison, C. P. Lair, John Johnson and H. A. Finch were from Collin; C. V. Terrell and J. P. Hayter from Wise County; George W. Savage and J. B. Riley from Montague County; Malachi W. Allen, Cam Warren, J. M. Blount, F. E. Piner, William Allen, E. C. Smith, and George M. Hopkins were from Denton County.

The Seventh Representative District was organized February 7, 1853, composed of Denton, Collin, and Cooke counties. On February 6, 1858 each organized county was made a representative district, and Denton County since that time has maintained a separate identity.

On January 26, 1858 each county was made a surveyors' district. William H. Cochrane was from Dallas County; J. W. Throckmorton from Collin County, and W. A. Elliott from Cooke County.

Denton County has been in several flitorial representative districts. J. L. Doggett and G. S. Huling were from Collin County; G. B. Pickett and Charles Soward were from Wise County; M. A. Stamper and W. H. O'Brien from Cooke County; J. F. Thomas, Less Hudson, A. W. Walker, Sam J. Hunter, and I. T. Valentine from Tarrant County; A. C. Owsley, J. B. Doyle, and F. F. Hill from Denton County. Tarrant County has ceased to rotate and by virtue of numbers has been assigned a flitorial representative exclusively, and the other counties of the district have no flitorial representation.

The Secession Convention met at Austin January 28, 1861. Denton County was represented by J. W. Throckmorton. The articles of secession were passed February 2, and signed by one hundred and sixty-five delegates. Our delegate and six others voted against secession, but all went with the South and performed conspicuous service in the Confederacy.

The territory composing Denton County in the State of Texas has been under six different flags—those of Spain, France, Mexico, the Republic of Texas, Confederate States, and the United States.

In the years 1839, '40 and '41 the president of the Republic of Texas had in Denton County Mark R. Roberts, Daniel R. Jackson,, and Joseph Sowell, captains of three companies of rangers organized for the protection of Fannin County against the Indians. These companies were paid off and disbanded by an act of the Sixth Congress.

These men were the real pioneers who marked off the territory with the ranger trails and the Indian trails. You could not tell one from the other. One trail crossed Big Elm at the present bridge on the McKinney road and went up the sand hill, just east of the bottom. In making the road up the hill an

Indian graveyard was discovered, indicating the site of an early-day Indian village. The bones are there now.

THE FIRST POLITICAL NOMINATIONS FOR COUNTY
OFFICE IN DENTON COUNTY AND THE
CAUSES LEADING UP TO THEM

From the organization of Denton County in 1846 up to September, 1888, a period of forty-two years, we never had any political divisions as to county affairs. Not even representatives from the county to the Legislature were nominated. We had precinct conventions and county conventions, and sent delegates to Congressional and State Conventions, and participated in Congressional, State, and National politics, but the county officers were left to a free, open race, every candidate standing on his merits before the whole people.

The Democracy was overwhelmingly in the ascendency in the county and it was thought best to have free, open races for county officers. Some Republicans were elected to county office. But the spirit of unrest came over the people in the State.

The Farmers' Alliance was conceded to be a powerful factor at that time in State politics. Evan Jones was the president. An effort was made to unify them and the Knights of Labor in an opposition ticket to Democracy. Politics could not be discussed in an alliance, but they organized political clubs at each alliance and at the close of an alliance meeting they would open their clubs for political purposes.

Clubs were organized at every schoolhouse in the county of Denton, and the opposition ticket was rapidly taking shape. The State organization was perfected as shown by the following extracts from the *Fort Worth Gazette*:

"Dallas, Texas, August 24, 1888.

"The joint meeting of the Union Labor and Non-Partisan Committee took place today in the third story of the building on the corner of Elm and Austin Streets. The object of the meeting was to consolidate upon an anti-Democratic ticket. Contrary to expectations the meeting was full, that is, every mem-

tics. Whiskey was sold in many business houses and we had but few exclusive whiskey houses. When reconstruction came the new idea called "statutory prohibition" was introduced under the Reconstruction Constitution into Denton County. It was considered a Republican measure copied from Maine and forced on Texas as a reconstruction measure. It therefore was very unpopular.

The called session of the Fourteenth Legislature on January 21, 1875 passed an act prohibiting the sale of intoxicating or spirituous liquors within two miles of the town of Lewisville, Denton County, Texas, and on February 8, 1875 the same Legislature passed a law prohibiting persons, with or without licenses, to sell, barter, or give away, or in any manner dispose of any sirituous, vinous, or other intoxicating liquors within a radius of five miles of Pilot Point, in Denton County, Texas, and fixing penalties for a violation of the same. The laws were very unpopular and were not rigidly enforced.

The Constitution of Texas adopted February 11, 1876 what was called a Democratic way of controlling the liquor traffic in the State of Texas, i. e., local option laws passed by the Legislature but voted "on" or "off" by the people at their option, upon petition and election, in any county or subdivision thereof. We have had several contests in the county.

The first for local option in the county was at a special election held January 27, 1877 which resulted as follows:

Against prohibition, 716 votes; for prohibition, 583 votes; majority against prohibition, 133; total votes, 1,299.

The next election was held on June 13, 1885, which resulted as follows:

For prohibition, 1,516 votes; against prohibition, 1,346 votes; majority for prohibition, 170; total votes, 2,862. The laws were passed, but were not well enforced.

The next election was held December 10, 1887 and resulted as follows:

Against prohibition, 1,354 votes; for prohibition, 496 votes; majority against prohibition, 858 votes; total votes, 1,850. The

antis had increased 8 votes, but the pros had lost 1,020 votes, or many had failed to vote.

The next election was held September 6, 1902 and resulted as follows:

For prohibition, 2,747 votes; against prohibition, 2,630 votes; majority for prohibition, 117 votes; total votes, 5,377.

On August 4, 1887 we had a contest for statewide prohibition which resulted as follows:

Against statewide prohibition, 2,354 votes; for statewide prohibition, 1,339 votes; majority against statewide prohibition, 1,015 votes; total votes, 3,693. The State went against statewide prohibition.

The last statewide election was held July 23, 1911, resulting as follows:

For statewide prohibition, 2,576 votes; against statewide prohibition, 1,775 votes; majority for statewide prohibition, 801 votes; total votes 4,341. The State went against statewide prohibition.

The number of votes cast at each election in Denton County was as follows: January 27, 1877 (county), 1,299 votes; June 13, 1885 (county), 2,862 votes; August 4, 1887 (statewide), 3,693 votes; December 10, 1887 (county), 1,850 votes; September 6, 1902 (county), 5,377 votes; July 23, 1911 (statewide), 4,341 votes.

THERE HAVE BEEN THREE LEGAL EXECUTIONS FOR MURDER IN DENTON COUNTY

These three cases were transferred into Denton County: two from Montague County, Andrew Brown and George Brown, Jr., and one from Cooke County, J. Q. A. Crews.

Just after the close of the war, in 1873 to 1875, there was a secret organization formed in Montague County called the "Law and Order League." Doubtless no intention to drift into crime was entertained at the beginning, but like most secret orders of this kind it soon drifted into crime and a series of mysterious murders occurred in the county and no one had been

able to account for them. The Krebbs family were murdered one night while old man Krebbs was holding family prayer. Doc McClain was killed, Robert Morrow and wife, Elizabeth Morrow, and Freeman Bedular were killed on different dates. Several other mysterious murders occurred.

Finally George Brown, Jr., and others were indicted for killing Doc McClain, and Andrew Brown for the murder of Robert Morrow. Several other defendants were indicted. The people of Montague County were so wrought up that a change of venue to Denton County was obtained.

On March 9, 1878 in the district court of Denton County George Brown, Jr. was tried before the following jury: Z. J. Harmonson, Ed Munday, G. B. Cleveland, S. T. Coleman, J. H. Young, W. C. Charlesworth, A. T. Cord, R. A. Goodnight, W. F. Bradford, J. D. Cayle, J. W. Cunningham, D. A. Welbourn. He was convicted and his punishment was assessed at death.

On March 11, 1878 Andrew Brown was put on trial for the murder of Robert Morrow. He was tried before the following jury: Sol Carpenter, W. D. Cloyd, S. G. Sconce, W. L. Matthews, W. H. Pinkley, William Burris, G. W. Parker, J. I. G. Cowan, E. B. Harry, M. Willis, E. Boone, J. M. Johnson. The jury also assessed the death penalty in this case.

Appeal were taken in both cases, but the judgments of the lower courts (presided over by Judge J. A. Carroll) were affirmed, and on November 21 these men were executed as shown by the sheriff's report on the writ, to-wit:

"Come to hand on the 19th day of November, A. D. 1879, and executed on the 21st day of November, A. D. 1879, between 11 o'clock a. m. and sundown on the said last day mentioned, by hanging each and both of the within named defendants, George and Andrew Brown by the neck until each and both of them were dead, in the city and county of Denton, outside and immediately north of the jail of said county, in the presence of five freeholders of said county, W. B. Brown, A. G. Stapp, S. H. Skinner, L. Willis and W. P. Harmonson.

"Said executions did not take place inside of said jail, be-

cause said jail was not so constructed that a gallows could be erected therein; that the bodies of said George Brown and Andrew Brown were each and both decently buried.

"R. H. HOPKINS, Sheriff of Denton County, Texas."

Many people from over the county attended the execution on the day the Brown boys were hanged. We had saloons in the town then and many of the boys "tanked up" on "white mule whiskey." There were about fifteen negro men from the east side of the county in town that day. On returning home that evening a small race war was pulled off at the sand hill about seven and one-half miles east of town. The negroes formed across the road and captured two white men that were drunk and proceeded to give them a whipping. There were many white men returning home along this road and as fast as they came up they dismounted and entered the fight. Finally some one called out, "Knife them, boys, knife them," and the knifing began. The negroes retreated in disorder after six of them had received knife wounds. Two of them, Dillard Thompson and Burrell Campbell, were seriously wounded. This conflict was brought on by parties, both black and white, who were drunk, and the colored brothers learned by experience not to tamper with untempered mortar.

In the year 1894, J. Q. A. Crews, a tenant on the farm of Mr. Murrell in Cooke County, about half way between Gainesville and Red River, became offended at his landlord over some minor grievances. He went to his landlord's home and killed Mr. and Mrs. Murrell, then proceeded to hunt for their two sons to kill them. Finally he started to Red River to escape out of Texas. On his way he met the youngest Murrell boy and killed him. Just over in the Territory a man tried to arrest him, who had nothing but a shotgun loaded with small shot. A fight ensued and the man shot Crews with the squirrel shot, but Crews killed him with his Winchester rifle.

Crews was arrested at Thackerville, I. T., by Charles Liddell, Deputy U. S. Marshal for the Indian Territory. (Liddell was afterwards killed in the discharge of his duties near Marietta,

I. T.) Crews was indicted in Cooke County and secured a change of venue to Denton County, where he was tried at the spring term of the district court of Denton County in 1895 before the following jury: J. M. London, W. F. Creach, J. L. Parker, A. T. Bates, F. M. Crowley, R. R. Holloway, D. W. Newton, R. M. Cochrane, A. R. McGintie, R. Ledbetter, N. B. Baker, Frank Pierce. The Hon. J. T. Bottorff, a special judge, tried the case.

Crews was executed October 14, 1895, as per the sheriff's report, to-wit:

"Come to hand on the 4th day of October, 1895 and was executed by me after 11 o'clock and before sunset on Monday, the 14th day of October, A. D. 1895, in said Denton County, Texas, at a place as privately as I could conveniently find, to-wit: by erecting a gallows on the north side of the jail and near to the jail, and enclosing the same with boards and making it as private as possible. By hanging J. Q. A. Crews, the said person named within the said warrant, by the neck until he was dead. There were present at said execution the following named five free holders of said county, to-wit: L. Willis, C. L. Floyd, A. Wane Robertson, W. Y. Barnett, and A. Collins.

"I did not execute said warrant within the walls of the county jail because there was not sufficient room to erect a gallows therein. After said execution I turned over the body of the said J. Q. A. Crews to the wife and brother of the said J. Q. A. Crews for burial.

"Returned this the 16th day of October, A. D. 1875.

"SAM HAWKINS, Sheriff of Denton County, Texas."

We had one case transferred out of Denton County on petition of defendant, who alleged that he could not get justice in Denton County. The details of the case are given below:

In January, 1897, a store was broken into at Pilot Point and some clothes stolen. Sheriff Sam Hawkins advertised offering a reward. Three negroes were arrested in Hillsboro and brought here and jailed, charged with the theft of the goods.

Mr. Floyd Cobberly, from Little Elm, had recently been employed as jailer, and was not being as careful as he should have

been. On the morning of February 24, 1897, Mr. Cobberly went up to the corridor into which the cells opened, to bring down the breakfast dishes, after which he locked the prisoners in their cells. All the prisoners went into their cells except one, George Henry, a negro, who said he was sick, and he was allowed the privilege of staying in the corridor. When Mr. Cobberly went inside and stooped over to pick up the dishes George Henry hit him in the back of the head with a round green stick of stovewood, which crushed his skull. Henry then took Cobberly's pistol and was about to shoot him but the remainder of the prisoners prevailed on the negro not to shoot, for the jailer was already dead. The negro threw the body of Mr. Cobberly down the stairway, unlocked all the cells, and he and his two pals armed themselves and made a dash for liberty. They ran as far out as the College of Industrial Arts' present location before they were overtaken and captured. The other prisoners would not go, but raised an alarm which was heard on the square, and the sheriff and a posse went to the relief. Mr. Cobberly died about two hours after being stricken down.

The people of Mr. Cobberly's home community began arriving in bunches about three o'clock and as night approached it looked like a lynching was to follow, but no one had assumed to lead. As soon as darkness came Sheriff Hawkins spirited the negro to the Gainesville jail. Every few minutes while en route the negro would say, "I believe I hear them coming, don't you?"

The district court had met that morning and the grand jury was impaneled. The negro was indicted and his trial set, but he obtained a change of venue and was sent to Decatur for trial, where he was convicted and hanged about a year later.

THE ORGANIZATION OF THE STATE MILITIA OF DENTON COUNTY

In the year of 1871, in the month of May, E. J. Davis, the Reconstruction governor of Texas, ordered (by proclamation) W. F. Egan, sheriff of Denton County, to organize the State Militia of Denton County, and the day was set for all able-bodied men to appear and enroll. The town at that time had a few business houses on the north, west and south sides of the square, none on

the east side except an old rock jail and Welch & Piner's law office. The square was covered with post oak trees and black jack saplings. On the north side there was a saloon, also one on the south side.

The day opened beautifully bright and clear and the people over the county came together in answer to the governor's call. The town was full of men, who began forming companies and enrolling and electing officers. They began to drink, fist fight, and bluster, declaring that we had plenty of men for frontier protection but mightily few for the protection of the Reconstruction governor. About noon when the whole town seemed to be drunk, the men began to transfer from one company to another, "Scratch my name off Company A and put it on Company C," or "off Company D and put it on Company E," and vice versa, until confusion reigned supreme, and the sheriff's list was a blotched and unintelligible piece of paper and the enrollment a perfect failure.

The sheriff soon had all he could do to take care of the "drunks." He filled the rock jail and the balance he tried to herd together as prisoners. Many of the crowd were really funny, some were "mad," and many amusing incidents happened. One small boy, dressed in his dad's old blue-jeans coat, with its sleeves rolled up and its tail hitting him below the knees, gave a whoop and said he could whip any man in town, regardless of sex, age, color or previous condition of servitude. One poor fellow was up at the old Post Oak butcher house crying, "Let me in," and shaking the lock on the door. One was lying on his back on the square, reaching up in the air, saying, "Where is it? Where is it?" "Where is what?" "The ground. I'll catch it the next time it comes around." One fellow, moderately drunk, was hauling in an ox wagon a man who was "dead drunk," and the oxen ran into the hole of water on McKinney Street just above the bridge and turned the wagon bottom side up over the man.

This is the history of Sheriff Egan's efforts to organize the State Militia of Denton County, and a memorable occasion it proved to be to all present.

CHAPTER IX

THE INDIAN

It is not necessary here to enter into the details of character of the Indians, as they have been recounted so often in other histories. Some of the people of this day regard as fiction, or fairy-tales for the amusement of the children, the stories of Indian activities in Denton County. Nevertheless, seventy years ago Denton County was the common battleground between the red men and the white. The ranger patrol line extended from Elm Station (between Gainesville and Red River) south to Hickory Station (three miles west of the city of Denton), south to Johnson's Station (about one mile south of Arlington, in the east edge of Tarrant County), and on to Waco on the Brazos River. The last contest took place about five miles west of Denton on October 28, 1868, just forty-eight years ago, in which a band of about 325 mounted Indians and about forty white men were engaged.

That the Indian was here first, and in great numbers, we have living witnesses to certify. Just how long the Indians had occupied this section of the State we could not ascertain, as they kept no records, but this unorganized territory had a history prior to organization in 1846, and it is deemed advisable to briefly recount it to establish our identity and the nature of the cause of war between the two races.

The Spanish lost control over this territory in 1821; the Mexican Republic laid claim to it and established its constitution of 1824. In 1826, two years later, we find a convention of Indians and white men at Nacogdoches issuing a declaration of independence from the Mexican confederacy. From the minutes of the convention we give these excerpts:

"The white immigrants now assembled in the town of Nacogdoches around the independent standard on the one part and the red immigrants who have espoused the same holy cause on the other, in order to prosecute more speedily and effectually the war of independence, have mutually undertaken to a successful issue, and to bind themselves by the ligaments of reciprocal interests and obligations have resolved to form a treaty of union, league and confederation.

"For the illustrious object Benjamin W. Edwards and Harmon B. Mayo, agents of the Committee of Independence, and Richard Fields and John D. Hunter, the agents of the Red People, being respectively furnished with due powers, have agreed to the following articles:

"First, the above named contracting parties bind themselves to a solemn union, league and confederation, in peace and war, to establish and defend their mutual independence of the Mexican United States.

"Second, the contracting parties guarantee mutually to the extent of their power the integrity of their respective territories as now agreed upon and described, namely: The territory apportioned to the Red People shall begin at the Sandy Spring where Bradley's road takes off from the road leading from Nacogdoches to the plantation of Joseph Dust, from thence west by compass, without regard to variation, to the Rio Grande, thence to the head of the Rio Grande, thence with the mountains to the head of Big Red River, thence north to the boundary of the United States of North America, thence with the same line to the mouth of Sulphur Fork, thence in a right line to the beginning. The territory apportioned to the white people shall comprehend all the residue of the province of Texas and of such other portions of the Mexican United States as the contracting parties, by their mutual efforts and resources, may render independent provided that the same shall not extend farther west than the Rio Grande.

"Fourth, it is distinctly understood by the contracting parties that the territory apportioned to the red people is in-

tended as well for the benefit of the tribes now settled within the territory apportioned to the white people as for those living in the former territory, and that it is incumbent upon the contracting parties for the red people to offer tribes a partition in the same."

[Articles 3, 5, 6, and 7 give minor details and are not given here.]

"In faith whereof the agents of the respective contracting parties hereto affix their names.

"Done in the town of Nacogdoches this the 21st day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-six.

(Signed)

"B. W. Edwards,
H. B. Mayo,
Richard Fields,
John D. Hunter.

"We, the Committee of Independence and the Committee of Red People, do ratify the above treaty and do pledge ourselves to maintain it in good faith.

"Done on the day and date above mentioned.

(Signed) Martin Palmer, President.

(Indians)

"Richard Fields,
John D. Hunter,
Ne-Ko-Lake,
John Baggo,
Cuck-to-Keh.

(Whites)

Haden Edwards,
W. B. Legon,
John Sprow,
B. P. Thompson,
Joseph A. Huber,
B. W. Edwards,
H. B. Mayo."

At this time everything in the form of government in Texas was in a chaotic condition and the constant conflicts of interests between the white man, the Mexican, and the Indian exhibited the necessity for a government. The treaty signatories claimed to be furnished with authority to do what they did do, and all

other Indian tribes not then in the territory were to be located here, and Denton territory was assigned to the red man in 1826 by this division of territory.

This treaty was recognized in part by the Republic of Texas, and the Cherokee Indians granted lands in Cherokee County. But the Indians claimed hereunder all Northwest Texas, hence it was the main battleground of the Indian wars. They insisted that the whites were not keeping faith, notwithstanding there was no organized government behind the treaty. This treaty did not definitely settle anything, as the Indian was destitute of correct principles concerning property rights, and would take anything he wanted. This the whites could not tolerate, and at the first political convention, which met in San Felipe de Austin on October 1, 1832, (which was composed of forty-six delegates from the different towns in the State and was called by two alcaldes from the township of Austin), a committee was appointed to investigate the matter. Excerpts from the committee's report are given below:

"TO THE AYUNTAMIENTO OF NACOGDOCHES:

"It is known that the Cherokees claim by way of grant a tract of country about thirty miles northwest of Nacogdoches, which claim they have been told is worth about as much as the paper it is written on. The Shawnees, also, as well as others, have settled in the country and have been promised possessions. The promise is still protracted. When the Indian, inclined as he is to believe a promise made must eventually be fulfilled, becomes frequently the dupe of craftiness and oppression, he naturally becomes discontented, unfriendly, and hostile; and in the present instance might be made troublesome to us.

"The Indians' repeated requests to obtain their rights are unattended to because an accredited agent of the government [the Mexican United States] has been illegally suspended by a military officer and under these circumstances we solicit your honorable body to investigate the affairs and learn the wishes of the North American tribes of Indians in relation to their

lands so that they may become assured of our friendship by active steps taken in their behalf and to the end that they may not be intruded upon unlawfully or unjustly.

"And lastly, we beg the Ayuntamiento of Nacogdoches will make known to the Indians that the disposition of the people of Texas is to assist them in obtaining good titles to and possession of land, and not to deprive them of that which they already claim.

"C. W. TAYLOR, Chairman."

This report was adopted and it was addressed to the Ayuntamiento at Nacogdoches, the nearest Mexican authority to deal with the Indians, who were becoming hostile, not only in North Texas, but along the entire western border. The Indian had his grievances, whether just or unjust. They, in their tribal relations, regarded the contract giving them this division of the State as legal. They knew no higher authority than that of the tribe and the mutual agreement between tribes.

The approaching conflict between the Mexican government and the American colonists made it very desirable to appease the wrath of the unreasonable savages, who could be made allies and would be very desirable to the colonists. There was no manifested disposition upon the part of the white colonist to deprive the Indian of his reasonable rights and a fair share of this vast public domain. Every effort was made to pacify the Indian and prevail upon him to settle down somewhere, and adopt a civilized life.

The Mexican government was trying in their way to accomplish this purpose and the Congress of Coahuila-Texas in decree No. 278, decreed as follows

"With the intention of protecting the lives and property of the citizens, constantly sacrificed to the perfidy, rage, and barbarity of the hostile Indian, and desirous that so important and sacred an object may be accomplished, * * * :

"Article 1. The executive availing himself of the resources of the State shall repress the ferocity of the savages and shield the lives and property of the citizens from their aggressions.

"Article 4. No presents of any kind shall ever be made by the State to the savage tribes.

"Article 5. Trade with the savages, especially in arms and ammunition, is hereby prohibited; and all persons who violate this provision shall be declared enemies of the State and subject to be condemned as traitors.

"Approved at Monoclava April 19, 1834."

The Indian pursued the natural trend of his life, and in the general convocation of the tribes agreed to exterminate the white settlers and to pursue war to that end.

The conflict between the Mexican United States and the North American colonists passed and Texas became a republic. A new government was established, and renewed efforts were made to adjust the Indian affairs. President Sam Houston appointed Joseph C. Eldredge (a gentleman from Connecticut, with many attainments) as a commissioner of Indian affairs. Then a policy to treat with the various wild tribes was entered upon.

Each wild tribe had its own dialect, or tongue, and each must have some one to interpret. Jim Shaw, John Conner, and Jim Second-Eye, three Delaware Indians, were employed for the purpose.

A commission to treat with the Indian tribes was created, consisting of President Houston, Commissioner Eldredge, and Hamilton P. Bell. The undertaking would probably consume six months of time, as the Indians were scattered all over Northwest Texas in roving bands and must be found and delegates secured to attend the "powwow," or convention.

The place selected for the "powwow" was Bird's Fort, a log structure in the eastern edge of Tarrant County, about twenty-five miles south of the town of Denton, on the trail from Waco to Red River, which at that time formed the dividing line between the white man and the red. This fort was afterwards called Birdsville, and when Tarrant County was organized, became the first county seat of that county. President Houston could not leave Washington for so long a period, but a council was to be

held at Bird's Fort on August 10, 1843, which he was to attend in person.

In March, 1843, the commission, composed of Joseph C. Eldredge, Bernard E. Bee, and Thomas Torrey, Indian agent, with interpreters, Jim Shaw, John Conner, and Jim Second-Eye (Delaware Indians), and Acoquash, chief of the Wacos, with other Indian as scouts and traders, started for their long voyage up the trail on the hazardous undertaking to summon the wild tribes to council at Bird's Fort on August 10.

The trip to the fort was soon made, but the Indians were not there and the first duty was to locate the tribes, as they were constantly on the move. The commission headed northwest into the present Wise County, where Indian signs were found and a halt made. The Delawares were sent out and brought in delegations from the Wacos, Anadarkos, Tow-e-ashes, Caddos, Keechies, Tehuacanas, Delawares, Bedias, and Iones. A "pow-wow" was held lasting two days. The Indians agreed to send delegations to Bird's Fort on August 10.

Here a serious misunderstanding arose between the commission and the interpreters, Shaw, Conner and Second-Eye. These Indians considered themselves the commission to treat with the wild tribes and when they were informed that they were not, they resolved to return to Mississippi and leave the commission to themselves. A truce was patched up and the commission proceeded north across Red River in quest of the Comanches.

At Wichita village (or Fort Sill) they found the Comanches. The commission had to await the arrival of Payhayuca, the great chief, on August 8, (just two days before the date set for the conference at Bird's Fort). The Comanches viewed the commissioners with distrust. Although there was no formal arrest, the commissioners were virtually prisoners in their tents.

At about sunrise the next morning the Comanches assembled in council with the chief to deliberate on the fate of the commissioners. Their deliberation lasted all day. The Indians were almost unanimous in favor of putting the white men to death, but the old chief Payhayuca had not yet spoken. The

white men, aware of what was occurring, were suffering the pangs of death. They were surrounded by about a thousand Comanche warriors in the Indian village, no hope of escape, doomed to death, apparently. In the Indian council from twelve to four o'clock not a word was uttered, waiting for Payhayuca, the great chief, to speak. Finally he spoke and assumed the responsibility for the lives of his guests and saved them from death. As the white men turned to behold the beauties of their last sunset on earth and to more steadfastly fix their faith in God, the three Delaware guides rushed into their tents, crying, "Saved! Saved!"

I will give you the report General Bee made to his children: "Oh, God, can I ever forget that moment?" says General Bee. "To the earth, from which we came, we fell as if we had been shot, communing with Him who reigns over all—a scene which might be portrayed on canvas, but not described. Prostrate on earth lay the white man and the red man, creatures of a common brotherhood, typified and made evident on that day in the wilderness. Not a word was spoken; each bowed to the earth, brothers in danger and brothers in the holy electric spark, which caused each in his way to thank God for deliverance."

After this ordeal had passed, succeeded by a measure of almost heavenly repose, the interpreters explained to the commissioners how, after four hours of solemn silence, Payhayuca had eloquently espoused the cause of mercy and the sanctity of the white flag of peace borne by these messengers. His appeal, perhaps, was as powerful and eloquent as ever fell from the lips of an untutored son of the forest. Upon its conclusion amid much confusion the vote was taken, and the chief was sustained by a small majority.

The chief placed a circle of one hundred warriors around the tent of the white men and no one was allowed to pass in or out during the night.

On the morrow the commissioners were carried before the Indian council and delivered their message of friendship and goodwill from President Houston, and invited the Indians to accompany the commission to the council at Bird's Fort. The white

men distributed presents and awaited the council's answer. The council overruled their chief and refused to send delegates to the meeting at Bird's Fort.

The commissioners then started on their return journey of about five hundred miles over the trackless prairies leading in a southeastern direction to Warren's trading point on Red River, thence south down the line by Elm Station and Hickory Station to Bird's Fort, where they met George W. Terrell and E. H. Tarrant, two commissioners, who had about given them up as lost.

On September 29, 1843, Commissioners Terrell and Tarrant closed a treaty with the following tribes: Tehuacanas, Keechies, Wacos, Caddos, Anadarkos, Iones, Paluxes, Delawares, and a few isolated Cherokees and Wichitas. But the most ferocious tribe of all, the Comanches, stayed out and continued almost incessantly on the warpath.

A new line of demarcation was agreed upon between the whites and Indians and trading houses were to be established, one at the juncture of the Clear Fork and West Fork of the Trinity River, at the present site of Fort Worth, one at Comanche Peak, and one at old San Saba. Just how long this treaty had effect, if it ever had any, we are not able to determine, but one fact is well established, the Indians continued to roam over this line, sometimes on peaceable missions, but frequently for the purpose of committing depredations, and sometimes in war.

In 1842 John B. Denton had been killed on Village Creek and now (1843) a new treaty had been signed at Bird's Fort, indicating that this was the center of the Indian trouble at that time. Texas was then on the eve of changing from a republic to a State and the change was the all-absorbing topic for several years.

The United States, in the early fifties, adopted a new policy in dealing with the Indians and established two Indian agencies or reservations for them, one on Salt Creek in Young County, near Fort Belknap and the other about twenty miles west on the Clear Fork of the Brazos. The Comanches were so hostile toward the other tribes and so numerous they were put at the Clear Fork agency. They each had their bounds in which to hunt.

The government put two agents in charge of the agencies, Captain Sul P. Ross of Waco, the noted Indian fighter, and Captain John L. Lovejoy of Denton, who was with John B. Denton when he was killed at Village Creek. It was the duty of the agents to look after the Indians, to give them permits to go on hunting expeditions, and to tell them where to go. This, like all other schemes to control them, proved a failure.

The Indian could not be trusted and he soon learned to dodge the agents and make raids back into the settlements. Each agent had settlers' stores for trading purposes, and great cares and responsibilities were resting upon them, as well as the constant danger of losing their lives.

On one occasion an irritated Indian warrior, with his knife, undertook to kill Agent Lovejoy. The Indian made a thrust to stab him, but Lovejoy threw his arms around him and hugged him in so close that the Indian's knife went over the shoulder and down on the outside of the back. Indian and white man went to the ground together. The Indian chuckled in exultation, thinking the knife had gone down through the collar bone and that he had killed his man. But relief came—the Indian had missed his aim. Old Uncle John Lovejoy considered this his closest call.

These agency Indians continued to raid through Denton County and on into Collin County until 1859, when the people of Collin and Denton counties arose en masse and about one hundred of them marched to Fort Belknap to exterminate the Indians and break up the agency. The company of men was led by Captain John R. Baylor. When they arrived at the agency they found that the United States government had sent two companies of soldiers to protect the Indians from attack. They were defeated in their purpose and returned home. Their effort, however, later caused the removal of the reservations to Fort Sill north of Red River. But the Indians continued their depredations from those headquarters.

In 1857, Governor Runnels took steps upon the part of the State to protect us from these Indians as well as from a different

band of Comanches located just north of Red River. He appointed Captain S. Ford, who raised a company of one hundred men and proceeded north, and when they reached the reservation on the Brazos, Captain S. P. Ross, with about one hundred of the most civilized reservation Indians, accompanied him on across Red River. They found the Comanches led by Chief Iron Jacket, and gave battle. Quite a number of the Comanches were killed, and the others retreated back northwest. After this fight Captain Ford and his men returned south and disbanded, as they were "six-months" men.

The United States, on the admission of Texas into the Union, had agreed to protect the frontier borders and had established forts, garrisoned with troops, in the west for that purpose, but the treachery and cunning of the Indian rendered their efforts futile. In answer to the request of the people of the counties of Wise, Collin, and Denton the reservation was changed to Fort Sill just north of Red River and north of Wichita Falls. Here they were supposed to be when, in 1861, the war broke out, and the United States soldiers retreated north and we were left unprotected. It was charged that the soldiers left agents among the Indians to incite them to war on the settlements, but this was not believed by many people, because the horrors attending such a course could not be attributed to a civilized enemy.

These Indians, from their new headquarters, were really better situated than ever before and considered themselves safe when they crossed Red River with their stolen horses. Nearly all of their raids were now made from about the mouth of Wichita River southeast by Dye Mound, in Montague County, and on down Denton Creek and Clear Creek into Denton County. Sometimes the Indians would turn east from Dye Mound into Cooke County and sometimes south into Wise County, but generally down Denton Creek. They would make their trips during the light moon, traveling all night down these creeks and hiding in the thickets in the daytime. They drove thousands of horses from the western part of Denton County. These depredations continued during the war. When the war was over, the United

States placed detachments of soldiers at Fort Sill, Fort Belknap, and at Jacksboro, for our protection, and disarmed the citizens as a precautionary measure in reconstruction.

The Indians then saw their golden opportunity. They did not fear the United States soldiers and the soldiers as a protection were a misnomer. The Indians became so bold that they finally surrounded the government supply train twelve miles this side of Fort Belknap on Young Prairie, killed all the teamsters, burned the wagons and drove off the mules. When this happened, the soldiers' attitude was changed. General Sherman visited the forts for inspection and found his error to be in disarming the settlers and arming the Indians, and that it was the Indians that needed reconstruction. So he reversed his policy and sought to disarm the Indians and arm the settlers.

On the night of October 8, 1868, a beautiful, bright, moon-shine night, about three hundred and twenty-five Comanche Indians from Fort Sill had slipped down Denton and Clear Creeks and in the early part of the night were discovered by Mr. Jackson at his place on Hickory Creek, just south of Krum. He gave the alarm in the neighborhood and by daylight the next morning some eight or ten white men had gathered. Before them in the valley between the two Hickory Creeks, the Indians were engaged in rounding up all the horses that they had been able to find in the county. The supposition was that they had confined themselves to Grand Prairie and all west of town and from Clear Creek on the north to Denton Creek on the south. Squire Wm. McCormick counted three hundred and twenty-five in the valley and they were coming and going in all directions, bringing in horses to the herd. Shortly after sunrise they started the herd northwest up the divide between Hickory Creek and Clear Creek and on by Dye Mound to the big Wichita just above its mouth before they stopped to rest. Of course the horses were driven at a gallop most of the way and were completely run down. The Indians had carried out about six hundred head of horses.

The settlers from Denton on west had dropped in on the trail until there were about forty in a body under the leadership of

Captain Crow Wright. The settlers overtook the Indians on White's Creek, a small stream that flows into Clear Creek from the west near the northwest corner of Denton County. The Indians turned and gave battle and the settlers had to retreat on account of insufficient numbers. Mr. Fortenberry was killed and badly mutilated in the fight. The Indians hurried on with these horses and carried them directly to the Indian agency at Fort Sill, under the protection of the United States soldiers. As they passed Dye Mound a party of Montague citizens were in waiting for them and gave them a running fight, but they were too weak in numbers to make a stand. Four days after this raid the United States gave its consent to the citizens to organize and bear arms for self-defense and issued the following orders:

Headquarters Fort Richardson, Texas, November 2, 1868.
Special Order No. 182, Extract IV.

The citizens of Wise County, Texas, are authorized to embody a sufficient number of their people to protect themselves from depredating Indians. They will report to the commanding officer of this post the number of citizens thus embodied from time to time and the result of their operations.

S. H. STARR,
Battalion Colonel, U. S. A., Major 6th U. S. Cavalry.
Commanding Post.

Government Saw Mills on Big Sandy, November 2, 1868.
Mr. Shoemaker.

Sir: In order to assist me in the organization of the citizens of Wise and adjoining counties, you are requested to proceed to Decatur and notify the people that I will be there tomorrow for the purpose of assisting in whatever may be necessary for home defense against the Indians. From Decatur you may proceed to Denton and do what you can toward getting volunteers to join the force to organize at Decatur.

MOSES WILEY,
First Lieutenant U. S. Cavalry.

All citizens of Denton County able to bear arms are requested to meet in the town of Denton on Saturday, next, the 7th instant, armed and equipped for the field.

R. H. HOPKINS,
Enrolling Clerk.

On the day above named a company of Indian scouts was organized at Denton, Texas, and they elected as their Captain,

R. H. Hopkins, "Uncle Bob," as they called him, and in whom they had implicit confidence. They went into camp on Clear Creek about twenty miles northwest of Denton. Captain Shoemaker of Decatur organized a company of Wise County men and acted in conjunction with Captain Hopkins to patrol the northwest against the Comanche Indians of Fort Sill.

Montague County was organized under Leroy Perryman, and the Indians soon found out that his trail was guarded by citizen soldiers and that it was time for them to move farther northwest. These citizen soldiers served free and secured their provisions as best they could. They were assisted by a company of State Rangers in the pay of the State. To them we are indebted largely for the settlement of the Indian question in Denton County. The last raid was made on Denton Creek, south of Stony, in 1871.

From 1844 to 1871, a period of twenty-seven years, we were engaged in Indian warfare in Denton County, but the men of this day never heard the "war whoop," nor have they ever seen the moccasin tracks, nor visited the heart-rending scenes of women and children mutilated and scalped, and the homes burned.

Elsewhere we reproduce the reports of some of the old settlers, in the form of letters, giving details as they saw them from their viewpoint. These reports differ as to facts, but they describe the early life and customs of the pioneers so minutely that it makes us feel the kinship that exists between us and our ancestors. For these reasons and because of their interest, we want to preserve these reports for the future citizens of the county.

CHAPTER X

COMMERCE AND TRANSPORTATION

In the early days Denton County had but little to sell, except horses and cattle, which were driven overland to markets in the North and East from three to eight hundred miles away. Louisiana, Mississippi, and Tennessee were considered our best horse and mule markets and it was a common thing in the spring to see droves of horses and mules driven to market. The people learned that horses and mules were similar to human beings in that they will follow their leaders, especially a belled mare. So one would see a man at the head of the drove, riding a belled mare, and from one to two men bringing up the rear. They would be gone from three to five months, driving and disposing of the stock. They would drive about thirty miles a day and feed night and morning.

The marketing of cattle was different. In the spring of the year, when the grass was green, droves were formed, sometimes by individuals who were large stock growers, sometimes by two or three, driving together. Generally there were from three to five hundred head in a drove, but sometimes a drove would contain a thousand head, scattered out in a string a mile long. They never fed the cattle as they did horses, and they counted from eight to ten miles a day a good drive. The cattle were driven slowly and allowed to graze as they went. Often a drove would be one-half mile in width. The cattle could not be advantageously driven through a thickly settled country. They were generally driven to St. Louis, Kansas City, Omaha, and Baxter Springs. This route was over a prairie country, where the cattle could feed as they were driven.

We had what was called the "Chisum Trail," leading from

here to the northern markets. It was made by John Chisum of Denton County. A trail was made with three things in view, grass and water every day, and a market at the end of the route. We had no roads to amount to much in those days. But a cattle trail was a very conspicuous mark across the country. Sometimes it would be from fifty to one hundred yards wide, without vegetation, especially if the herds were driven along when the ground was wet. Men learned thoroughly the habits of cattle and the best ways to handle them when herded together, and the dangers arising from being thrown together in large bodies.

To be a cowboy, in deed and truth, meant something more than a fairy tale. Cattle sleep at certain times at night and at certain times get up and turn over. Frequently they stampede, generally at night when everything is quiet. The cattle are perhaps dreaming, some unusual noise produces a fright, and the whole herd runs together in the same direction, running over everything in their path. They would scatter in small herds all over the country when worn out. Some of the cowboys were run over and a number killed. The cowboy was an expert in his line of business and was always on guard. It was his duty to overtake the leaders and circle the cattle and when properly done the circle could be made on a square mile of territory. The cattle, when worn out, would drop out, one by one, and come to rest. When properly managed the cattle could be orderly assembled without much loss, but if scattered over eight or ten miles of territory, much time would be consumed in assembling and some of the cattle could not be found.

We could raise sheep and hogs with as much ease as cattle and horses but they traveled so slowly, and at such a disadvantage when driven in droves that the distance to markets made it unprofitable. So hogs were raised for home consumption and sheep for wool. Jefferson and Houston, Texas, and Shreveport and New Orleans, Louisiana, were our markets, or places of exchange, for the products. We sent wool, hides, and furs and sometimes wheat, but the manner of transportation made wheat unprofit-

ble. Sometimes wheat was worth only twenty-five cents a bushel.

Transportation facilities consisted of "ox trains" for freight hauling. An ox team was composed of five or six yokes of oxen hitched to a large wagon, sometimes called "prairie schooners," and would haul from 5,000 to 6,000 pounds of freight. Two or three wagons constituted an "ox train," and would go together. They could make but one trip a year on account of the distance and problem of sustenance. These "ox trains" would start in the spring as soon as grass was up sufficiently to graze the oxen, and would sometimes be on the road two months. On that account our local stores "stocked up" only once a year. When they ran out of an article they were out until the next year. Hence it was common to hear such expressions as these: "They tell me that you can get coffee at Dallas now;" "They tell me that you can get sugar and tobacco at McKinney now."

The lumber we used in our houses was hauled from Wood and Upshur counties and cost \$2.00 per hundred feet at the mill. It was rough and sometimes green and very heavy to haul. The price of hauling was \$1.00 per hundred feet for each quarter of an inch in thickness, that is, \$4.00 per hundred feet for one-inch lumber, or \$6.00 per hundred feet, counting the cost at the mill. Salt was worth \$7.00 per sack of two hundred pounds and was hauled from Jordan Saline in Van Zandt County.

Two things brought a wonderful change in Denton County—the railroads and barbed-wire fences. The barbed-wire was the means of fencing the country and changing the custom and habits of the people to such an extent as to form an issue in State politics, and to cause the State campaign called the "free grass campaign." Barbed-wire was the greatest blessing to this country that we had and yet the poor man and his family, who had had unrestricted access to the timber of the old surveys, and free grass and free range, resisted the new organization and strict establishment of property rights. They were called "nesters" by the cow man, and a state of war was on in 1885 in Wise and Jack counties, and in the western part of Denton County. Many

miles of wire fence were cut down and several men lost their lives while cutting fences. The difficulties of the new situation soon adjusted themselves along the lines of mutual rights and public benefits, and we all recognized the barbed-wire fence as a great blessing.

The railroads came as a great blessing to Denton County, but at a great price to the State of Texas. The State had enabled us to make this a great county by bringing to our doors a market for all our products, and furnishing cheap transportation to our people. The railroad problem is still unsettled. On account of this and its effects on our people — past, present, and future — it is deemed best to refer to some of the railroad legislation of the State to better understand the problem.

On February 4, 1856, the Legislature granted a charter to the Memphis, El Paso and Pacific Railroad Company from Red River on the east to El Paso on the west, a distance of about eight hundred miles. The act took all the land off the market, for location or otherwise, for eight miles on each side of the location tract and gave to the road eight sections of land for each mile of completed roadbed. When the company should have completed as much as twenty-five miles or more, certificates were to be issued on that part of the road. The war of '61 came and the road was not built. But a new charter was sought and obtained from the Congress of the United States, dated March 3, 1871, in the name of the Texas & Pacific Railroad, reaching from Texarkana to El Paso, and the transcontinental division of the same, reaching from Texarkana west to the west line of Grayson County and thence southwest to Fort Worth, through Denton, to its connection with the main line. This company acquired the rights of the old company, the M., E. & P. R. R. Co., and on April 12, 1871, the Reconstruction legislature passed an act authorizing counties, cities, and towns to aid railroads by issuing bonds and donating the same to railroads. The act was amended on May 6, 1871, requiring that the money derived from said bonds should be invested in the State.

In 1872, the Texas & Pacific Railroad secured the necessary

signatures to a petition to the commissioners' court of Denton County, calling for an election on the proposition for the county to vote \$80,000 of bonds, and the city of Denton \$40,000 of bonds as a donation to the Texas & Pacific Railroad to build the road through Denton County.

This was a startling proposition and unreasonable under the circumstances. Rev. William E. Bates canvassed Denton County against the bond issue and made such an impression as to render the bond issue hopeless. Hon J. W. Throckmorton, agent for the railroad company, withdrew the proposition and the road was built through Denton as required by the charter and the city and county saved the \$120,000.

The Reconstruction Legislature passed a bill November 25, 1871, amending an act passed May 24, 1871, to encourage the construction of railroads. This bill provided for the State to issue bonds of \$3,000,000 to the Southern Pacific (assigned to the Texas & Pacific) from Longview to Fort Worth, and the trans-continental branch of the same through Denton, making a juncture at Fort Worth,—\$3,000,000 of State bonds to each line, to be issued at the rate of \$10,000 per mile on completion of sections of twenty-five miles, with a proviso that the legislature should have the right at any time before January 1, 1874, to substitute for the bonds twenty-four sections of land per mile, (compromised at twenty sections). This is what the Texas & Pacific Railroad received in settlement. They have thirty-five and nine-tenths miles running through the county from Pilot Point to Roanoke. The railroad received 718 sections of land, of 640 acres each, or 459,520 acres, as the price paid for Denton County's T. & P. Railroad, or about four-fifths as much land as there is in the county.

The Fourteenth Legislature on April 22, 1874, repealed the act authorizing counties, towns, and cities to vote bonds to railroads, except twelve counties named, in the southwest part of the State.

The legislature on May 2, 1873, passed an act re-adjusting the Texas & Pacific's claims, and settling on a basis of twenty sec-

tions to the mile. The people under reconstruction and restricted suffrage had voted a constitutional amendment on November 5, 6, 7, and 8, 1872, authorizing the legislature to grant to railroads twenty sections of land to the mile.

The legislature on May 28, 1873, passed an act incorporating the Gulf, Colorado & Sante Fe Railroad, granting to it sixteen sections per mile of completed road, certificates to be issued on every ten miles of completed road. The road has thirty-two and nine-tenths miles in Denton County, for which it received 526 sections, or 336,896 acres of land, equal to three-fifths of the amount of land in Denton County.

The Dallas & Wichita Railroad was chartered by the Thirteenth Legislature on May 24, 1873, granted to J. W. Calder, W. J. Clark, I. B. Calder, Henry S. Ervay, C. Wagefarth, J. W. Swindells, D. Conelly, J. W. Haynes, T. C. Jordan, and Thomas Fields. They were granted sixteen sections of land per mile. Certificates to be issued on the completion of each ten miles, and the charter was to be forfeited unless twenty miles of road were completed and in running order by July 1, 1875. The company barely saved the charter by completing the road to a point just below Lewisville in Denton County on July 1, 1875. J. W. Calder was killed in Dallas in a difficulty growing out of the financial affairs of the road. The road was built on to Denton and has twenty and three-tenths miles in Denton County, for which they received 329 sections of land, or 210,560 acres.

On April 22, 1882, the legislature passed an act repealing all laws granting lands to railroads as subsidies, and the constitution of 1876 repealed the constitutional amendment voted in November, 1872, and thus ended the devastation of the public domain of Texas by the railroads.

The St. Louis & San Francisco (Frisco) has built ten miles in the southeastern part of the county.

These roads are listed in 1915 for taxation as follows:

M., K. & T. R. R.—miles, 20 35-100; valuation, \$162,800; rolling stock, \$118,550; intangible, \$153,755; total valuation, \$435,105.

T. & P. R. R.—miles, 35 89-100; valuation, \$412,735; rolling stock, \$105,265; intangible, \$685,910; total valuation, \$1,203,910.

Santa Fe R. R.—miles, 32 88-100; valuation, \$378,120; rolling stock, \$58,155; intangible, \$45,745; total valuation, \$482,020.

Frisco R. R.—miles, 9 99-100; valuation, \$90,000; rolling stock, none; intangible, none; total value, \$90,000.

Grand totals: miles, 99 11-100; valuation, \$1,043,655; rolling stock, \$281,970; intangible, \$885,410; grand total valuation, \$2,211,035.

They have received lands as follows:

T. & P. R. R.—sections, 718; acres, 459,520.

M., K. & T. R. R.—sections, 329; acres, 210,560.

Santa Fe R. R.—sections, 526; acres, 336,640.

Grand total sections, 1,573; grand total acres, 1,006,720.

A county thirty miles square has nine hundred sections, or 576,000 acres in it; or one and three-fourths counties were given by the State for the ninety-nine miles of road in Denton County. This land, valued at \$2.61 $\frac{1}{4}$ per acre, will give the rendition value for taxation, \$2,719,045, or \$30,551 per mile; or the State gave approximately \$4.75 per acre for every acre in Denton County for ninety-nine miles of railroad. The questions are often asked, "Who owns the railroads?" and "Is it right to control them?"

These roads are almost invaluable to the county, and drawing the line of exact justice between the people and the roads is the railroad problem of today. We have recited these facts at length that the future citizens of Denton County may know the history of the railroads they find here.

CHAPTER XI

OLD SETTLERS' AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATION

In August, 1889, the old settlers of Denton County met at a picnic and barbecue at Denton and organized the Old Settlers' Reunion of Denton County, and adopted the following by-laws:

"To the Old Settlers' Association of Denton County:

"We, your committee, appointed to draft a constitution and by-laws for the Association, do submit the following:

"Article 1. That while we believe in the divinity of the Scriptures, we declare that the Association is non-sectarian and non-political, but that the same is for the purpose of preserving the names of the old settlers as well as the history and reminiscences of Texas.

"Article 2. That this Association shall consist of one president, five vice-presidents, one chaplain, and one secretary-treasurer, who shall be selected by a viva voce vote of this Association at an annual meeting of the same, and who shall hold said offices for a period of two years from their election.

"Article 3. That the vice-presidents of this Association shall be elected in series and in the absence or disability of the president, they shall perform the duties of the office in the order in which they are selected.

"Article 4. That the secretary shall keep written minutes of the proceedings of the Association and at each session he shall read the minutes of the preceding session, which, when approved, shall be by said secretary recorded in a well-bound book and preserved by him for the use of the Association.

"Article 5. It shall be the duty of the chaplain of this Association to open the exercises of the same by an invocation, and

perform such other religious duties as may be ordered by the Association.

"Article 6. The treasurer of this Association shall keep all moneys belonging to the same and report in writing at each meeting the condition of the treasury, which report shall be recorded by the secretary in the minutes kept by him.

"Article 7. That all the bona fide inhabitants of the State of Texas, for a period of thirty years, and who are residents of Denton County, and who are now enrolled as members, and all who may hereafter be enrolled, shall be, and are, entitled to membership in this Association, unless dismissed for cause deemed sufficient by a two-thirds vote of the Association.

"Article 8. That for the convenience of the Association the same shall meet on Thursday and Friday on or before each full moon in August at the city of Denton, or at such other places as may be provided and named by the president and secretary.

"Article 9. The president, for sufficient cause, assigned by him, and notice given thereof for one month previous to any meeting of this Association, may extend or diminish the duration or time of each meeting hereof.

"Article 10. It shall be the duty of the president of this Association to appoint a committee of three suitable persons of this Association to be known as a ways and means committee, whose services shall be for two years, and whose duty it shall be to provide for the perpetuation, pleasure, and comfort of the Association.

"Article 11. It shall be the duty of this Association, if practicable, to secure suitable grounds within a mile of the courthouse of Denton County for the use of this Association, which grounds shall be kept for, and known as, the Old Settlers' Camp-Ground.

"Article 12. At the dissolution of this Association, or at any time before, by a two-thirds vote of this Association, said grounds shall be sold and conveyed by the president and secretary, for cash, to any person buying the same, and the proceeds shall be

divided between the indigent widows and orphans of the members of this Association.

"Article 13. Upon a majority vote of this Association, any and all meetings hereof, may be changed to any other place in Denton County, which may seem advisable.

"Article 14. No candidate for office shall be heard to speak in behalf of his candidacy nor shall anyone be heard to speak upon any political issue before the country."

These by-laws have been changed several times, but owing to the loss of the books and most of the papers, a full history of the Association cannot be given.

At the meeting at Pilot Point, August 11, 1909, the minutes revealed the following fact:

"R. H. Bates addressed the chair relating to amendment of the constitution, providing that all Confederate soldiers should be eligible to membership in the Old Settlers' Association, and that they should take an active part in its proceedings. Submitted by this amendment and carried unanimously."

At the Lewisville meeting July 22, 1915, six years later, the following resolution was adopted:

"*Resolved*, That the proposition submitted by Sul Ross Camp of Confederate Veterans, that the Old Settlers and the Confederate Veterans consolidate, is hereby accepted, and that the old settlers of Denton County and the Confederate veterans (their wives and daughters) are hereby united and consolidated for the purpose of annual reunions and such other purposes as may be found desirable."

The Association also extended to the G. A. R. association of Denton County a cordial invitation to unite with the Association for the same purposes as those responsible for consolidation with the Confederate veterans.

In 1898, the Association began to discuss the history of Denton County and to formulate plans to secure the publication of the history at its session in 1899.

Rev. William Allen was selected to locate the remains of Captain John B. Denton and to write the history of the Captain.

These commissions were executed to the satisfaction of nearly all concerned. Under the supervision of John W. Gober, R. H. Hopkins, C. C. Daugherty, and R. H. Bates, a committee appointed by the Old Settlers' Association, the remains of Captain Denton were brought to Denton in 1900. In the presence of Rev. J. T. Denton and John B. Denton, Jr., sons of the illustrious Captain Denton, Professor William Baker, his grandson, and a large concourse of citizens, the remains were laid to rest in the southeast corner of the courthouse yard. E. B. Orr, L. Willis, J. M. Swisher, John W. Gober, J. H. Hawkins, and W. C. Wright acted as pallbearers.

Captain Denton's grave is now enclosed by a low brick wall, and awaits the time when future generations will build a more suitable monument to commemorate his life and character.

The Old Settlers' Association has continued its efforts to secure a history of Denton County and the reminiscences of the pioneer settlers. On August 8, 1913, the Association elected I. D. Ferguson, historian, and Ed F. Bates, J. W. Medlin, and A. J. Nance to supervise and have published the history of Denton County.

At Sanger, August 7, 1914, Ed F. Bates was elected chairman of the committee on the History and Reminiscences of Denton County, and authorized to fill out the committee and to solicit funds to bear the expense of gathering and collating the traditions and history of the old settlers and of Denton County.

At Lewisville, July 22, 1915, the Association continued the committee on the History and Reminiscences of Denton County, composed of Ed E. Bates, Levi Ballew, S. V. Lusk, and T. R. Allen.

At Pilot Point, August 18, 1916, the following resolution was offered by D. S. Donald, G. P. Davis, J. C. Coit, and A. Wayne Robertson, and was adopted:

"Resolved, That the Old Settlers' and Veterans' Association of Denton County hereby authorize, empower, and direct Ed F. Bates, the secretary of said Association, to write the History and Reminiscences of Denton County as nearly authentic as possible,

to secure the publication of said work, and to manage and control the publication and sale of said work. The same to be published as soon as the subscription list thereto will warrant, and that the following associations and persons be, and they are hereby appointed to solicit subscriptions for the book, and to render such other and further services as may be necessary to secure such publication, and that all solicitors shall be under the management and control of the said Ed F. Bates, and that he is hereby fully authorized and empowered to appoint such other solicitors and to do and perform such other things as in his judgment may be necessary to secure the early publication and distribution of said History and Reminiscences of Denton County."

The solicitors referred to in the resolution mentioned above are as follows:

Denton: Katie Daffan Chapter No. 933, United Daughters of the Confederacy.

Pilot Point: Levi Ballew, George Light, Jim Jones, Doctor T. N. H. Wylie, Doctor O. C. Buster, W. B. Montgomery, Doctor A. L. McFarland, Mason Russell, Gordon Elmore, Booker Edwards, Sam Keith.

Lewisville: Captain S. V. Lusk, S. T. Higgins, Jim Degan, J. H. Donald, Crockett Kealy, J. E. Buster, Jim Jackson, O. L. Hamilton, J. H. Cunningham, Bob Donald.

Sanger: Marshall Nance, Ed Forester, F. M. Ready, J. S. J. Gober, Doctor G. D. Lain, B. D. Jones, Doctor J. E. Rice, J. D. Sullivan.

Aubrey: W. P. Ratchford, R. H. Ezell, J. F. Morgan, W. T. Wilson, A. Q. Mustain, F. O. McReynolds, Tom Hill, B. F. Witt, Joel Phillips, J. R. Byrom.

Krum: Doctor A. H. Knox, B. F. Wilson, Ed Rucker, D. S. Donald, V. A. Crews, Joe Oats, L. Magee.

Argyle: John H. Paine, Bud Bullard, Delo Matthis, Ish Crawford, Rev. Robert Keith, K. Alfred.

Frisco: C. C. Hawkins, Byrom R. Smith, Doctor I. S. Rodg-

ers, Addison Rodgers, Billy Griffin, J. W. Hawkins, J. H. Standifer.

Prosper: J. J. M. Harper, John Wilson, Herbert Bates, Tom Wheeler.

Slidell: T. S. Atchison, W. S. Doyle, Sam Redding, D. B. Buttrill, J. M. Waide.

Hebron: C. Harpool, R. M. Everett, Hamlin Morgan, W. C. Furneaux.

Justin: W. T. Williams, J. A. Harmonson, Doctor T. R. Allen, A. E. Faught, C. C. Parr, B. F. Donald, W. H. Harris, Z. J. Harmonson, Tipp Woods, John D. Thomason.

Ponder: Charley Wakefield, E. M. Brown, J. A. Baker, S. D. Law, George Harshaw, C. N. Skaggs, M. L. Simmons, George Owens, Doctor J. L. Gammill.

Roanoke: W. F. Cunningham, Henry Medlin, J. R. Cade, John Gillespie, Guy Foster, M. H. Mayfield, C. B. Stone, Lee Litsy, R. A. Carruth.

Stony: J. R. Schoolfield, William Burrows, R. M. Gibbs, Doctor S. P. Odell, W. P. Green.

Garza: M. L. Chandler, W. H. Holloway, J. M. Swisher, E. L. Cornwell, Doctor Taylor, J. D. Morris, G. W. L. Shahan.

Little Elm: Squire R. H. Clark, A. W. Robertson, Luther McReynolds, Lara Harris, John Button, F. L. Hardwick, Sam Reynolds, Peyton Orr, George Button.

Bartonville: J. R. Chambers, Doctor W. H. Jolly, Allen King, J. R. Koakley, Jim McQuinn.

The old settlers at this meeting noted the death of forty-one of their comrades during the year at an average age of seventy years and seven months.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year: A. C. Owsley, president; Ed F. Bates, secretary; F. M. Ready, Levi Ballew, J. H. Donald, John Harmonson, vice-presidents; Mason Russell, J. M. Gary, R. H. Clark, J. R. Chambers, J. E. Buster, Henderson Hughes, executive committee; Ed F. Bates, G. P. Davis, A. W. Robertson, Clem Sullivan, T. A. Robinson, John R. Edwards, A. J. Fouts, committee on memories.

We regret that on account of the loss of the records of the Association, we are not able to give the roll of members and the officers during the early history of the Association.

The following list of old settlers registered their names and the year that they came to Denton County, and attended one or more of the last five annual meetings held by the Association:

1844—	1853—	William Hubble,
Mrs. J. H. Sullivan.	R. H. Bates,	J. W. Hawkins,
Mrs. J. C. Wright,	Mrs. S. J. Button,	A. Jasper,
1845—	Richard Clark,	J. M. McKinney,
C. R. Green.	Capt. Sam V. Lusk,	Mrs. Janie Rector,
1846—	Dan Meridith,	C. M. Sullivan,
Jack Chowning.	Mrs. Melissa Ready.	J. D. Sullivan,
1847—	F. R. Sutton,	J. H. Sullivan.
Doctor T. R. Allen,	1854—	1857—
Jesse Loving,	W. B. Brown,	W. A. Burnell,
J. W. Medlin,	J. F. Chinn,	Levi G. Ballew,
G. W. Medlin.	B. F. Donald,	W. P. Baxter,
W. I. N. Roark,	Tom Degan,	W. S. Beavers,
1848—	J. H. Donald,	M. L. Chandler,
J. H. Graham.	T. S. Hayes.	Peter Clark,
1850—	Bob Johnson,	I. D. Ferguson,
Boone Daugherty,	Jesse N. Jones,	John Greener,
Mrs. Julia Kendall.	F. M. Ready,	J. N. Knight,
L. L. Roark,	1855—	J. C. Kearley,
Clayton Rodgers,	John Boyd,	Charley Lacy,
1851—	J. P. Brumley,	R. M. McKinney,
Rev. Eugene T. Bates	D. S. Donald,	Mrs. Bettie Withers.
Ed F. Bates,	Mrs. A. H. Gee,	1858—
Mrs. J. B. Duncarr,	Mrs. C. W. Geers,	Alec Coker,
Mrs. L. D. Hudson,	D. C. Hastings,	Dr. W. H. Cowan,
Mrs. Gus King.	Wess McCombs,	Jack Fouts,
Mrs. Mary H. Keen,	George McCombs,	W. T. Fouts,
Mrs. B. A. Smith,	Nat Rector,	H. T. Forester,
Mrs. N. A. Witt,	S. B. Tabor, Sr.	Dug Higgins,
1852—	Lucy A. Waide,	T. F. Jasper,
J. A. Freeman,	1856—	H. C. Key,
Sim B. McQuinn.	A. T. Bates,	T. H. Kealy,
Peyton Orr,	M. L. Cope,	Jim Morris,
Jasper M. Roark,	Press W. Colier,	J. L. Parker,
Charles L. Smith,	J. O. Davis,	A. Wayne Robertson,
C. A. Williams,	Mrs. M. R. Gilbert,	G. W. Sullivan,

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| G. W. Sullivan,
C. M. Sullivan,
Joe Sullivan. | W. A. Pitts,
R. N. Taylor,
J. D. Wayne, | M. E. Wilson, |
| 1859— | 1861— | 1865— |
| J. P. Bowles,
Jesse Broiles,
F. M. Crowley,
J. R. Christal,
Dan Crites,
W. H. Daniels,
G. W. Elbert,
W. F. Egan,
W. S. Fry,
T. W. Fry,
J. N. Ferguson,
G. H. Fowler,
J. C. Gose,
D. Harmonson,
B. B. Howell,
G. H. Lawler,
Mrs. Missouri Medlin,
John Martin,
J. T. Medlin,
W. H. McNeil,
W. P. Minor.
A. J. Nance,
E. A. Robinson,
Homer Smoot,
W. B. Turner,
W. S. Tyson,
C. S. Wilkins,
D. L. Wilkins,
Tom Young, | J. T. Alfred,
J. D. Bates,
W. R. Carrelton,
Jim Degan,
J. S. Everly,
Mrs. Laura Howard,
J. P. Knox,
Mrs. Jennie McNeil,
Mrs. A. E. McMurray.
Joe Ready,
J. N. Stover,
J. J. Sullivan,
John Sublett,
J. D. Sullivan, Jr.,
G. A. Townley,
J. M. Waide,
Jim Yeakley, | G. P. Davis,
M. Booker Edwards,
Mart Inman,
J. M. Jones.
Jim Jones,
Rev. Robert Keith,
Mason Russell,
Mrs. J. N. Rayzor,
F. M. Wilson, |
| 1860— | 1862— | 1866— |
| Virgil A. Cruse,
Andy Crawford,
V. S. Dudley,
J. A. Hawk,
J. C. Hawk,
R. R. Litsey,
Mrs. Sallie Owsley,
E. B. Peter, | W. C. Foster,
W. P. Green,
J. A. Hudson,
R. H. Lee.
George E. Light,
Mrs. J. E. McWhorter
J. E. Sullivan,
E. E. Tabor,
J. M. Weeks, | Jack Ashlock,
Mrs. L. G. Ballew,
John Button,
Mrs. J. R. Christal,
J. H. Crawford,
J. W. Ferguson,
John French,
L. G. Harris,
Dan Inman,
Cal Inman,
E. F. Lafferty,
B. W. McReynolds,
John W. Million,
M. L. Mathews.
Mrs. Sallie Puckett,
J. F. Reynolds,
Mrs. N. J. Rue,
C. C. Sullivan, Jr.,
B. F. Witt, |
| | 1863— | 1867— |
| | John R. Edwards,
J. P. Elmore,
J. S. J. Gober,
Sam Hawkins,
A. M. Lester,
G. W. Manasco,
Mrs. E. B. Peter.
Mrs. W. C. Wright, | Mrs. S. A. Bushey,
W. S. Beavers,
Sam T. Higgins,
M. S. Henry,
L. G. Harris,
B. W. Hudson,
Delo Mathews,
John Mann,
M. L. Mathews,
Tom P. Payne,
B. W. Reynolds, |
| | 1864— | |
| | M. L. Manasco, | |

- L. O. Shugart,
J. M. Stover, Jr.,
J. S. Wheeler,
P. C. Withers,
F. S. Wilson.
- 1868—
K. Alred,
W. D. Burk,
J. L. Beck.
J. A. Crawford,
Dr. J. M. Inge,
S. I. Newton,
G. W. Newton,
J. H. Paine,
W. C. Smith,
- 1869—
Jim Baker,
J. C. Brannon,
J. R. Byrom,
D. B. Crouch,
Robert Donald,
Gordon Elmore,
G. W. Elbert,
J. M. Evans,
Newton Hayes.
Mrs. Laura Houk,
S. R. Lane,
Dr. G. D. Lane,
Mrs. N. H. Lane,
J. M. Mathews,
J. P. McCrary,
R. L. McReynolds,
Dr. S. McReynolds,
Marshall Nance,
Billy Ready,
H. L. Richardson,
Ben Sullivan,
A. C. Wilson,
- 1870—
Mrs. J. O. Bell,
John Cleveland,
R. N. Cochran,
J. W. Curtis,
- Jack Fry,
Jim Goode,
E. E. Grace,
J. F. Gullige,
C. A. Hankins,
G. W. Hennen,
R. H. Hoffman,
Sam McCombs,
J. C. McCreary.
W. B. McKinney,
Mrs. M. E. Milligan,
J. C. Parr,
Dr. J. C. Rice,
S. C. Sartin,
C. H. Smith,
J. T. Smith,
William Smith,
W. E. Smoot,
Sam South,
Mrs. Stockard,
W. C. Underwood,
Farmer Wells,
W. T. Wilks,
- 1871—
Mrs. Nannie Bass,
Mrs. Mollie Bates,
E. A. Brewer,
Dr. E. J. Brock,
Dr. O. C. Buster,
J. E. Buster,
Tom Eubanks,
P. Foster,
J. M. Gilbert,
J. R. Jones,
T. N. Laseter,
W. B. McKinney,
W. B. Montgomery,
J. N. Murrell,
B. F. Paschall,
Mrs. Ada Poling,
Perry Poling,
D. Price,
- S. C. Sartin,
J. I. Simmons,
G. M. Stewart,
W. H. Stockard,
J. M. Smith,
Dr. T. N. H. Wylie,
- 1872—
J. W. Austin,
George Coppage,
C. L. Edwards.
George Farmer,
A. H. Gee,
W. P. Green (Stony)
F. L. Green,
Tom Lowrey,
William McCreless,
John McKinney,
G. R. McLeod,
F. M. Price,
William Smith,
W. C. Underwood,
G. A. Underwood,
J. P. Williams,
- 1873—
J. H. Addington,
J. W. Childs,
G. W. Hayden,
F. M. McCoy,
Mrs. Lon McGintie,
Wesley Morrow,
D. J. Moffit,
A. C. Owsley,
Green Parkey,
R. L. Peters,
H. L. Peters,
L. B. Richardson.
J. B. Shelton,
J. F. Wilkerson,
- 1874—
J. C. Carson,
J. H. Christal,
J. C. Christal,
S. L. Davis,

- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| W. C. Dickson, | A. C. Stewart, | T. R. Brand, |
| G. A. Douglas, | J. C. Thomas, | William Burrows, |
| A. B. Fincher, | J. B. Woodrum, | I. E. Cain, |
| George A. Fore, | 1876— | M. L. Chandler, |
| F. M. Griffith, | P. L. Alexander, | Frank Craft, |
| Robert H. Hopkins, | A. F. Bates, | T. L. Dorris, |
| Mrs. Mary McKnight, | W. E. Bradley, | J. A. Elder, |
| F. O. McReynolds, | T. F. Burge, | Green Flake, |
| J. C. Parr, | J. C. Carter, | L. T. Fox, |
| Mrs. A. J. Pass, | Eli Coffey, | J. P. Hampton, |
| A. J. Pass, | A. Coffey, | R. H. Hopkins, |
| J. L. Rudell, | C. N. Ellis, | Chris Jacobson, |
| E. Richardson, | J. T. Elbert, | W. H. Ledbetter, |
| A. L. Sconce. | J. M. Etter, | J. R. Newberry, |
| D. H. Street, | L. Fulton. | T. E. Peacock, |
| G. A. Tisdal, | John A. Harmonson, | J. C. Selman, |
| E. P. Wilks, | B. F. Hayden, | J. M. Sitz, |
| 1875— | J. Hendrix, | Nat Wilks, |
| Mrs. Eva Atkins, | M. W. Johnson, | B. P. Woodrum, |
| Rev. N. P. Baker, | Mrs. M. L. King, | Jonathan Woods, |
| N. C. Bates, | T. G. Lacy, | Tom Wright, |
| T. J. Brashears, | S. J. Lane (Corinth) | 1878— |
| P. G. Cantrell, | George E. Light, | M. L. Arnold, |
| J. T. Cartwright, | S. A. Lobdell, | V. C. Atkins, |
| J. E. Chambers, | David Martin, | R. S. Barnes, |
| J. R. Chambers, | Norman Mayes, | Mrs. Loma Briggs, |
| Sol Carpenter, | Mrs. Clara McCombs, | William Bruce, |
| J. T. Fitch. | C. E. Mercer, | T. F. Burge, |
| William Fletcher, | Jack Merrett, | L. T. Camp. |
| Joe S. Gambill, | W. C. Orr, | E. Cobberly, |
| Mrs. Mollie Green, | C. W. Ready, | Dr. E. W. Fritz, |
| W. H. Hodges, | W. F. Ross, | Mrs. C. R. Gatewood, |
| J. E. Jackson, | Henry Seltz, | P. F. Jones, |
| J. T. M. Jones, | T. L. Simpson, | Jim W. Maxwell, |
| Mrs. J. N. Kealy, | A. L. Smith, | W. D. Milliken, |
| W. J. Lamb, | W. H. Stone, | Alley Minnerly, |
| A. R. McDonald, | Sam H. Sullivan, | Bishop Neely, |
| James Medlin, | A. L. Tabor, | Mrs. M. M. Peters, |
| J. A. Orr, | William Wallace, | B. E. Ready, |
| J. M. Pickle, | Mrs. C. C. Yancy, | G. W. Riley, |
| W. H. Pierce, | 1877— | D. T. Shirley, |
| A. Porter, | T. S. Atchison. | Miss Frankie Taylor, |
| T. E. Ratchford, | J. O. Bell, | George W. Vaughn, |

1879—

H. H. Barnum,
S. M. Black,
W. R. Curtis,
A. M. Daugherty,
W. C. Davis,
J. T. Donald,
S. L. Echolds,
J. W. Erwin, Sr.,
O. L. Hamilton,
H. V. Hennen,
P. L. Higgins,
J. H. Johnson,
M. M. McFall,
J. T. Moore,
Mrs. Carrie Nix,
William Paisley,
F. Peipleman,
Joel A. Rhodes,
J. T. Robinson,
F. A. Webb,
Mrs. Sue Wilkins,
W. C. Wilson,

1880—

W. F. Autrey,
T. J. Batis,
F. C. Blackwell,
S. L. Brown,
F. W. Burge,
Ned Cobb,
Charley Cocanougher
Charley Cox,
Billy Cunningham,
J. F. Cunningham,
J. H. Cunningham,
Mrs. M. Edgar,
J. A. Fisher,
J. W. Gary,
J. M. Gary,
T. N. Hampton,
C. E. Malone,
J. W. Owenby,
J. L. Roberts,

W. Smith,
T. M. Teasley,
F. E. Tobin,
J. W. Underwood,
C. C. Whitlock,

1881—

E. M. Arnold,
Sam Bayless,
Mrs. W. E. Durbin,
Dr. J. R. Edwards,
J. L. Florence,
S. S. Freeman,
S. T. Freeman,
F. L. Higgins,
Mrs. Julia Jones.
Len Kealy,
C. C. Lentis,
H. R. Lyon,
J. M. McCracken,
J. M. McLendon,
Charley Mentzen,
Bob Newton,
S. C. Oliver,
J. C. Pitts,
G. E. Pratt,
J. P. Williams,

1882—

Rev. C. F. Buchanan,
Mrs. M. Buchanan,
W. E. Calvert,
B. G. Crawford,
Homer Edwards,
W. C. Farrington,
R. L. Fowler,
J. W. Hall,
J. L. Hensley,
J. W. Hill,
W. Fred Hill,
S. J. McQuinn,
Tom G. Milliken,
J. A. Minnerly,
G. L. McLenden,
Mrs. J. D. Parks.

O. C. Pass,
Lee Phillips,
T. A. Robinson,
J. C. Williams,
U. Wilson,

1883—

C. E. Barton.
B. W. Brown,
Mrs. W. A. Cash,
John Cashion,
F. M. Craddock,
W. E. Durbin,
G. W. Dyche,
John A. Hann,
J. W. Lysles,
Mrs. Stella Stover,
W. N. Yerby,

1884—

W. B. Brown, Jr.,
C. H. Davie,
M. M. Davis,
J. D. Decker,
William Dyche,
M. F. Hampton,
B. F. Hayburn,
George M. Hopkins,
J. M. Knight,
J. T. Marshall,
J. W. Meador,
Mrs. S. C. Meador.
Rev. J. J. Moore,
J. P. Sebastian,
Miss Belle Sebastian,
John Sexour,
J. S. Stover,
J. A. Smith,
John M. Taylor,
Jet Tobin,
J. E. Wilson,
W. T. Wilson,

1885—

Mrs. Hattie Bottorff,
J. N. Clark,



ALVIN C. OWSLEY

PRESIDENT
OLD SETTLERS' AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATION



J. M. GARY

MEMBER OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
OLD SETTLERS' AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATION



H. M. RUSSELL

**OLD SETTLERS' AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATION
MEMBER OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE**



R. H. CLARK
MEMBER OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
OLD SETTLERS AND VETERANS ASSOCIATION

10 1

2

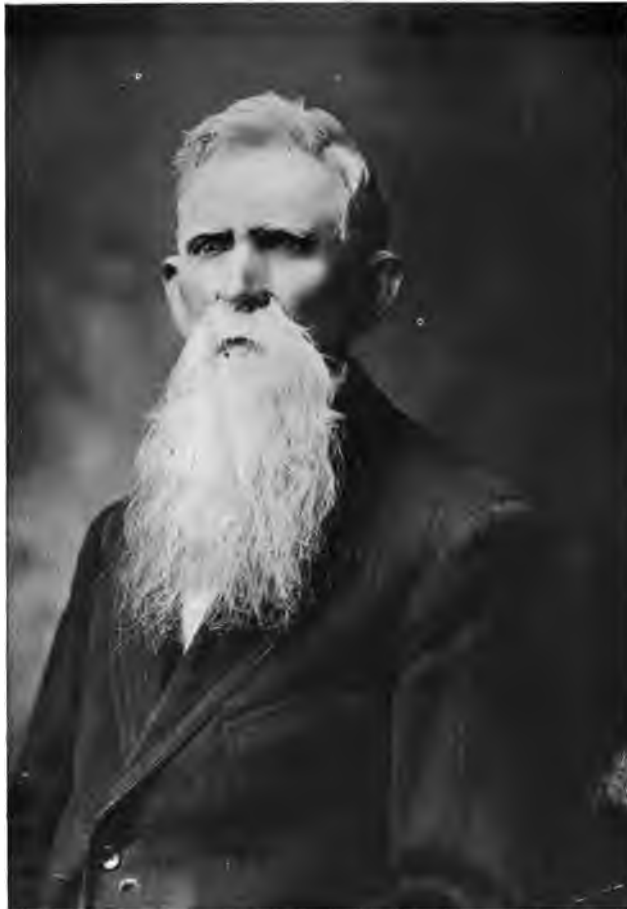
3

4

5

6

7



J. R. CHAMBERS

OLD SETTLERS' AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATION
MEMBER OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE



J. E. BUSTER
MEMBER OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE
OLD SETTLERS' AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATION

Mrs. John Cleveland,	J. F. Maxwell,	1886—
J. C. Coit,	Mrs. Bettie McLeod,	J. P. Burge,
William Doyle.	J. L. Park,	H. Freeman,
Mrs. J. W. Erwin, Sr.	Boyd Randall,	E. J. Grimes,
J. W. Erwin, Jr.,	J. C. Sims,	A. C. Halbert,
R. L. Ford,	F. E. Tobin, Jr.,	J. B. Hobson.
Mrs. Ada Forester,	Jet Tobin,	S. P. Oliver,
French Hardwick,	F. A. Webb,	Mrs. Sue Riddle,
John Heath,	Miss Lee Williams,	Ed Sebastian, Jr.,
S. O. Hudson,		

Old settlers to the number of 615 have reported.



J. H. HUGHES

**MEMBER OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE,
OLD SETTLERS' AND VETERANS' ASSOCIATION**

CHAPTER XII

PUBLIC FREE SCHOOLS

We never had free schools in Denton County prior to 1868. Our early schools were "subscription schools." They were generally three-month schools, taught in the summer months and called summer schools. The common branches only were taught, such as reading, writing, spelling, and arithmetic. The students paid \$1.25 to \$1.50 per month tuition, and would go early in the morning and stay all day.

We had about eight schools of this class in the county in 1860, and it was no uncommon thing to see boys and girls riding six and eight miles to school. The county was so thinly settled that we could not support the schools otherwise, and our people then, as a rule, were not enthusiastic school men. They believed in spelling, reading, and writing, and beyond that point the majority did not care to go. Spelling was the hobby and we often had public spelling matches, at which Webster's *Blue Back Speller* was often spelled through.

The history of the public schools reaches back beyond the the history of Texas as a state. Public schools were first provided for by the constitution of Coahuila-Texas of 1824, known as the Mexican constitution. The "Lancasterian School System" was adopted May 13, 1829 by decree No. 92. Article No. 7 of this decree, or law, provides "That teachers shall instruct the pupils in reading, writing, arithmetic, the dogma of the Catholic religion, and all of Ackerman's *Catechism of Arts and Sciences*."

The Roman Catholics were willing for free schools if they were "Romanized," and the people were not satisfied with this infringement upon their religious liberties.

At the first convention of colonists ever held in the State,

which convened in the town of San Felipe, October 1, 1832, composed of forty-six delegates from the various colonies, the question of public free schools was considered paramount as an issue, and Luke Lesassier, William McFarlane, William Manafee, Samuel Bruff, and Thomas Hastings, were appointed to draw a petition to the State government of Coahuila-Texas for a donation of land to Texas for the purpose of creating a fund for the future establishment of primary schools and report the same to the convention. This was done, but to no purpose.

The Protestants were not permitted to build or own churches. They were not permitted to marry people, and not permitted to have public free schools that had not been Romanized.

A convention met at Washington, Texas, on Tuesday, March 1, 1836, and issued a declaration of independence and a committee was appointed to draft a constitution for the Republic of Texas. In their report of their grievances against the Mexican government they made these statements:

"It has failed to establish any public system of education, although possessed of almost boundless resources [the public domain], and although it is an axiom in political science, that, unless a people are educated and enlightened it is idle to expect the continuance of civil liberty or the capacity for self-government.

"It has denied us the right of worshipping the Almighty, according to the dictates of our own consciences, by the support of a national religion calculated to promote the temporal interests of its human functionaries rather than the glory of the true and living God."

In their proposed constitution, which was adopted, Section V, reads: "It shall be the duty of the Congress, as soon as circumstances will permit, to provide by law, a general system of education."

The Fourth Congress of the Republic on March 26, 1839, passed an act setting aside to each county three leagues of land for free schools (4,428 4-10 acres to a league or 13,285 acres to each county), to be located by the county surveyor under the or-

der of the county commissioners, and fifty leagues (221,400 acres) were set aside for two colleges or universities thereafter to be established, to be located by a surveyor directed by the President. (This was for the University of Texas and the A. & M. College.)

On February 5, 1840, Congress passed an act making the chief justice and two associate justices the school commissioners for each county, and charging them with the duty of locating and handling their county's school land.

In 1845, the Republic of Texas was admitted to the Union. By the Compromise of 1850, Texas received from the United States \$10,000,000 in settlement of her claim to a part of the territory of New Mexico. Out of this sum was paid the public debt of the Republic of Texas, and the remainder of the money was set aside as a permanent free school fund, of which only the interest could be used, and called the "Available Free School Fund."

This school fund was invested in United States bonds and in H. & T. C. Railroad bonds. After the war the railroad tried to avoid payment of its bonds upon the grounds of having tendered the State Confederate money (which tender was made after the collapse of the Confederacy). The remainder of the fund was invested in United States bonds, the interest on which was collected and remained undistributed in the treasury.

The State seceded from the Union and the Reconstruction Legislature took charge of the school funds, sold most of the United States bonds and paid the expenses of the appointed State officers and the legislature out of the permanent school fund of Texas. The remainder was so small that but little was available.

The Reconstruction constitution of 1869 provided in Article IX, section 1: "It shall be the duty of the legislature of this State to make suitable provisions for the support and maintenance of a system of public free schools, for the gratuitous instruction of all the inhabitants of this State between the ages of six and eighteen years of age."

The Eleventh Legislature on November 1, 1866, passed an act authorizing the police court of Denton County to sell the county's school lands and invest the proceeds in bonds. (Denton County lands had not at this time been located.)

The Twelfth Legislature on August 13, 1870, passed a bill creating the public free school system of Texas. Section 8 provides that no sectarian doctrine shall be taught in the public free schools.

The same body in called session on April 24, 1871, amended the school system by defining the Available School Fund to be as follows: "All interest which has accrued or may hereafter accrue to the school fund from railroad bonds or otherwise, since the 13th day of March, 1870, and one-fourth of all the ad valorem and occupation taxes assessed since that date, and such other taxes as have been, or may be, provided by law for the support of public schools."

Section 6 of that act provided for compulsory attendance of the students for at least four months in the year and penalizing the parent or guardian for a failure of the student to attend, provided nonattendance was due to ill health, to there being no school within three miles, or to danger of hostile Indians. Children under ten years old could not be compelled to travel over one mile to school. Compulsory attendance was never enforced in Denton County and that feature of the law was soon repealed. (It was to be enacted again in a modified form by the Legislature of 1915 and to be effective September, 1916.)

At this period (1870) the question of public free schools in Denton County was freely discussed, and the people were divided on the subject. We deem it proper to briefly state the grounds of division.

The objectors to the free school system contended that it was not just and right to collect an ad valorem and poll tax from *A*, who had no children, to educate *B*'s children, nor to appropriate the public domain, which belonged to *A* and *B* equally, to the exclusive benefit of *B*'s children.

B justified the act upon the grounds that the perpetuity of

our free republican form of government depended upon the virtue and intelligence of our citizenship, and that *A* and *B* alike shared the blessings of good government.

But upon the question of compulsory education the issues were on different grounds, and *B* become the objector on the ground that the family government was the unit of government, that is was the inherent right of the parents to rule, and that they had not delegated to the State the power of control, except in the school room, while *A* contended that the parents, in accepting the school fund on behalf of the child, made the child the ward of the government, and that he should not be permitted to thwart the purposes of the government by nonattendance, as all would be affected alike by bad government. We have passed through a period of forty years and have again entered upon compulsory education, and the masses of the people will have to pass upon it.

The Thirteenth Legislature passed an act on March 18, 1873, setting aside one-half of the public domain for public free schools. It was asserted that many of the counties were yet to receive their three leagues of land, when they should be organized, and that the public domain would then be gone, and that the new counties would not get their land, and that the Eleventh and Twelfth Legislatures had squandered the public domain on railroads, which land should have been kept for public free schools.

On March 15, 1875, the Legislature passed an act whereby the several incorporated cities and towns in the State were given authority to assume control over the public free schools within their limits, to build schoolhouses and to provide for the gratuitous education of all children therein, receiving their part of the public free school fund. The law was subsequently amended to allow them to levy by vote one-half of one per cent. ad valorem tax for school maintenance and to elect a board of seven trustees.

Denton County, from some cause unexplained, had not located her school land, though entitled to same when organized in 1846.

In 1878, with C. C. Scruggs, county judge, and J. A. Fry,

J. C. Wright, M. W. Deavenport, and A. J. Nance as commissioners, the court ordered and employed Mr. Elijah Biggerstaff to survey and plot the Denton County school lands, which they located not far from Wichita Falls, in Wichita County.

Judge Scruggs, as agent, sold the lands, mostly in bulk, for \$1.15 per acre to a Northern syndicate. After surveying fees and sales commissions were deducted, the net amount of \$1.05 per acre, or \$13,500, was received for said lands, which sum was invested in Denton County bonds bearing four and five per cent. interest, which amounted to about \$585.00 per annum. This amount is prorated among the schools of the county and amounts to about seven cents per capita at this time.

These commissioners had to subdivide the county into convenient school districts and inaugurate the free school system. The county judge was made ex-officio county superintendent and had the supervision of the public free schools in Denton County until 1912, when the office of county superintendent was created.

The percentage of illiteracy was great in Denton County prior to the war. No ratio was known. Our schools were small subscription schools, generally three-month schools, taught in June, July, and August, and not well attended.

When the war and Reconstruction were over, new hopes and aspirations came to the people, and the interest in schools was revived. Many small country schools were established in the county and they were considerably improved in time, attendance, and curriculum.

At Bethel, about one-half mile over the line in Collin County, Rev. William Allen established a splendid private school in 1866, in which he taught the higher branches for nine months in the year. Many students came from a distance and attended his school. His was a subscription school and he gave credit to students for their pro rata of the free school fund and to that extent made it a free school. He had several assistant teachers who taught the primary grades while he taught the higher grades. His school would class with the high schools of today.

The school was unique because it was the only school of its grade in the country.

At Denton a series of schools was conducted by J. S. Richardson, C. C. Bell, J. S. Chapman, E. B. Keyte and others. These schools were taught in the Masonic Hall and gradually improved until they were called high schools and were doing a splendid work, but they were subscription schools and soon gave way to the public free schools. The city of Denton up to 1883 had no regular free schools. There were several private schools and all gave credit for the free school fund.

In the summer of 1882 the question of levying a tax and having a nine-month free school was agitated. The result was that bonds were sold and the first school building was erected. W. S. Parker was the architect, and T. W. Abney and F. M. Faught, the building committee. The structure was a three-story brick and cost about \$15,000 (the proceeds of the bond sale). In this building Professor Morgan H. Looney taught a four-month school in 1884. The school fund would not justify a longer term.

Professor E. F. Comeigys and his faculty, E. B. Keyte, R. T. Yeates, Miss Ella Hundley, Miss Alice Piner, Miss Dena Cobb, Mrs. Helen Smith, Miss Naomi Baker, Miss Etta Jones, and Miss Maggie Morgan, taught the school of 1885 and had five hundred students. In 1888 the enrollment was 570 students. Rapid progress had been made, and in 1894 the school was affiliated with the State University, with Professor E. B. Keyte and the following faculty at the helm: A. F. Heltman, J. L. McReynolds, J. A. Conway, Miss Berta Inge, Mrs. Bishop Neely, Miss Ada Terrill, Miss Salena Burris, Miss Nannie Cook, Miss Sena Mounts, Miss Etta Jones, Miss Kate Karnes, Mrs. Hogg, and Miss Tip Drye.

All private schools yielded to the public demand for public education and retired from the field. The energies of the people of the county have been united and concentrated, and the free schools standardized and graded to secure efficiency. Special taxes have been levied in most of the districts of the county, and



J. W. BEATY
SUPERINTENDENT DENTON CITY PUBLIC SCHOOLS

good buildings, as a rule, have been provided. The Legislature has continually labored to perfect the free school system.

A period of two more decades has passed. On the campus of the old John B. Denton College we now have a handsome, commodious Denton City High School Building, an annex, and a gymnasium. In addition we have four ward schools—the Robert E. Lee, the Stonewall Jackson, the Sam Houston, and the Fred Douglass (colored) schools. The school board consists of the following individuals: D. K. Allison, president; R. P. Lomax, vice-president; W. L. McCormick, secretary; R. E. Turner, G. T. Turner, W. E. Smoot, E. D. Criddle, J. M. Gurley. The scholastic enrollment is 1,942. J. W. Beaty is superintendent of the Denton City Public Schools, and his faculty is as follows:

High School—J. L. Jackson, principal, history. A. Logan, mathematics and bookkeeping. Miss Ella May Underwood, assistant in mathematics. Miss Edna McCormick, English. Miss Lillian Walker, assistant in English. E. H. Farrington, Latin and assistant in science. Miss Norma Smith, physical education and assistant in Latin. C. M. Mizell, science. Miss Mattie Lee Underwood, assistant in history. Mrs. L. E. Nelson, assistant in history and English. Miss Elizabeth Storrie, domestic economy. Miss Ethel Simmons, German.

R. E. Lee School—J. E. Park, principal, arithmetic and physiology, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss Mattie Brown, English, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss Lottie Brashears, history and spelling, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss Leah Owens, geography and writing, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss Sybil Aldridge, low fifth. Miss Golden Lacy, low and high fourth. Miss Willie Mae Slaughter, high third and low fourth. Miss Ollie Kerley, low third. Miss Gertrude McReynolds, low and high second. Miss Ara Gant, high first and low second. Miss Juanita Hayes, high first. Miss Effie Sledge, low first.

Stonewall Jackson School—W. A. Combest, principal, arithmetic and physics, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss Odessa Swindell, history and geography, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss Irma Bruce, English, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss

Elise Porter, fourth grade. Miss Phoebe Goode, third grade. Miss Lyle Boone, second grade. Mrs. Ella Kelly, first grade.

Sam Houston School—W. C. Potter, principal, arithmetic and physics, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss Gertrude Jackson, history and geography, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades.



DENTON CITY HIGH SCHOOL BUILDING

Miss Orpha Myers, English, fifth, sixth, and seventh grades. Miss Beryl Skiles, fourth grade. Miss Sammie Boren, third grade. Miss Mary Bates, second grade. Miss Maida Edwards, first grade.

Fred Douglass School—Fred Moore, principal, seventh, eighth, and ninth grades. F. B. Lee, fourth, fifth, and sixth grades. Maggie Hampton, first, second, and third grades.

The combined energies of the county schools for this year (1917), under the direction of Professor Homer Edwards as county superintendent, give the following results:

There are eighty-one common school districts and seven independent school districts in the county. One district has no special tax levy, thirty-two have a fifty-cent levy, and the remainder have a levy of about twenty-five cents. The scholastic age is from seven to eighteen. There are 9,753 white scholastics and 367 colored, or a total of 10,120 scholastics. The State appropriation this year is \$7.00 per capita, or \$70,840, supplemented by the district taxation. The amount of \$8,500 came to Denton County last scholastic year out of the State's special \$1,000,000 appropriation for the rural schools. There have been twenty-five rural schools consolidated since last year. There are about 135 rural school teachers in the county.

The county began electing county superintendents in 1912. The office has been filled by W. L. Willis, J. W. Beaty, J. J. McCook, A. L. Nowlin, and Homer Edwards.

THE NORTH TEXAS STATE NORMAL COLLEGE

The city of Denton determined to establish a college for higher education, from the proceeds of a bond issue, to be taught as a private school and to be maintained by subscriptions.

On September 8, 1890, \$15,000 of schoolhouse bonds No. 2 were issued and sold, and a ten-acre campus secured. W. S. Parker received the contract to build the house. On February 21, 1891, the corner stone was laid with Masonic honors by S. M. Bradley, G. M., J. W. Cook, G. S. W., M. S. Stout, G. J. W., J. M. Roark, G. Treasurer, and E. F. Comeigys, Grand Marshal of the Grand Lodge of Texas, A.F.& A.M., assisted by J. R. McCormick, W. M.; O. P. Poe, S. W.; W. L. Reynolds, J. W.; J. S. Chapman, secretary; J. A. Allen, Sr. D.; J. W. Underwood, Jr. D. of Stanfield Lodge No. 217. A great concourse of people assembled at the City Hall and marched to the grounds, led by the Masons, the city officials, and Professor J. C. Chilton's school. The ceremonies were very impressive. This building was erected near the president's residence, and was destroyed by fire in 1907.

The mayor, J. A. Carroll, and the city council, on behalf of the city, had contracted with Professor J. C. Chilton to teach a

nine-month school of a certain grade, with a stipulated minimum enrollment and a specified annual increase. Professor Chilton organized his school in the fall of 1890 in temporary quarters until the building was completed. His contract was for five years, but was forfeited at the end of the third year on account of failure of enrollment.

Professor Minter B. Terrell then entered into a more liberal contract as to attendance and his faculty was composed of the following: Professor J. A. Saunders, Professor O. M. Thurman, and Mrs. M. B. Terrell. The school, in a measure, was more successful but was still hampered with a short subscription list and an inadequate maintenance fund.

By mutual consent, the city of Denton sought to change the school to a State public free school, and through our State senator, the Hon. E. C. Smith, submitted a proposition to the Twenty-Sixth Legislature of Texas, which was accepted.

THE BEGINNING

The College was created by an act of the Twenty-sixth Legislature, on March 31, 1899, the city of Denton donating to the State a plot of ten acres, and the building belonging to the school previously known as the North Texas Normal College.

The school was opened for registration on September 18, 1901 with about two hundred matriculates, and a faculty of fourteen members, including the President.

PURPOSE

The purpose of the school is, in the language of the statutes creating it, "for the special training of teachers."

Wherever a system of education is maintained inefficiency of the teaching force is expensive from a strictly financial viewpoint. Inefficiency is always extravagant and wasteful. State normal schools have been the natural outgrowth of the policy of public education.

The purpose of a normal school is to educate teachers, to increase the skill and efficiency of this class of public servants. By properly training those to whom the education of the children

of the public schools is to be entrusted not only is the investment of the public school fund made more profitable, but the business of teaching is made more professional and respectable, in all its aspects, retaining in its ranks for a longer time a greater number of the intellectually strong and capable. The unskilled and untrained seldom love their vocation; they lack enthusiasm and inspiration; they fail to acquire power or influence and to feel consecration; and they soon abandon their work for one of less responsibility.

It is the province of the normal school to prepare men and women not only to teach subject matter, but to inspire and stimulate the pupil from within, to exemplify the character and the culture whose roots sink deep into the source springs of thought and feeling. The normal school must have its students comprehend the responsibilities of leadership, the principles of mind development, the laws that correlate and harmonize the physical, the mental and the spiritual.

UNIFORM ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS TO ALL STATE NORMAL SCHOOLS OF TEXAS

Previous to the session beginning September, 1917, a student applying for entrance to any class of one of the normal schools was required to be examined on the work of the next lower class in the course elected.

Since the standardization of the schools, and the addition of two years of college work leading to the bachelor's degree, the normal schools have adopted the American college method for the admission of students.

1. *Uniform Requirements.* The requirements for entrance to the various classes of the State Normal Schools of Texas are uniform, as directed by the State Normal School Board of Regents.

2. *Age.* Any person who is sixteen years of age on or before January 1 of the school year may enter a State Normal School at the beginning of the fall term or at any suitable time during the school year.



WILLIAM HERSCHEL BRUCE, Ph. D.
PRESIDENT NORTH TEXAS STATE NORMAL COLLEGE

3. Applicants for entrance to the first year or Freshman class of the Normal department should present a minimum of seven admission units as follows:

Algebra, 1 or 2 units

Grammar and Composition, 2 units

History, 1 or 2 units

Electives sufficient to make 7 units in all.

An entrance unit is understood to be five recitations per week of forty-five minutes each for thirty-six weeks. The elective units may be made up of any subjects offered in an approved high school. Mature students over twenty-one years of age may, at the direction of the President, be admitted without examination to the first year or Freshman class. A second-grade State certificate exempts the holder from examination in all the subjects mentioned except algebra and composition. The completion of the *ninth grade* of an approved high school exempts from examination for entrance to this class, but graduates of high schools of 3B class are given tentative classification, subject to modification or reduction as students do or do not maintain satisfactory class standing.

4. Applicants for entrance to the second year, or Sophomore class, of the Normal department should present eleven admission units as follows:

Algebra, 2 units

Geometry, $\frac{1}{2}$ or 1 unit

English, 2 units

History, 2 units

Electives, 4 or $4\frac{1}{2}$ units.

Students who desire to pursue language courses must offer at least one unit of foreign language. A first-grade State certificate exempts from all examination for entrance to this class; a permanent primary certificate exempts from all examination in all subjects required for entrance to the second year or Sophomore class, except in algebra and geometry of the first year or Freshman class; a second-grade State certificate exempts from all examinations for entrance in agriculture, physiology,

reading and school management. The completion of the *tenth grade* of an affiliated high school, or of an approved high school of 2A and higher classes, exempts from all examination for entrance to the second year or Sophomore class. Graduate of high school of 2B class will be given tentative classification, conditioned on the work of the high school from which they came and on the maintenance of satisfactory standing in class by the student.

5. Applicants for entrance to the third year or Junior class of the Normal department should present fourteen standard admission units for full admission, twelve being required for conditional admission. Beginning in September, 1919, fifteen admission units will be required for full admission to this class, and thirteen units for conditional admission. The following units are prescribed for all students:

English, 3 units
History, 2 units
Algebra, 2 units
Geometry, 1 unit

Provided, that the students of the History-English Course must offer two units of foreign language, and those of the Language Course two units of a modern language or three units of Latin.

SUBJECTS AND UNITS THAT MAY BE PRESENTED FOR ADMISSION

English, 3 or 4	Natural Sciences:
History and Civics:	Biology, 1
Ancient History, 1	Botany, 1
Mediæval and Modern H., 1	Chemistry, 1
American History, 1	Introduction to Science, 1
English History, 1	Physics, 1
Civics, ½	Physiography, ½
Mathematics:	Physiology and Hygiene, 1, 2
Algebra, 2	Zoology, 1
Plane Geometry, 1	Vocational Subjects:
Solid Geometry, ½	Agricultural, ½-2
Trigonometry, ½	Bookkeeping, 1
Foreign Languages:	Domestic Art, ½ or 1
Latin, 2, 3 or 4	Drawing, ½ or 1
Spanish, 2 or 3	Manual Training, ½ or 1
School Management, ½	Stenography and Typewriting, 1
Elementary Psychology ½	

Holders of first-grade State certificates will receive credit for nine units: three in English, two in algebra, one in plane geometry, one in ancient history, one in mediæval and modern history, one-half in civics, and one-half in school management. Holders of permanent State teachers' certificates will be admitted to the third year or the Junior class.

6. *Advanced College Standing.* Applicants for entrance to the fourth year or Senior class of the Normal department (which is the second year of the strictly college course) must be examined on the work of the immediately preceding class of the course elected by the applicant.

Students seeking advanced standing on account of work done in another college must present a certificate from a normal college or other approved institution showing satisfactory completion of the work of college rank. In addition thereto he should present letters of honorable discharge from such institution, and he must meet the standard entrance requirements as already described in Section 5.

Applicants for entrance to the Senior class of the Normal department must have completed the full equivalent of one year's work of college rank in a normal college or other recognized college or university.

Applicants for entrance to the fifth year or Junior College class must have completed the equivalent of two years' work in a normal college or other recognized college or university.

7. *Admission as Mature Students.* Persons twenty-one years of age or over, who are not graduates of standard high schools, may, at the discretion of the President of the Normal School, be admitted without examination to the college courses. In the enforcement of this regulation, especial consideration will be given to mature students whose high school training has been followed by successful experience in teaching, to students who have had other practical preparation, and to those who have made special attainments in some particular line. Students admitted in this manner will, upon the completion of the Freshman college course in English, history, mathematics and science

with a grade of *C* be given credit for the full entrance units in these subjects. Other entrance units may be absolved in like manner. In all classes, mature students are expected to satisfy the standard entrance requirements of fifteen units not later than two years after admission.

8. *Time of Examination.* Applicants for the first year class must be examined upon entrance in all required subjects; applicants for admission to other classes must be examined upon entrance in the required English, history, mathematics, and science, and may defer examinations in other subjects to the middle of the session. These regulations apply to students from affiliated or accredited high schools, who may be admitted partly by examination, as well as students who enter by examination solely.

9. *Credits from Other Institutions.* Entrance credits for work done in any college or university are determined by the President of the Normal School. Work completed satisfactorily in any one of the Texas State normal schools is fully recognized by the others. Those completing the work of the first year in one normal school are admitted to the second year class in any State normal school in Texas, and similarly to other classes; provided, that of the fifteen units required for a certificate, at least five must be made in the normal school that issues the certificate, and provided also that the entire fifteen units required for Normal diplomas must be made in the normal school that issues the diploma. Only "entrance credits" are given for work done in schools other than the Texas State normal schools.

10. *Definition of Unit.* In the Normal department, the unit of work for the first two years shall be four recitations per week for twelve weeks, or forty-eight recitations per term in a subject. For each class room hour in the Normal department, one and one-fourth ($1\frac{1}{4}$) hours of preparation are expected. In college courses the unit of work shall be three recitations per week for twelve weeks, or thirty-six recitations per term in a subject. For each class room hour, two hours of preparation are expected.

11. *The Term's Work.* The work of a term is five units, exclusive of regular assignments in physical education. The work in physical education is counted as one unit for the year, classes meeting at least two times per week.

12. *Credentials.* Credentials entitling the holder to exemption from examination must be official statements signed by proper authorities. Promotion cards and diplomas from high schools and colleges must be accompanied by official statements of the work completed by the students, and signed by the superintendent, principal, or president. Work in a grade partially completed is not considered for entrance or credit.

13. *Recognized Colleges.* The University of Texas, Baylor University, Southern Methodist University, Southwestern University, Texas Christian University, Trinity University, Austin College, and Rice Institute are recognized colleges and universities, affiliation with which is approved.

14. *High Schools.* "Approved" high schools are those accredited by the State Department of Education; "affiliated" high schools are those accredited by the University of Texas or other "recognized" institutions.

For session beginning September, 1917, the normal schools recognize the classification issued by the State Superintendent of Public Instruction for Texas, on June 17, in Bulletin No. 64.

In this bulletin the standard schools are designated *A* schools, and are fully accredited by the Department of Education. Those on tentative lists are marked *B* schools, and are not yet fully accredited.

The State Department of Education recommends the following credits for graduates of the different classes of schools for session 1916-17:

1A, or *Standard 4-Year High Schools*: Fourteen or more college entrance units.

1B, or *Probationary 4-Year High Schools*: Conditional entrance into Freshman class of universities and Junior class of normal schools. (Number of conditions should be determined

separately for each school, according to its standards, but should not be fewer than two or more than four.)

2A, or *Standard 3-Year High Schools*: Unconditional entrance into Senior class of 1A high schools and Sophomore class of normal schools.

2B, or *Probationary 3-Year High Schools*: Conditional entrance into Senior class of 1A high schools and Sophomore class of normal schools. (Number of conditions to be determined separately for each school, according to its standards.)

3A, or *Standard 2-Year High Schools*: Unconditional entrance into Junior class of 1A high schools and Freshman class of normal schools.

3B, or *Probationary 2-Year High Schools*: Conditional entrance into Junior class of 1A schools and Freshman class of normal schools. (Number of conditions should be determined separately for each school, according to its standards.)

THE COURSES OF STUDY

The modern university answers the public need with a multitude of courses of subjects of study, for the most part elective, with only certain requirements to insure breadth and thoroughness. For general culture and for the varied activities of social life, this elective system is to be commended.

But the definite field of the normal school is to prepare the teachers demanded by our public school system. This work does not require so wide a field of possible selection, and in general restricts the curriculum requisite for any student to four lines of culture material. These four are: First, the mother tongue as the universal medium of culture, its structure, its proper use, and its heritage of literature; second, the subjects dealing with the profession of teaching, its philosophical and scientific bases, and their practical applications; third, the line of subject matter that the prospective teacher expects to teach; and, fourth, certain minor subjects in each course selected from the majors of other courses for purposes of general culture and information.



ADMINISTRATION BUILDING



LIBRARY BUILDING

It is really only in the third class that there is need for marked differentiation.

These varying requirements are then best fulfilled by the organization of certain definite courses, coördinate and equivalent, but varying as to purpose, and hence as to the matter included in the above mentioned third class.

For these reasons the curriculum of the North Texas State Normal College is organized into the following seven courses:

I. The *Agriculture Course*, for the training of teachers of agriculture and of the biological and physical sciences upon which **this** great industry and art is based. It especially aims at the preparation of principals of consolidated schools and rural high schools.

II. The *Home Economics Course* to prepare for the teaching of the home arts and sciences in schools of any grade. This course is exclusively for women.

III. The *Manual Training Course* for the preparation of teachers of the manual arts and vocational education.

IV. The *Language Course*, in which the student may select Latin, German, or Spanish, for the preparation of teachers of these languages in our public and high schools, and also for those who desire the foundation for higher classical and scientific education, or who may wish the modern foreign languages for the purposes of business and travel.

V. The *Science Course* to supply the need for teachers of mathematics and science in high schools and for departmental teachers and principals of elementary schools.

VI. The *Primary and Arts Course* to train teachers for the primary and intermediate grades of elementary schools, and more particularly to supply the growing demand for departmental teachers of music and drawing, and supervisors of these subjects in city school systems. This is also exclusively a women's course.

VII. The *History-English Course*, for the preparation of teachers of history and English in high schools and the higher grades of elementary schools, and for those who desire to divide their attention between science and language.



DOMESTIC SCIENCE CLASS

A student entering the first year or Freshman class should complete any one of these courses in four years. Then he is granted a diploma and a permanent teacher's certificate. Should he desire to continue his work, he is admitted to the Junior College class without condition.

Beginning in September, 1917, two additional years' work has been added to the course formerly given, the completion of which will entitle the pupil to receive the standard bachelor's degree in Education.

Liberal appropriations from the legislature during the past several years, the addition of buildings, apparatus and appliances, and the election of a much larger faculty have contributed to the efficiency of the College.

The course of study as now planned admits one to the Freshman class after having completed the ninth grade of an accredited high school.

The normal school diploma and permanent certificate will be granted as heretofore, to those completing the fourth-year or Senior class of the Normal College. Students remaining for subsequent work will be graduated with the bachelor's degree upon satisfactory completion of the work of the two additional years. Since the entrance requirements have been made to conform to those of standard colleges of America, and the amount of work for college graduation made equivalent to that of our best institutions, the bachelor's degree as conferred will be recognized everywhere.

In addition to the preparation of teachers of the so-called literary and scientific subjects, the school is now equipped with buildings, appliances and faculty necessary to train effective teachers in all phases of home economics, manual training, public school music, public school art, reading, and physical education.

Every phase of the teacher's work receives just consideration, and in its enlarged sphere of usefulness the College expects to meet the demands of all grades of school work, the elementary, the grammar, and the high school in all its departments.



FORGE ROOM

THE SENIOR COLLEGE

JUNIOR COLLEGE CLASS (FIFTH YEAR)

Any course leading to the bachelor's degree must include an Education major, an academic major of twelve units, an academic minor of nine and an academic minor of six units.

All credits counted toward a degree must be standard college units.

That is, all credits made during the last two years of the former four-year course and the two years, the first of which is begun September, 1917, must rank as college work.

Majors may be in English, mathematics, history, and social science, language, and the sciences, including physics, chemistry and biology.

In all courses there must be at least six college units in English and three in history or social science.

Conditions not possible to be foreseen may necessitate the modification of the course as now outlined.

After the close of session 1917-18 both the additional years directed by the Board of Regents will be offered. The bulletin to be published about March 1, 1918, will give the entire course of study for both years.

Graduation under the four-year diploma course, or the completion of two years' work of college rank, including the fourteen standard college entrance units, is prerequisite for admission to this class.

CONTROL

Prior to December, 1911, the management and control of the College was exercised by the State Board of Education, consisting of the Governor, the Comptroller, and Secretary of State. The Thirty-second Legislature, at its call session in 1911, created a State Normal School Board of Regents, consisting of the Superintendent of Public Instruction and four other members, to be appointed by the Governor. In compliance with a more recent law governing the appointments of boards of regents of state institutions (General Laws of the Thirty-third Legislature, Chap-



WOOD SHOP

ter 103, Section 3), the Normal School Board of Regents is made to consist of six members, all appointed by the Governor.

During the period in which the College was under the direction of the State Board of Education, the local board of three members, appointed by the State Board, performed various duties, and exercised authority delegated to it by the State Board.

The following gentlemen, and residents of Denton County, served as members of the local board at various time from 1901 to 1911: Hon. F. E. Piner, Hon. Emory C. Smith, Hon. Alvin C. Owsley, Hon. W. A. Ponder, Hon. J. T. Bottorff, Hon. J. R. Christal and Hon. John Harmonson.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL BOARD OF REGENTS

A. C. Goeth, President, Austin.....	Term Expires 1919
Walter J. Crawford, Beaumont.....	Term Expires 1919
J. S. Kendall, Dallas.....	Term Expires 1921
A. B. Martin, Plainview.....	Term Expires 1921
Robert J. Eckhardt, Taylor.....	Term Expires 1923
Martin O. Flowers, Lockhart.....	Term Expires 1923
H. A. Turner, Secretary, Austin.	

BUILDINGS

The Main Building.—In 1903 the main building, a brick, with basement and two stories, was constructed. This contains the administration offices, auditorium, and several recitation rooms. Its cost, including heating, electric wiring, plumbing, etc., was approximately \$60,000.

The Science Building.—In 1910 the science building was constructed. It is a fireproof brick and reinforced concrete structure of three floors. It contains several recitation rooms, a lecture room, the laboratories for chemistry and physics. Its cost, not including equipment, was \$35,000.

The Library Building.—In 1913 the library building was completed. It is a fireproof brick, reinforced concrete, and steel structure. It contains the reading rooms, stack room, society



CHEMICAL LABORATORY

rooms, several recitation rooms, gymnasium, toilet rooms, etc. Its cost, with equipment, was \$65,000.

The Manual Arts Building.—A commodious, handsome, fire-proof building, has just been completed for the departments of manual training and home economics. This building, equipped with the best modern appliances for teaching all the phases of manual training, domestic science, and domestic art, affords all needed facilities for preparing expert teachers in these subjects. Competent judges say there is no building in the South superior to this in all of its appointments and equipments.

Central Heating Plant.—Within the last year a central heating plant has been constructed, equipped with duplicate boilers, from which all buildings on the campus are heated. In this building are located the engines, motors, etc., for developing light and power for the various buildings and for running the machines in the manual training department.

Education Building.—The Thirty-fifth Legislature has recently appropriated \$80,000 for the construction of an Education Building. This will be ready for occupancy at the beginning of the session in September, 1918.

THE TRAINING SCHOOL

The College maintains a model training school of nine grades. In this school where 146 children are taught by skillful and trained teachers, supervised by an expert in education, the students of the Normal School, both by observation and actual practice, under competent direction and instruction, are led to solve the practical problems of instruction, discipline, and management.

THE SUMMER SCHOOL

The summer session of the North Texas State Normal begins about June 1 and closes about August 1 of each year. Two distinct schools are maintained, the "Summer School" and the "Summer Normal." Students of the different schools are taught in separate classes and do different classes of work.



AGRICULTURAL LABORATORY

CAREFULLY SELECTED FACULTY

In selecting the faculty for the school the utmost care is always exercised. Character, personal influence for good, scholarship, ability, willingness to work, and successful experience are always carefully considered. The Normal School faculty is no place for a teacher weak in any one of these particulars. The student in a normal school should never come under the influence of a weak, insipid, inefficient, or indifferent teacher.

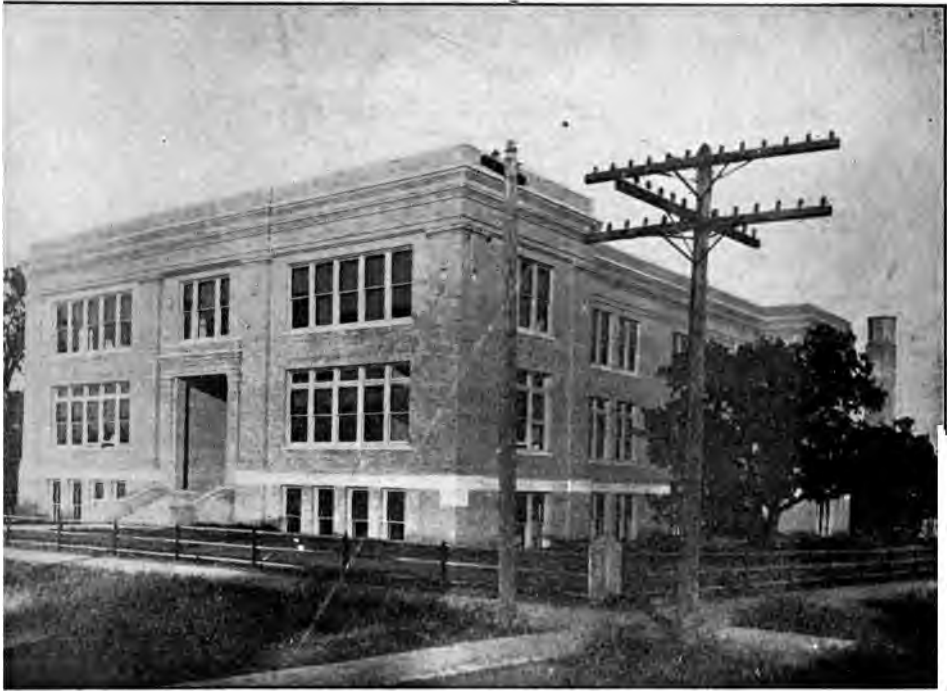
OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

W. H. Bruce, A. B., A. M., Ph. D., LL. D.	<i>President</i>
W. D. Butler, A. B., A. M.	<i>Dean</i>
P. E. McDonald, A. B.	<i>Dean of Summer School</i>
Miss Edith L. Clark	<i>Dean of Women</i>
Miss Clara M. Parker	<i>Associate Dean of Women</i>
J. W. Smith	<i>Secretary-Treasurer</i>
A. C. McGinnis	<i>Registrar</i>
J. E. Hudspeth	<i>Bookkeeper</i>
Miss Gertrude Wear	<i>Secretary to the President</i>
Miss Minta Maxey	<i>Stenographer</i>
Mrs. Pearl C. McCracken	<i>Librarian</i>
Miss Hixie Pittman	<i>Assistant Librarian</i>

FACULTY FOR 1917-18

L. D. Borden, B. S., A. B.,	<i>Physics.</i>
Miss Annie Webb Blanton, B. Lit.,	<i>English.</i>
Miss M. Anne Moore, M. L., A. B.,	<i>Education.</i>
Miss Emma Mitchell,	<i>History.</i>
Miss Edith Lanier Clark, B. Lit., A. M.,	<i>Dean of Women, English.</i>
J. H. Legett,	<i>Agriculture.</i>
Miss Elizabeth Alger Hillyar,	<i>Drawing.</i>
W. D. Butler, A. B., A. M.,	<i>Dean, Mathematics.</i>
J. R. Swenson, A. B., A. M.,	<i>Education.</i>
T. E. Peters, A. B., A. M.,	<i>Mathematics.</i>
C. L. Davis, B. S., M. S.,	<i>Agriculture.</i>
J. W. Smith,	<i>Treasurer, Mathematics.</i>

- P. E. McDonald, A. B., *Associate Dean, Latin.*
E. D. Criddle, B. Lit., *History.*
W. N. Masters, B. S., A. B., *Chemistry.*
E. L. Anderson, A. B., *German.*
Miss Cora Belle Wilson, A. B., A. M., *History.*
Hugo J. P. Vitz, B. S., *Manual Training.*
Miss Margaret W. Price, *Reading.*
Miss Clara M. Parker, A. B., *Associate Dean of Women, Latin.*
J. P. Downer, A. B., *Mathematics.*
J. W. Pender, A. B., *Civics.*
Miss Maude L. Fiero, B. S., *Education, Director Training School.*
Miss Beulah A. Harriss, A. B., *Physical Education.*
Miss Mary C. Sweet, A. B., *English.*
Miss Burtie J. Attwell, A. B., *English.*
Miss Lillian M. Parrill, *Music.*
J. W. St. Clair, A. B., *Physical Education and Director of Athletics.*
B. B. Harris, B. S., *Biology.*
S. S. McKay, A. B., *History.*
A. E. Chrislip, A. B., A. M., *Education.*
Miss Flora L. Wilkin, *Drawing.*
Miss Betty M. Hunt, A. B., *Home Economics.*
Miss Mary Anderson, B. Mus., *Instrumental Music.*
Miss Coralee Garrison, A. B., *Reading.*
F. L. Masterson, A. B., A. M., *Education.*
W. J. McConnell, A. B., *Mathematics.*
Miss Ruby C. Smith, A. B., *Spanish.*
Miss Della Marie Clark, A. B., *Physical Education.*
L. M. Ellison, A. B., A. M., Ph. D., *English.*
F. E. Poindexter, A. B., *Physics.*
Miss Rosebud, M. Vaughan, A. B., A. M., *English.*
Miss Alice Sigworth, *Reading and Drawing.*
Miss Emma A. Baie, B. S., *Home Economics.*
Miss Christine Norad South, A. B., B. S., *Home Economics.*
L. F. Metzler, A. B., M. S., *Agriculture.*
L. L. Miller, A. B., *Chemistry.*
W. M. Tanner, A. B., A. M., *English.*



MANUAL ARTS BUILDING



SCIENCE BUILDING

R. D. Nelson, M. Di., B. A., M. A., *English*.
 Miss Lola Brandenburg, B. S., *Home Economics*.
 Miss Margery Ballard, *Music*.
 Harland H. Allen, A. B., A. M., *History and Civics*.
 S. A. Blackburn, A. B., *Manual Training*.

TRAINING SCHOOL FACULTY.

A. S. Keith *Principal*
 Miss Willie M. Floyd.....*Supervisor of Eighth and Ninth Grades*
 Miss Leta M. Brooks.....*Supervisor of Sixth and Seventh Grades*
 Miss Gladys Lindsay.....*Supervisor of Fourth and Fifth Grades*
 Miss Rena M. Andrews.....*Supervisor of Second and Third Grades*
 Mrs. Cora Martin *Supervisor of First Grade*

Miss Erma Appleby, A. B.,.....*Secretary Y. W. C. A.*

THE LYCEUM COURSE

The Normal has always maintained a strong course of lectures and entertainments, each year securing the best available talent. Men and women of national reputation, famous as leaders in public life, noted artists, musicians, and writers have been secured, who have contributed much to the student's realization of the college purpose of helpfulness and spiritual uplift.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

The College has adopted and has adhered to the policy of encouraging a wide line of student activities, literary, forensic, dramatic, athletic, social, journalistic, artistic and spiritual. These activities are not left to or thrust upon the sole responsibility of students, but they are under the sympathetic and directive influence of committees of the students and faculty.

LITERARY SOCIETIES

The school supports several literary societies: The Mary Arden and Current Literary Clubs for women, the John H. Rea-

gan and Robert E. Lee Literary Societies for men. The women's societies meet bi-weekly, and the men's societies have weekly sessions.

The Mary Arden Club is limited to membership of forty, and gives preference to advanced students. It was organized for the study of Shakespeare, but each session it devotes some time to some modern author or studies some problem of present importance.

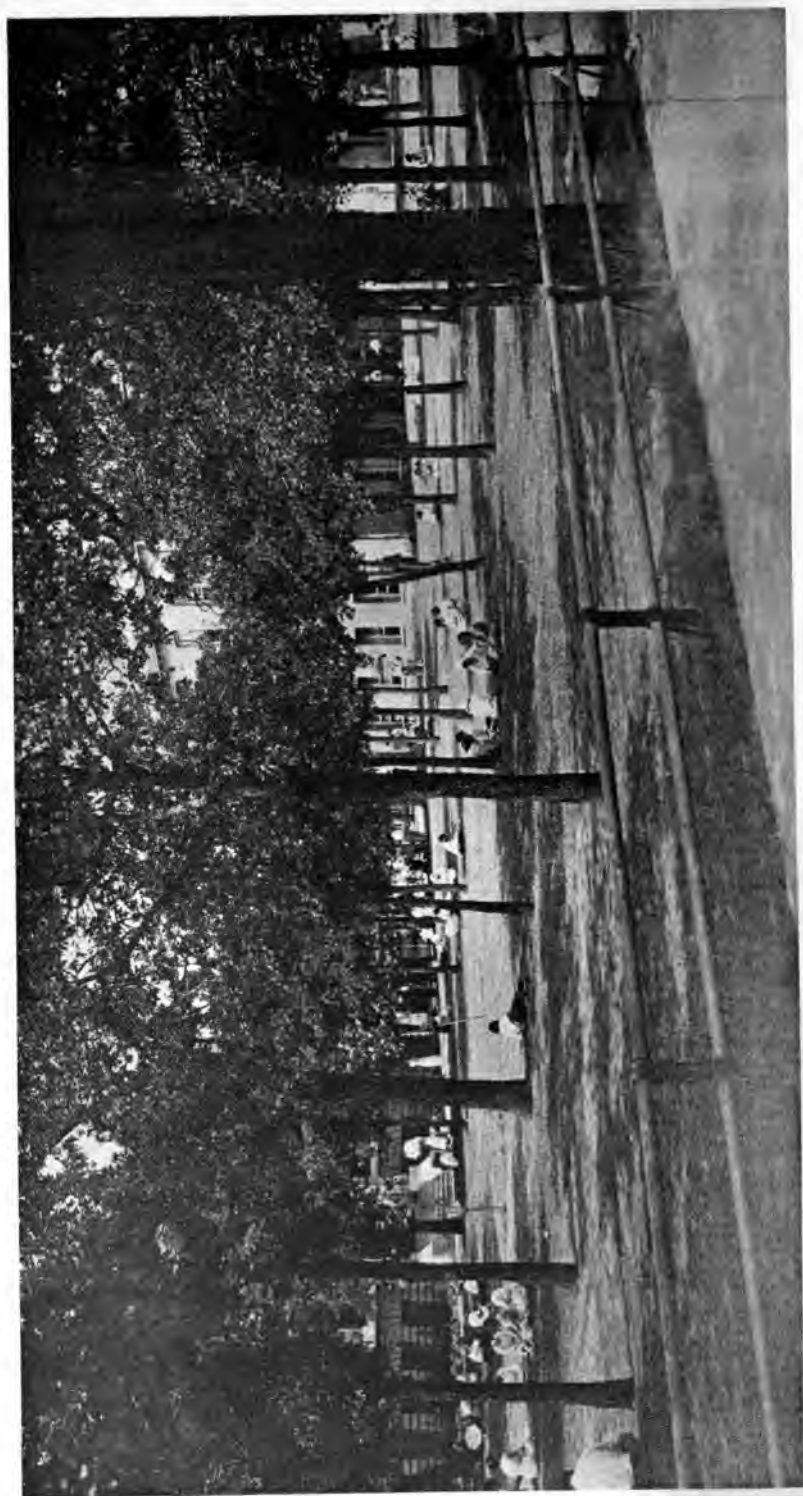
The Current Literary Club, larger in its membership, stimulates the study of the highest grade of modern literature, and also attacks questions of social and civic importance. Both of these clubs are "federated" with other women's clubs of the city and State.

The Reagan and Lee Literary Societies for men seek the development of qualities of manliness and loyalty, as well as training in debating, declamation, and parliamentary practice. These two societies have no meetings during the summer sessions, but all members of both societies and other men in the school join during the summer session in the Henry W. Grady Literary Society.

For the purpose of intercollegiate contests, the men's societies are combined into an Oratorical Association. Under the auspices of this organization, the school is a member of the Texas Normal College Debating League, in which each of the normal schools meets in annual debate two of the sister institutions. The annual debates occur simultaneously at all the normals, the same question being discussed at both places, and each school supporting both sides of the question, taking the affirmative side at one place and the negative side at the other. The school is also represented in the State Peace Oratorical Association.

STUDENT PUBLICATIONS

Elected representatives of all the classes in the school constitute the Press Club, which issues a weekly publication, the *Campus Chat*; a quarterly, *The Avesta*; and an annual, *The*



CAMPUS SCENE.

Yucca. The editor-in-chief of the *Campus Chat* and *The Avesta* is elected by the board of associate editors, who are elected by their respective literary societies.

The editor-in-chief of *The Yucca* is elected by the entire student body. The office is esteemed the highest honor in the gift of the students, and the election is contested in the typical American college fashion. The business manager of the publications is elected by the faculty.

The *Campus Chat* and *The Avesta* furnish a repository for the best products of student literary effort and a record of current events in the school. *The Yucca* is an illustrated year book of college life and activities. These publications are invaluable to the school, for the associations formed during the year serve as much to enrich the later life of the student as his formal work in classroom, library, and laboratory, and it is the human side of the school that gives these tasks a life meaning.

SKETCH CLUB

The Sketch Club is composed of a group of students who have some artistic ability, and who are interested in drawing and painting, and who want to give more time to the work than the class period affords.

MUSICAL ORGANIZATIONS

The fundamental musical organization of the school is the Choral Club. A chorus is made up of students who can read music fairly well at sight. It meets for practice twice a week throughout the year. A varied selection of musical masterpieces, consisting of modern part songs, and selections from oratorio and opera are studied. While concerts are given from time to time during the year, the most important feature of the chorus is the May Festival, which constitutes a leading part of the commencement week program. A credit of one unit is given for regular attendance and conscientious work. The Musical Club for young women and the Glee Club are two popular organizations for women and men, respectively. Each consists of about

fifty voices. Fluent reading at sight is required for membership in either. Recitals and musicales are given throughout the year. Besides the musical numbers that enrich the literary and devotional programs of other organizations are largely the fruit of the work of these clubs.

THE NORMAL BAND

The Normal Band has proved one of the most successful of the student organizations. The school owns its instruments. In addition to the twenty trained players constituting the regular band, classes of beginners are given instruction and practice.

ATHLETICS

It is the duty of every school to provide opportunity for physical as well as mental and moral development. Besides the regular courses in physical education, the interclass and interschool contests are aimed primarily to increase the student's capacity for mental effort, for moral stamina, and for social service. Competitive athletic games with schools of equal rank are made part of the athletic program. But since intercollegiate games do not afford the opportunity of participation to the majority of students, great stress is laid upon competition between classes and other groups. In this way it is hoped the entire student body may be reached by invigorating influence of strenuous play. The school owns about five acres of land prepared for baseball, basketball, tennis, volley ball, and other games. The athletic interests are safeguarded by a committee of the faculty and by an association of students. Representatives of both bodies form the Athletic Council, whose duty it is to keep athletic interest in the school, not only alive and healthy, but sane and intelligent as well.

YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

The Young Men's Christian Association was organized in the school three years ago, and has steadily gained in influence. During each year about one hundred have been enrolled as active

members. Delegates have been sent each year to the western or southern encampments as well as to the meetings of the State Association. Weekly devotional meetings are held for an hour on Thursday evenings. Speakers with vision and message, both from within and without the school, then address the men and set up ideals of manliness and service.

YOUNG WOMEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

MISS ERMA APPLEBY, General Secretary

The Young Women's Christian Association has been organized in the North Texas State Normal College for three years. It is the largest student organization of the College, enrolling during the past session over 460 members. The Young Women's Association employs a resident secretary, Miss Erma Appleby, who devotes her entire time to the welfare of the girls of the institution. Miss Appleby is a graduate of the National Training School for Secretaries, in New York City. The Association is open to members of all churches, and offers associate membership to those who belong to no church at all. The aim of the Association is to unite the young women of the institution in loyalty to Jesus Christ, to serve as a connecting link between the students and the local churches, and to help build up the social life of the students. The Association has a well furnished rest room in the Science Hall. This is open to the students at all times. Miss Appleby also has her office there. Weekly meetings are held on Wednesday evenings.

ADJUSTMENT OF FORMER STUDENTS TO NEW CONDITIONS

Although the nomenclature of classes and courses of study have been changed within the past few years, former students will have no difficulty in finding their proper places, when it is understood that each class now, as heretofore, covers one year's work.

Prior to 1911 the course consisted of three years' work. Since that time four years have been required for graduation. Beginning in September, 1917, an additional two years' course

is added, upon completion of which the bachelor's degree is conferred. This addition makes a course extending over six years.

Upon completion of the *fourth year* or *Senior* class of the *Normal* department, the student receives, as heretofore, a permanent certificate and diploma, and is enrolled as an alumnus of the school.

Graduates of the former "three-year course" are eligible to enter the fourth year or Senior Normal class; those having completed the second year at any time since the organization of the school are eligible to the present third year or Junior class, etc. Those having graduated in the four-year course are admitted to the fifth year (Junior College) class.

Students are not affected by the changes in the course as to subjects offered. No student in continuous attendance is required to do more units' work for completion of a particular class or for graduation than the number demanded at the time of his matriculation. A "credit" once recorded is never cancelled on account of additions or changes in a course.

SUMMARY OF STUDENTS, YEAR ENDING AUGUST 11, 1917

	Men	Women	Total
Number of students enrolled, Session 1916-17.....	518	985	1503
Number of students enrolled, Summer Session 1917.....	407	1361	1768
Total number of students enrolled during the year	925	2346	3271
Excluding students counted twice.....	114	254	368
Net enrollment in Normal College.....	811	2092	2903
Enrollment in Training School.....	69	76	145
Net enrollment for year September 1, 1916 to August 31, 1917, (no one counted twice)	880	2168	3048
Number of counties of Texas represented, Session 1916-17.....			129
Number of counties represented, Summer Session, 1917.....			140
Number of counties of Texas represented during the year, no county counted twice			155
Number of States represented during the year.....			10

HISTORY OF ESTABLISHING THE COLLEGE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS

In 1891 Hon. A. J. Baker of San Angelo, introduced in the Texas House a bill similar to the one establishing the Mississippi Industrial Institute and College at Columbus, Mississippi. Senator Carter of Fort Worth introduced a similar bill in the Senate. Both failed. Senator William J. Bailey of Tarrant County, in 1897, introduced a bill similar to that of Senator Baker. This received favorable action by the Senate.

In 1897 Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard, State President of the Women's Christian Temperance Union of Texas, interviewed Mr. Baker about his bill, and, going to the office of the Secretary of State, studied Mr. Baker's bill.

The bill did not include all she felt justified in asking for the girls of Texas, so she added those sections which made the college unique among the women's colleges of the South and perhaps of the Nation. Besides the usual industrial requirements she added, "scientific and practical cooking including the chemical study of foods; also a knowledge of practical housekeeping; also a knowledge of trained nursing and caring for the sick; also a knowledge of the care and culture of children."

In order to gain the knowledge necessary to fit her to intelligently present the subject to audiences and in printed articles in the Texas press, Mrs. Stoddard visited Simmons College for Women, Boston, as well as schools for household arts in other cities, sparing no expense necessary to get the best information.

The bill, after causing a great amount of discussion in the Legislature of 1897 and in the state press, failed to carry in the House. Discussion was what was needed and immediately two factions arose in the State, one led by Mrs. Stoddard asking for a woman's college, the other demanding that the Agricultural and Mechanical College be opened to the girlhood of the State. Good came of all this discussion, since it showed the need of industrial education for the young womanhood of Texas.

As the meeting of the Legislature of 1899 approached, Mrs. Stoddard went to Greenville and interviewed Judge Sherrill who



F. M. BRALLEY
PRESIDENT COLLEGE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS

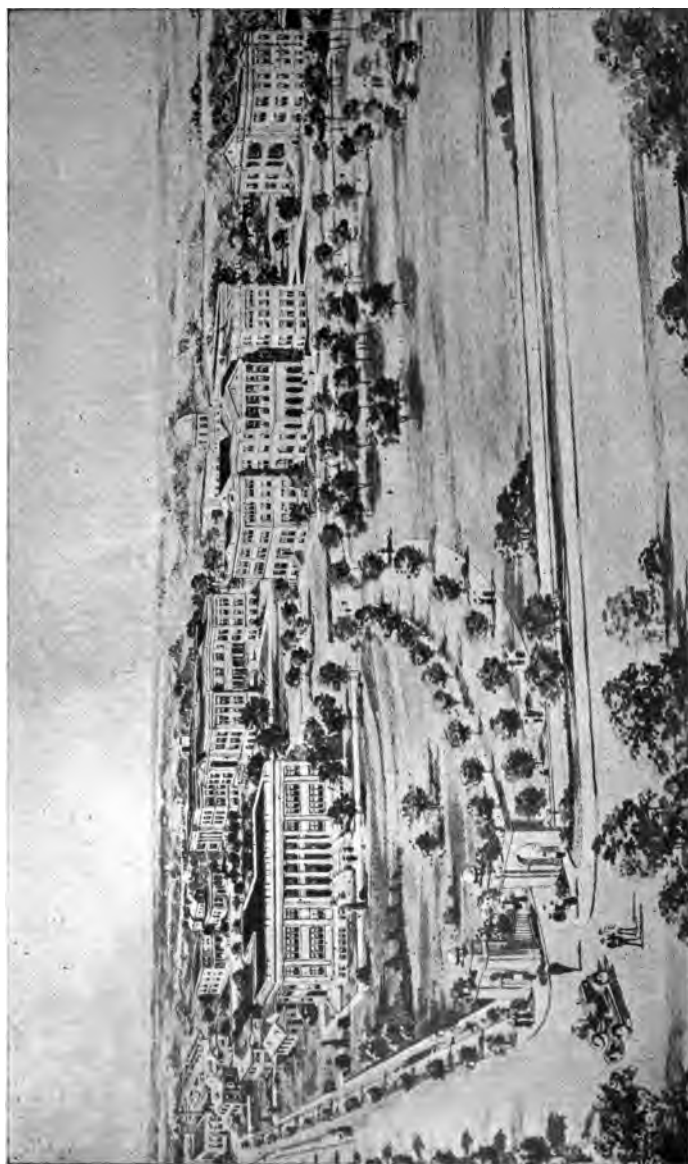
was elected a member of the House. Mr. Sherrill promised to introduce the bill. To secure the necessary information, he corresponded with many colleges similar to the proposed institution.

When the Legislature opened, Judge Sherrill was elected speaker of the House, and so could not consistently introduce any bill. He introduced his colleague, Judge Grubbs, of Greenville, who consented to introduce the measure, so Mrs. Stoddard handed Judge Grubbs her bill and he introduced it at once. This bill was in the handwriting of Mrs. Stoddard and may be seen in the files of the Secretary of State. Mr. Grubbs became very enthusiastic over the bill and worked in season and out of season. He enlisted the interest of Mr. Sanger, of Dallas, who advanced three hundred dollars in bringing to Austin Professor Woodard, President of Washington University, St. Louis, and a large display of articles made by the students of Washington University. These articles were placed on exhibition in the Hall of Representatives the night of President Woodard's lecture, and, hanging from walls, and gallery, and grouped on tables about the lobby, they were inspected by legislators and visitors before and after the lecture. It was an illuminating way of explaining a greatly misunderstood measure.

Mrs. Dunklin, of Waco, representing the Texas Woman's Press Association, came to Austin and worked several days for the bill. Miss M. Eleanor Brackenridge of San Antonio established a practical cooking school in San Antonio, and placed domestic art in the schools. Sentiment grew apace. Mr. Grubbs succeeded in having the school made a platform demand in the Democratic party of 1900, and that insured its passage the next winter.

The bill was saved in the House by vote of the Speaker, and in the Senate by vote of the Lieutenant-Governor. The locating commission was a compromise to satisfy its many friends of many minds.

The act that created "the industrial institute and college for white girls of Texas" also provided for the creation of a commission to decide upon the location thereof. After the Governor



BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF COLLEGE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS

had announced this locating commission, consisting of one person from each congressional district, the first meeting of the body was held at Waco, October 1, 1901, with all of the members thereof present as follows:

W. D. Cleveland of Houston, representing the First District; Dr. J. B. Roberts of Woodville, representing the Second District; Hon. R. T. Milner of Rusk, representing the Third District; J. H. Rowell, Sr., of Jefferson, representing the Fourth District; Hon. Rosser Thomas of Bonham, representing the Fifth District; Hon. O. B. Colquitt of Terrell, representing the Sixth District; Hon. W. H. Radney of Waco, representing the Seventh District; Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard of Fort Worth, representing the Eighth District; Col. A. P. Wooldridge of Austin, representing the Ninth District; Hon. John M. Moore of Richmond, representing the Tenth District; Hon. E. A. Atlee of Laredo, representing the Eleventh District; Hon. George H. Pfeuffer of San Antonio, representing the Twelfth District; J. E. Cooper of Colorado, representing the Thirteenth District.

The commission organized by the election of O. B. Colquitt president, Col. A. P. Wooldridge, vice-president, and Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard, secretary. They appointed an itinerary of the State, to include all the towns and cities candidates for the location of the school, and it visited San Antonio, Austin, Taylor, College Station, Waco, Walnut Springs, Dublin, Hillsboro, Denton, Amarillo, Greenville, Terrell, Jefferson and Huntsville.

Denton, already recognizing from experience the advantages of having a State educational institution located within its limits, began to take steps to secure the College of Industrial Arts. With this in view, the citizens of Denton assembled in a mass meeting at which the Hon. R. Lee Ragsdale, former member of the Legislature, delivered an enthusiastic address. After a discussion of the subject, a committee consisting of twenty-one Denton citizens was appointed and given plenary powers to make plans to secure the College for Denton. The members of this committee were as follows: C. F. Witherspoon, president, J. C. Coit, secretary and treasurer, R. L. Ragsdale, E. C. Smith, J. P.



COLLEGE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS LOCATING COMMISSION

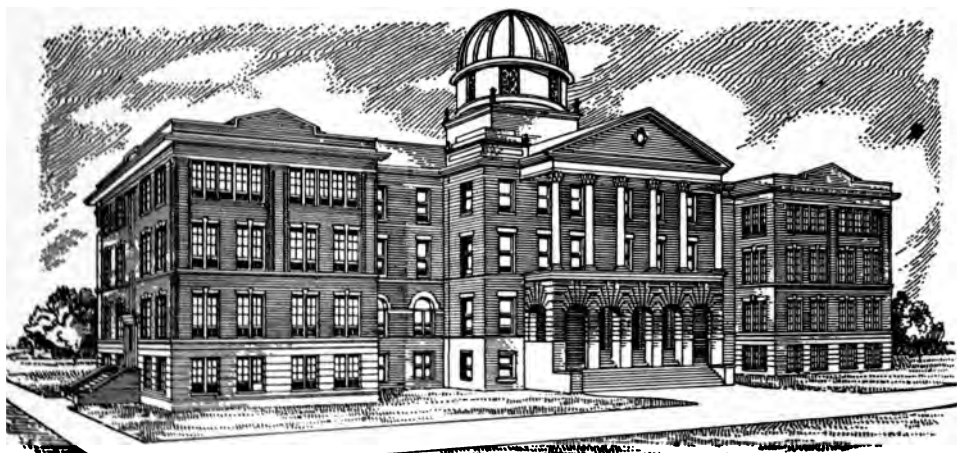
UPPER ROW, beginning at left of picture: Rosser Thomas, J. H. Rowell, Dr. J. B. Roberts, George H. Pfeifer, W. I. Radney.
 LOWER ROW: J. E. Cooper, E. A. Ailes, W. D. Cleveland, R. T. Milner, Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard, Col. A. F. Woodbridge, O. B. Colquitt. J. M. Moore was absent, so his picture does not appear. (From *The News Register*.)

Blount, A. E. Graham, T. J. Bottorff, W. A. Ponder, M. S. Stout, H. F. Schweer, A. C. Owsley, C. C. Bell, J. B. Schmitz, John A. Hann, R. J. Wilson, Robt. Craig, C. A. Williams, G. H. Blewett, W. F. Jarrell, J. N. Rayzor, W. B. McClurkan.

The committee adopted the plans proposed by Mr. John C. Coit, namely: to offer a cash bonus secured by the business men of Denton, and to buy the site in Denton which the locating committee would choose. A bonus of \$30,000 was raised by individual subscription, each subscriber agreeing to pay an amount equal to three times his city taxes for the preceding year, the obligations to be binding only in case one-half the property in the city was represented on the subscription list, and no money was to be collected in case the College should fail to be located in Denton. The College locating commission after a careful tour of the State, met at Austin on January 3, 1902, and, after a long session, finally chose from among the various competitive offers, the town of Denton as the place best fulfilling the required conditions. From the several sites offered by Denton, the committee chose a seventy-three acre plot occupying the summit and gentle slopes of an elevation in the northeastern part of town. The bonus of \$30,000 was contributed promptly and all obligations met in full, including the boring of an artesian well on the College campus. These grounds are sufficiently elevated to overlook the town and surrounding country and furnish one of the most nearly ideal locations for a college that could be found in the entire country.

Governor Sayers then announced the Board of Regents for the institution as follows: Col. A. P. Wooldridge of Austin, Miss M. Eleanor Brackenridge of San Antonio, Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard of Fort Worth, Mrs. Cone Johnson of Tyler, John A. Hann of Denton, Rosser Thomas of Bonham, and Clarence Ousley of Houston. Of the Board, Colonel Woolridge was elected president; Miss Brackenridge, vice-president; Mrs. Stoddard, secretary; and Mr. Hann, treasurer.

After plans and specifications for a building had been selected, a contract was let in August for the erection of the Main



ADMINISTRATION BUILDING



HAYES HALL (COLLEGE HOSPITAL)

Building, and work was begun about the first of September, 1902, the contract calling for its completion in eight months from date of contract. The contract cost of the building is \$45,462.

The following excerpt from the *Dallas News*, January 10, 1902, is of interest as affording contemporary account of the ceremony of the laying of the corner stone of the first of the college buildings, and in giving further details of the history of the location of the College at Denton:

"Denton, Texas, January 10.—Notwithstanding the unpleasant drizzle of rain which has been falling all day, the laying of the corner stone and the dedication of the building of the Girls' Industrial School was solemnized here today in the presence of a large crowd of zealous and interested spectators and citizens. The corner stone ceremonies alone were held at the site of the building, the different addresses being delivered at the opera house on account of the inclement weather. The affair was under the auspices of the local Masonic lodge, assisted by representative Masons from Fort Worth and Pilot Point.

"The Normal and John B. Denton College were dismissed and most of the business houses closed their doors for the occasion. About 1:30 o'clock in the afternoon the Masonic procession, preceded by the local band, and followed by a long line of people in carriages and afoot, was conducted by Masonic Grand Marshal P. C. Withers to the site of the building on Collins Hill, in the northeast part of the city. There were probably 2,000 people accompanying the procession, and on the grounds 3,000 more awaited the arrival of the Masons.

"At two o'clock the ceremonies were begun by Grand Master William James of Fort Worth. The invocation was asked by Elder S. K. Hallam, and the customary corner stone exercises of the Masonic lodge were conducted by the Grand Master, with the assistance of the following Masonic officers: Deputy Grand Master T. C. Edgell, Fort Worth; Senior Grand Warden A. F. Campbell, Dallas; Junior Grand Warden S. M. Bradley, Denton; Grand Secretary E. F. Bates, Denton; Grand Treasurer T. N.



DEPARTMENT OF FOODS AND COOKERY

Whyllie, Pilot Point; Grand Marshall P. C. Withers, Denton, and Grand Chaplain S. K. Hallam, Denton.

"After the corn, wine, oil, medals and papers, among the latter a copy of the *Dallas News*' reunion edition, were deposited in the cavity prepared for their reception, the stone was lowered in place, the public grand honors given, the square, level and plumb applied to the stone, the oil and wine poured in thereupon and the implements of masonry turned over to the architect.

"At the opera house the address of welcome was delivered by Judge S. M. Bradley. In his speech he eulogized the early statesmen of Texas whereby their legislation made the prosperity of popular education possible and secured for the State her excellent system of public free schools; paid high tributes to the Board of Regents and the Womens' Federated Clubs, in welcoming the visitors, pledged the heartiest support of Denton in assisting in the upbuilding of the State, and in the coming years to develop a grander and nobler manhood and a higher and more useful womanhood.

"Judge Bradley introduced Hon. A. P. Wooldridge of Austin, president of the Board of Regents, who responded in behalf of the latter and in an eloquent manner gave a detailed account of the progress of the idea of industrial education from its first definite formation into a purpose, signalized by the introduction by Col. A. J. Baker into the lower house of the Twenty-second Legislature, in 1901, of a bill calling for the establishing of an industrial school for girls; on the agitation of the idea by Senator H. W. Bailey, Mrs. Stoddard, the Women's Federated Clubs and Judge Grubbs and to the occasion of today, which so clearly marks the triumphal progress of the cause of industrial education. He gave an account of the plans and purposes of the school and the work of the Board of Regents.

"Clarence N. Ousley followed Colonel Wooldridge in a short speech, excusing the absence of Governor and Mrs. Sayers and Miss Brackenridge, regent, and introduced to the audience Mrs. Percy V. Pennybacker, who in a short, allegorical speech, set forth the progress made by Texas in educational and other lines.



STODDARD HALL



METHODIST DORMITORY

Mrs. Pennybacker presented to the audience a gallery of word-pictures. Mrs. Pennybacker was followed by Mrs. Cone Johnson of Tyler and Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard of Fort Worth, both regents, who delivered short addresses along the line of industrial education, highly appropriate to this occasion.

"Prof. Cree T. Work, president of the school, was then introduced by Mr. Ousley, and in a short speech he recited the purposes of the school and, as a recent Californian, complimented Texas upon the rapid and renowned strides she has made along educational lines. At the conclusion of Mr. Work's speech, Dr. C. L. Hogue of this city pronounced the benediction and dismissed the audience.

"After the ceremonies were concluded the local club women tendered a reception to the visiting guests at the Elks' Club rooms from four to six o'clock. The Board of Regents held a business meeting tonight and many matters of interest pertaining to the management, curriculum and faculty of the school were disposed of."

MRS. HELEN M. STODDARD'S SPEECH

The world is full of visions, and a vision ever precedes a fulfilment. The other day I spent an hour in the office of the Secretary of State in Austin following up a vision. Perhaps there is no place in the State where so many fleeting visions can be sighted as in the archives of this same office. Visions, hopes, dreams, folded up in yellow packets, and carefully laid away in files. But the particular vision I was pursuing hardly remains a vision any longer since we stand today upon the sight of its blessed fulfilment.

In those yellow files I found recorded the names of a royal line of legislators whose souls had caught a vision of this day. These ceremonies, this rejoicing people, this building, and all the glorious possibilities for which these things stand — and were not disobedient to the heavenly vision, but wrought on through good and evil report that this day and all it stands for, might live.

The first in this royal line of noblemen is the Hon. A. J. Baker, whose inspiration was drawn from the Girls' Industrial



ATHLETICS AT COLLEGE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS

College, established in his native State, Mississippi. In the Twenty-second Legislature, in 1891, he introduced a bill in the House to establish a girls' industrial college in Texas.

In the same session and about the same time Senator Carter, with like insight, introduced a similar bill in the Senate. Professor Alex Hogg had meanwhile written upon the needs of such an institution for the young womanhood of the State. Others took up the pen, scattering the seeds of industrial education for the girlhood of the State. Then arose conflicting ideals as to how this industrial education might best be given.

Some argued sincerely that it was best to throw open the doors of the Agricultural and Mechanical College to the young women, while the majority just as earnestly advanced reasons why the young women should have an independent institution. In this wide discussion many pens and voices were busy during the whole ten years of agitation. The conflicting methods and plans were thoroughly ventilated and the people listened and formed their preferences and opinions.

In the Twenty-fifth Legislature Senator Bailey consented to introduce a bill similar to the former bills. It passed the Senate but failed in the House, partly because of the cry of "Economy! Hard times!" and partly because of the adverse influences of those holding opposite opinions.

In the Twenty-sixth Legislature Judge V. W. Grubbs accepted the trust confided to him by the Women's Christian Temperance Union, the largest organization of women in the State, and worked with unfailing enthusiasm. The vision he caught led him to count few things as too great to sacrifice, if only this great undertaking could be accomplished. The bill failed of passage again, but sentiment was spreading more rapidly still.

During the following year Judge Grubbs worked in season and out of season. He sought the endorsement of many associations, the most important being the adoption of a plank in the platform of the Democratic party in 1900. This plank committed the party to the passage of the bill establishing the College.



STUDENT'S ROOM AT C. I. A. DORMITORY

In the Twenty-seventh Legislature the bill was introduced in the Senate by Messrs. Miller and Harris of Hunt County, and in the House by Messrs. Mulkey and Pierson, also of Hunt County. Through all the years the Hunt County legislators have been very clear in their conviction upon this measure. These gentlemen worked loyally and faithfully until its final passage. It is interesting to note that in this Legislature the bill was saved from defeat in both House and Senate by the vote of the presiding officers.

In its journey through these various legislatures the bill received amendments to meet the ideas of our people, and yet the bill that passed differs immaterially from the measure introduced a decade ago. Time would fail me to tell of the addresses, the articles for the friendly press, the legislative committee addresses, the personal interviews with legislators, the letters and petitions sent in from all parts of the State, necessary to accomplish the passage of this bill.

Laws are not enacted by observation, but by hard, persistent work, and only those who labored during these years of campaign can fully appreciate this significant meeting today. The vision seen from afar by this royal line of toilers is now assuming the distinctness of the blessed reality. Our first building is rising, our new president is here, and in a few short months the footsteps of the young womanhood of this State shall climb this beautiful hill and in these halls seek a better preparation for life.

The vision is becoming a reality. But the completed vision—how may words tell it? When future homes shall receive the women fully fitted for life, women economically independent, women endowed with self-reliance, women with decision of character, women with firmness of principle, found only in those possessing the three-fold education of the head, the heart, the hand—what shall it signify?

How to build a home in its great, true, scientific sense, and how to build the body to be a fit home for the soul — there are no greater questions than these for the race to solve. The am-

ple, broad, and varied provisions of this comprehensive law will make it possible to teach the woman of tomorrow how to build and maintain the home, and how to provide for and care for the body, and make it a fit habitation for a developed soul.

Not only is this to be true of the girl as an individual but in a far wider sense will this be true. "When we educate a boy, we educate an individual only. When we educate a girl, we educate a whole family."

And when that vision, seen from afar, though hardly comprehended, shall become a blessed reality, can even we who stand at the beginning of its fulfilment understand — can we see what it will mean to our people to have woman, the life-giver, woman, the mother, fitted thoroughly for her noble profession in life?

Surely the consummation is too glorious for our unrestrained eyes to behold with understanding, but a blessed and enlightened humanity shall see it — shall understand it — aye, shall live it!

[This speech was made January 10, 1903, on the occasion of the laying of the corner stone of the College of Industrial Arts, and is reproduced from *To the Noon Rest*, a work containing "the life, work, and addresses of Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard," from the pen of Miss Fanny L. Armstrong.]

DEVELOPMENT OF THE COLLEGE OF INDUSTRIAL ARTS

The College formally opened its doors to receive students on September 23, 1903, in what is now the central part of the large and imposing Administration Building. There then followed a true pioneer period — a period fraught with many obstacles and difficulties, but rich in loyalty and steadfastness of purpose. A small group of fourteen instructors eager to teach, a small student body of 186 members, eager to be taught, made up the group that was to begin the actual work of the great experiment of collegiate industrial training for women in Texas. They had then as now, one definite purpose in mind, namely, to plan and carry on the work in such a manner as to fit the women of Texas in a practical way for the various responsibilities of life. Absolute and well-founded faith in the ultimate success of the



LEARNING TO DO BY DOING

plan, was the one greatest element of inspiration for both faculty members and students, bringing forth their untiring and well-directed energy in laying the foundations for the high standards that have since been attained.

During the first year there were few houses and no sidewalks in the part of the town where the College is located. The greater part of the students and faculty members lived in private homes remote from the College and, in absence of street cars, walked from one-half mile to two miles to work; and incidentally it might be added that the rainfall during that winter was the heaviest that Denton had had in sixteen successive years. It may also be stated that the entire college plant consisted of a small greenhouse and the unfinished central portion of one building in which the sounds of the carpenters' saws and hammers continued for more than half a year. But to those pioneer spirits, the obstacles, great as they were, served more as incentives to greater effort than as retarding force to smaller effort, so that it may be said that they succeeded both because of, and in spite of, material hindrances. The strong bonds of love and loyalty forged from the common endurance of, and common victory over, such hardships, created a wonderful force in the outgoing alumnae group, whose influence was one of the most potent elements in the subsequent growth of the College.

Much encouragement was derived from the enthusiastic cooperation and unfailing interest shown by the citizens of Denton. Their first-hand knowledge of the work undertaken by the College made it possible for them to recognize its value in the great educational system of the State, and to contribute directly to its upbuilding. Many erroneous ideas existed as to just what the College was. Evidence of this is found when one, in reading through an early publication of the College, discovers the following sentence under the heading of "Concise Information": "This is not an orphanage, a hospital, an asylum, or a reformatory."

Much was done by the various women's organizations of the State and by individual interest and effort, in informing the Texas public of the work and the purposes of the College and in

creating sentiment for the educative and cultural value of industrial training. Especial mention should be made of the valuable service of this kind which was rendered by Miss M. Eleanor Brackenridge of San Antonio, Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard of Fort Worth, Mrs. Cone Johnson of Tyler and Mrs. Percy V. Pennybacker.

The College during its existance has had three presidents, Cree T. Work, 1902 to 1910; W. B. Bizzell, 1910 to 1914; and F. M. Bralley, the present president, all of whom have concentrated their best efforts on the promotion of the great cause of industrial education.

With the pioneer period of the College passed, the growth has been nothing less than phenomenal. In the matter of enrollment, for example, the increase in the number of new students has exceeded for the past several years that of any college or university in the State of Texas; where in 1910-11 257 students were registered, in 1916-17 1,057 young women were receiving training at C. I. A.

The faculty has grown to meet the need of the increasing student body. From the small group of fourteen members, it now numbers seventy-five college and university trained men and women actually engaged in instructional work, and exclusive of officers of administration and student assistants.

It is not difficult to find a reason for this extraordinary expansion. The Commonwealth of Texas has begun to realize what a collegiate industrial education means to the homes and to the lives of its entire citizenship. It is believed, and is coming to be more and more realized, that a right combination of literary and industrial training yields far more efficiency than either kind of training taken alone. Such composite training modified and adapted to the present needs of women, enables them to cope with the manifold varieties of problems that real life will present to them. When to this is added the consideration that, in its recent changes in curriculum, the College of Industrial Arts has so standardized its requirements for diplomas and degrees as to secure its rank as a college of the first class, one realizes



BOOKS ARE AMONG THE TOOLS AT C. I. A.

that a goal long striven-for, has been reached finally and triumphantly.

On the material side, as to building and equipment, the College has grown from the small greenhouse and one unfinished instructional building mentioned above and valued at about \$60,000.00 to include at present, ten large, substantial buildings, residential and instructional, valued at approximately \$600,000, while appropriations for two new \$140,000 fireproof dormitories, a \$10,000 greenhouse, \$20,000 power plant addition, \$11,000 laundry addition with \$6,000 for equipment, \$5,000 dairy and stock barn, \$2,500 incinerator, and a second Demonstration Cottage to be erected and equipped at a cost of \$5,500 were allowed by the Thirty-fifth legislature. The principal buildings mentioned include the Administration Building, a handsome brick and stone edifice set upon the hill which rises from the campus, the Household Arts Building, Stoddard, Brackenridge, and Lowry Halls, the three big State dormitories, Methodist Dormitory, a beautiful ivy-covered brick and stone structure across the street from the campus proper, Oakland Hall, Hygeia Hall (the College hospital) the Music Building, gymnasium, laundry building, the greenhouses, and the President's home.

The College grounds have been improved so as to include a beautiful twenty-five acre, oak-shaded park forming the approach to the main group of buildings, grounds for various out-door sports and athletics, experimental orchard and gardens, and a pasture for the College dairy herd.


The College of Industrial Arts offers six different four-year courses of study leading to the bachelor's degree. They are as follows: Household Arts, Fine and Applied Arts, Literary, Manual Arts, Rural Arts and Sciences, and Music. A three-year course also is offered in each of these departments, and also in the department of Expression, while the Public School Music course and the Kindergarten Training School course each covers two years of work.

Several courses requiring only one year each for completion are offered. They are the Homemakers Course, Commercial Arts

Courses and the Vocational Courses. These courses meet the demand that comes from mature, serious-minded women who have found it impossible or inconvenient to take the regular college work; and also for high school and college graduates, or those of equal ability, who have not had the opportunity to pursue this kind of work in their own schools.

The College maintains also a Preparatory School consisting of two years of work. This is aimed especially for the young women of the State who live in small towns or rural communities who cannot receive the desired academic or industrial training in their home schools necessary to enter the College.

Various worth-while social and educational activities are directed and taken part in by the student body of the College of Industrial Arts. Three splendid student publications, *The Lass-O*, the first girls' college weekly newspaper published in the South, the *Dædalian Quarterly*, a literary magazine, and the *Dædalian Annual*, the students' year book, are got out by the literary students, those holding journalistic positions or being otherwise journalistically inclined forming the membership of the College Press Club. The Press Club is a member of the Texas Intercollegiate Press Association. and is the College organization membership in which is dependent upon the student's literary and English work. There are two literary clubs, the M. Eleanor Brackenridge Club, named in honor of one of the distinguished patronesses of the College, a member of the Board of Regents since its first year. and the Chaparral Club. The students also have a flourishing Y. W. C. A. organization in the College each year, with a resident College Y. W. C. A. secretary. This organization is doing a splendid work in maintaining a proper religious atmosphere, and has, besides various impromptu social gatherings during the school year, several annual entertainments in which the town people are invited to take part each year. The music students and those among the student body interested in music maintain the College Choral Club, art students are members of the Art Club, farm girls and those interested in rural activities are members of the Farm Girls' Council, one of the





BRACKENRIDGE HALL —



DRIVEWAY AT C. I. A.

largest organizations at the College, while the students in general comprise memberships of the various county clubs organized at the first of each year.

Wholesome recreative pastimes and various ways of securing healthful enjoyment and entertainment are generously provided within the College group. Besides the usual excursions and social affairs, out-door sports, tennis, basketball, tether tennis, track work, field-day exercises, all add vigor and zest to the college life and stimulate strong but friendly rivalry. Faculty athletic directors have charge of the organizations of various athletic clubs, and other activities are supervised by them. Also in the interest of the girls' health, the College has a resident woman physician and nurse whose services are free in case of illness. The College Physician also teaches home nursing and physiology.

The best opportunities are provided for the enjoyment of first-class entertainments given by noted musicians, authors, readers, lecturers and dramatic companies, as well as for entertainments by artists of local standing. The Artists' Course provided by the College for the students and the people of Denton has brought to the College Rudolph Ganz, Oscar Seagle, the Philharmonic Orchestra of New York (directed by Josef Stransky), the St. Louis Philharmonic Orchestra, S. H. Clark, William J. Bryan, Jacob Riis, the Devereux Players, the Zoellner Quartette, Giovanni Martinelli, May Peterson, Christine Miller, and others of equal rank.

The Music Festival held in May of each year, and the Shakespearian pageant given during commencement week, in each of which several hundred students take part, are features of the year's entertainments that are anticipated with much pleasure by the people of Denton as well as the students of the College.

In addition to its intra-mural training, the College has a strong department of Extension which is constantly enlarging its field of work. The work of the department of Extension is carried on, in general, through the medium of short, practical courses, educational exhibits, lectures, demonstrations, bulletins, and direct correspondence, and therefore reaches thousands of

people who would otherwise never receive any direct benefit from the College.

The College of Industrial Arts, with its thousand happy-hearted, self-controlled, serious-working students, and its large, well-trained faculty, has added much to the well-being of Denton and the town has given much to the College. A spirit of mutual appreciation and cordiality exists between town and college, and the town has cause to be proud of its own foresight and well-directed plans when it made the college locating commission the most attractive offer of all the Texas towns bidding for the honor of securing the College of Industrial Arts.

BOARD OF REGENTS

Mr. J. H. Lowry, president, Honey Grove, Texas; Miss M. Eleanor Brackenridge, vice-president, San Antonio; Mrs. William Capps, secretary, Fort Worth; Mr. J. C. Coit, treasurer, Denton; Mr. Walter D. Adams, Forney, Texas; Mr. Sam P. Harben, Richardson, Texas.

FACULTY FOR SESSION OF 1917-1918

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

F. M. Bralley *President*
 E. V. White *Dean of the College*
 Lina Perlitz *Dean of Women*
 Richard J. Turrentine *Associate Dean of College*

OFFICERS OF INSTRUCTION

DEPARTMENT OF FOODS AND COOKERY

Corabel Weimer Professor and Director of the Department
 Graduate Boston Cooking School
 B. S., Columbia University
 Gladys Branegan Associate Professor
 B. S., University of Wisconsin
 Sarah Best Associate Professor
 B. A., University of Minnesota
 B. S., Columbia University

June Findley	Associate Professor
B. S., University of Missouri	
M. A., University of Missouri	
Alice C. Fairchild	Assistant Professor
B. A., Oberlin College	
B. S., Columbia University	
Rebecca M. Gibbons	Assistant Professor
B. S., Cornell University	
Cornelia L. Simson	Assistant Professor
Graduate Mechanics Institute, Rochester, N. Y.	
Columbia University	
Marguerite Gauger	Assistant Professor
M. A., University of Illinois	
Julia Hamler	Assistant Professor
B. S., University of Cincinnati	
M. A., University of Cincinnati	
Elizabeth Beyer	Assistant Professor
A. B., University of Illinois	

DEPARTMENT OF TEXTILES AND CLOTHING

Adah Henrietta Hess.....	Professor and Director of the Department
B. S., Columbia University	
Lillian C. Hoffman	Associate Professor
B. S., Columbia University	
Blanche Bradley	Associate Professor
Ph.B., Hillsdale College	
B. S., Columbia University	
Pearl Salter	Associate Professor
Ph.B., University of Chicago	
Gertrude Strickland	Assistant Professor
Graduate College of Industrial Arts	
Columbia University	
Harriet Waigli	Assistant Professor
Graduate Milwaukee School of Trades	
Marguerite Musgrave	Instructor
Hood College	
Skidmore School of Arts	
Mattie Rea Sebastian	Instructor
B. S., University of Missouri	
M. A., University of Missouri	

Edna Ingels Instructor
 A. B., University of Kansas

DEPARTMENT OF FINE AND APPLIED ARTS

Lotty May Professor and Director of the Department
 M. A., Columbia University
 Graduate Student Art Students' League
 National Academy of Design
 New York University
 Hunter College

Mattie Lee Lacy Associate Professor
 Graduate College of Industrial Arts
 Graduate Pratt Institute

Blanche A. Sloat Associate Professor
 Graduate Cooper Institute, New York
 One Year's Research Work, Interior Decoration, Louvre Museum,
 Paris, and South Kensington, London

Mary Marshall Assistant Professor
 Graduate Pratt Institute
 Columbia University

Willie R. Johnston Assistant Professor
 Graduate Pratt Institute
 Water-Color Student of Henry Snell

Grace I. Barrett Instructor
 Graduate New York School of Fine and Applied Arts

Mary Best Instructor
 Graduate Pratt Institute
 B. A., Fargo College

DEPARTMENT OF MANUAL ARTS

Anna M. Cron Professor and Director of the Department
 Graduate Kansas State Normal, Emporia
 Massachusetts Institute of Technology

Kate Lacy Assistant Professor
 Graduate College of Industrial Arts
 Bradley Polytechnic Institute

Gladys Roberts Assistant Professor
 B. S., University of Missouri

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL ARTS

Erwin M. Tiffany Professor and Director of the Department
 A. B., Baker University
 B. S., Kansas State Agricultural College

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL ARTS

Cleona Lewis Professor and Director of the Department
 Graduate Gregg Shorthand School
 Ph.B., University of Chicago
 Esther Clements Instructor
 B. S., University of Illinois

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Mary Armstrong Shouse..... Professor and Director of Department
 Ph.B., University of Chicago
 M. A., Columbia University
 William Stanton Donoho Associate Professor
 B. A., Baylor University
 B. A., Yale University
 C. H. Watkins Associate Professor
 B. A., Baylor University
 B. A., Yale University
 Lila McMahon Associate Professor
 M. A., University of Alabama
 University of Chicago
 Mertie Helen Higgins Assistant Professor
 University of Texas
 University of Chicago
 Susan F. Cobb Instructor
 B. A., College of Industrial Arts

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND SOCIOLOGY

Felix B. Ross Professor and Acting Director of the Department
 M. A., State University of Iowa
 Graduate Work, University of Iowa
 H. G. Allen Professor
 University of Chicago
 Mary L. Shine Professor
 B. A., University of Cincinnati
 M. A., University of Cincinnati

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

- E. V. White Professor and Director of the Department
 B. S., University of Texas
- Merrie Tully Bostick Assistant Professor
 B. A., University of Texas

DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES

- Lina Perlitz Professor and Director of the Department
 B. A., University of Texas
 University of Chicago
 L'Institute pour les Etrangers, Paris
- Minnie Lee Barrett Associate Professor
 B. A., University of Texas
- T. P. Cobb Associate Professor
 B. A., Baylor University
 M. A., Columbia University

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

- Richard J. Turrentine.....Professor and Director of the Department
 Bachelor of Pedagogy, Missouri
 A. M., University of Texas
- Edward P. Gilchrist Associate Professor
 Ph.B., Bucknell University
 LL.B., Columbia University
- Mabel M. Osgood Associate
 Professor and Director of Kindergarten Training School
 M. E., National Kindergarten College
 B. S., Teachers' College, Columbia University
- Mrs. Katherine Graves King
 Assistant Professor and Director Public School Music
 Bachelor of Music, Washburn College
 Graduate American Institute Normal Methods, Chicago
 Post-graduate, Northwestern University
 Pupil Mme. Johann Hess-Burr, Chicago

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE

- C. N. Adkisson Professor and Director of the Department
 A. B., Central College
 Graduate in Bacteriology, University of Louisville

- A. G. Koenig Associate Professor
 B. A., University of Texas
- A. G. Whitmore Associate Professor
 B. A., University of Virginia
 M. A., University of Virginia
 Graduate study in Harvard University
- Agnes E. Sharp Assistant Professor
 B. S., Lewis Institute

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

- Willie Isabella Birge Professor and Director of the Department
 M. A., University of Texas
 Columbia University
- Elida M. Pearson Assistant Professor
 M. A., University of Texas
 University of Chicago
- Ophelia C. Wesley Assistant Professor
 B. A., University of Texas
 University of Chicago

DEPARTMENT OF HYGIENE AND HOME NURSING

- Mabel S. Schreiner Professor and Director of the Department
 M. D., Woman's Medical College, Philadelphia
 Graduate Bucknell Seminary

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

- Gertrud Helmecke Director of Physical Education
 A. B., University of Michigan
 Graduate Sargent School of Physical Education
- Eliza I. Morgan Assistant Professor
 A. B., Randolph-Macon Woman's College
 Graduate Sargent School of Physical Education

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

- Nothera Barton Professor and Director of Piano
 Pupil of Harold von Mickwitz, Ernest Hutcheson, and Rudolph
 Ganz in Berlin and New York
- Lessie Lindsey Associate Professor
 Pupil of Rudolph Ganz, in Berlin
 Pupil of August Fraemicka, New York College of Music

- Helen Norfleet Associate Professor
 Pupil of Georg Kruger, Ferrigi Culli, and Harold von Mickwitz
 Concert Pianist for Extension Work of Universities of Wisconsin
 and North Dakota
- Hannah Asher Assistant Professor
 Graduate College of Music, University of Southern California
 Pupil of Harry Detweiler, Chicago
 State Director of Teachers of the Effa Ellis Perfield System
- Emma Emelie Tietze Assistant Professor
 Pupil of Georg Kruger and Harold von Mickwitz
 Bush Conservatory, Chicago
- Albert G. Pfaff Tenor, Professor and Director of Voice
 Pupil of Oscar Seagle, Paris
 Pupil of Von Yorx and Lee, New York
- Ella Lea Owsley Soprano, Assistant Professor
 Pupil of Jean de Reszke, Paris
 Pupil of Oscar Seagle and Richard Epstein, New York
- Emma Ault Assistant Professor and Director of Violin
 Graduate Conservatorium der Musik, Cologne, Germany
 Pupil of Ferdinand Carri, New York

DEPARTMENT OF EXPRESSION

- Justina Smith Professor and Director of the Department
 Graduate Emerson College of Oratory
 Post-graduate Emerson College of Oratory
- Frances L. Hickok Associate Professor
 A. B., University of Michigan
 Student American Academy of Dramatic Arts
- Elsie R. Grover Assistant Professor
 A. B., Boston University
 Graduate Emerson College of Oratory

DEPARTMENT OF EXTENSION

- William Peek Lecturer and Demonstrator in Home Economics
 A. B., Piedmont College
 B. S., Columbia University
- Anna B. Crigler Lecturer and Demonstrator in Home Economics
 University of Illinois
 B. S., Columbia University
- Emma M. Davidson Secretary

LIBRARY

Marian E. Potts
 Librarian and Associate Professor of Library Methods
 A. B., University of Wisconsin
 B. L. S., University of Wisconsin
 Katherine High Assistant Librarian
 Graduate College of Industrial Arts

YOUNG WOMEN'S CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATION

Helen Faye Fair General Secretary
 A. B., Washburn College
 Post-graduate National Training School of Y. W. C. A.

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE

Helen S. Stafford Director of Bible Study
 A. B., State University of Kansas
 M. A., State University of Kansas
 Bible Training in Oberlin Theological Seminary

REGISTRAR

C. A. Tripp Registrar
 Graduate Central State Normal School of Michigan
 University of Wisconsin

OTHER OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

Ara Jackson Secretary to the President
 Sarah Best Director of State Dormitories
 Mamie Lucas Secretary to Director of State Dormitories
 Mrs. Virginia Meade Cave Dietitian, State Dormitories
 W. E. Waggoner
 Storekeeper and Purchasing Agent, State Dormitories
 Mrs. F. B. Carroll Director Methodist Dormitory
 W. E. Spencer Auditor
 Douglas Penry Cashier and Bookkeeper
 George G. Welch Executive Secretary
 Mrs. Gertrude West Secretary to the Registrar
 Mrs. C. L. Van Liew Secretary to the Dean of College
 Flora May Grady Secretary to the Dean of Women

MRS. STODDARD AND THE C. I. A.

In recording the history of the College of Industrial Arts, and of the ten years of campaign preceding its establishment, Mrs. Helen M. Stoddard, for several years president of the Texas W. C. T. U., has carefully refrained from revealing the part performed by herself, being so happily contented with the achievement of the victory. Here was a wonderful vision of the present and future needs of womankind. She devoted her time and energies to the accomplishment of her great purposes. Her vision was clear, reasonable, and full of blessings to her sex in particular, and to humanity in general.

Not only could Mrs. Stoddard see and understand the future, but she had the constructive ability to plan and direct for the best. No matter how much she may try to remain in the background of this institution, happy in the consciousness of her instrumentality in raising multitudes of her sex from darkness and drudgery to a higher and better life, she cannot be thus hidden from the historian nor long veiled from an appreciative public. When the glories of this magnificent institution, just now in the bud, shall blossom forth, in full splendor, Mrs. Stoddard's handwriting shall be seen upon the wall.

The bill creating the College of Industrial Arts is in her handwriting. Although originally drawn by Colonel Baker in 1891, she came to his rescue — no, came to aid in the rescue of her people. In her honor, Stoddard Hall was named by the State.

The following extracts are made from the addresses delivered by Mrs. Stoddard. The complete addresses may be found in *To the Noon Rest*, by Miss Fanny L. Armstrong:

From her Granbury address, May 22, 1901:

"For four successive legislatures we have petitioned the legislature for the Industrial Institute and College for White Girls."

Her Terrell address, May, 1902—summing up the organization work:

"See the age of protection raised in every State but two, and in Texas, see the Industrial Institute and College for Girls, all re-

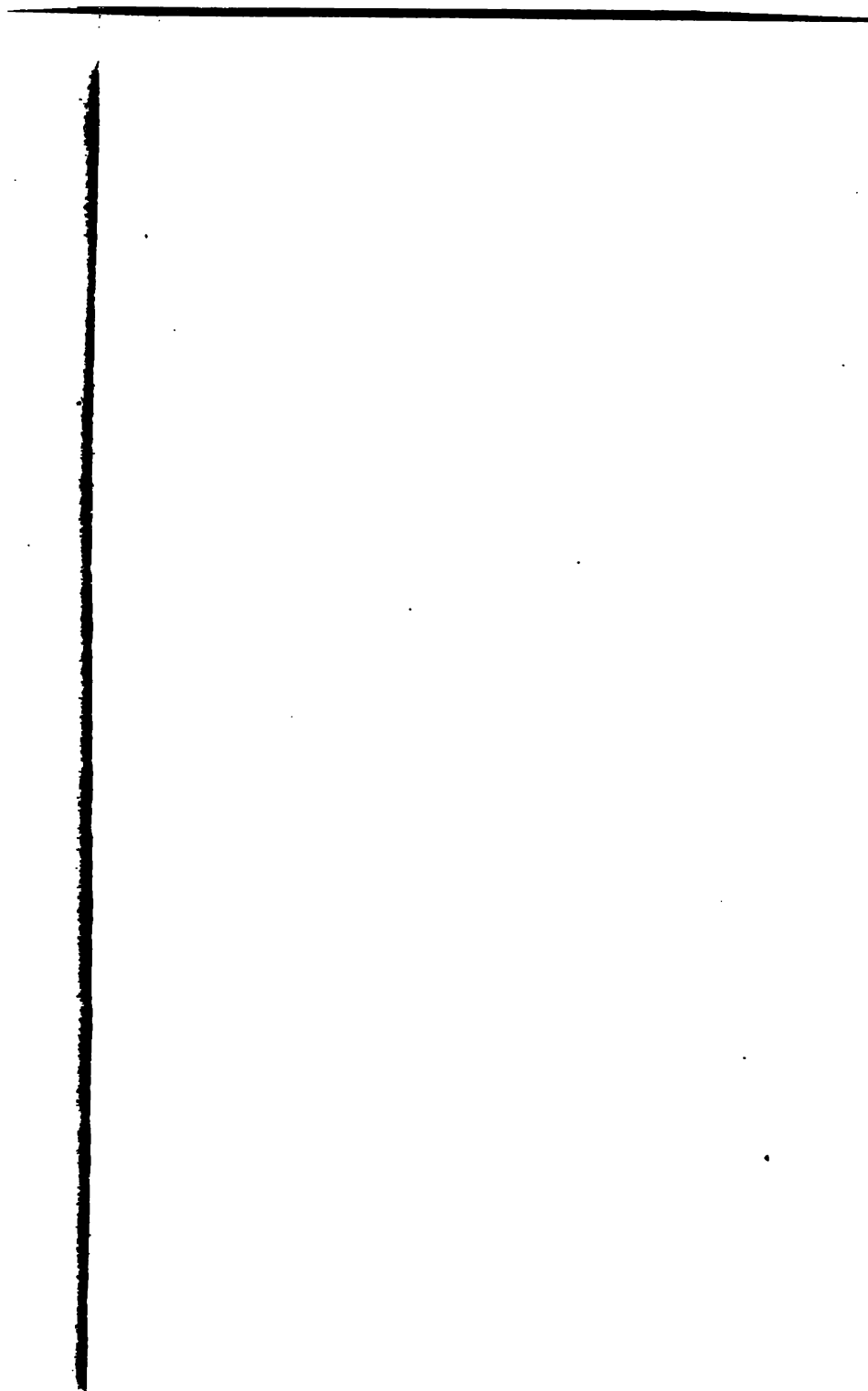
sulting largely from a direct and persistent petitioning and agitating for some definite thing."

"For generations we have had for our motto: 'Save the boys.' In view of the suffering that comes to the wife of a drunkard and the misery that comes to the mother of children deficient in nerve-power and moral calibre, we should add to our motto 'Save the girls.'"

"To Governor Joseph D. Sayers belongs the distinction of being just enough to interpret the word 'persons' in the bill to mean woman as well as man. He has also shown his honest thought, and an appreciation of his century by appointing three women upon the Board of Regents of the new college."

In her Fort Worth address of 1903, to the W. C. T. U., she said:

"Whatever turn our women may take as to industry, through whatever trade or profession she may choose to express herself, it can never make anything of a woman, but a woman still. As each new function is developed, as her intelligence increases, her distinctive feminine qualities increase, and the outcome will be a grander being to mother a greatly developed human race. Hitherto we have imagined that a more or less defined 'instinct' would see her through, but more and more we see our mistakes and now we are amazed that we could have deemed ourselves reasoning beings, and have felt so little interest in the most stupendous question of the age — motherhood."





CHAPTER XIII

CITIES AND TOWNS

THE CITY OF DENTON

The present city of Denton speaks for itself. We are now concerned only with its history leading up to a city of seven thousand inhabitants.

Denton was chosen the county seat of Denton County on the first Tuesday in November, 1856, and had its lot sale on January 10, 1857. The records were moved into the new courthouse in April, 1857. The city had one hundred acres of land deeded to it and had a splendid opportunity to lay off the city in blocks and lots in regular order, but for some reason did not do so.

Denton was incorporated September 26, 1866. The charter provided for a mayor and five aldermen to be elected by the people.

The Legislature granted the city of Denton a new charter on May 28, 1873, defining the city's boundaries as follows:

"Beginning at a point one mile north of the center of the public square of the said town, thence east one mile, thence south two miles, thence west two miles, thence north two miles, thence east one mile to the place of beginning."

The charter provided for the election of a mayor and five aldermen. This was afterwards amended, providing for a mayor and two aldermen from each ward (or eight in all), to be elected by the people.

The Legislature at a subsequent session passed a law validating all prior acts of the city council and mayor which pertained to the corporation. This law was supposed to have "cured" a number of perplexing features.

On April 4, 1914, the people of Denton adopted a new charter,



DENTON COUNTY COURTHOUSE

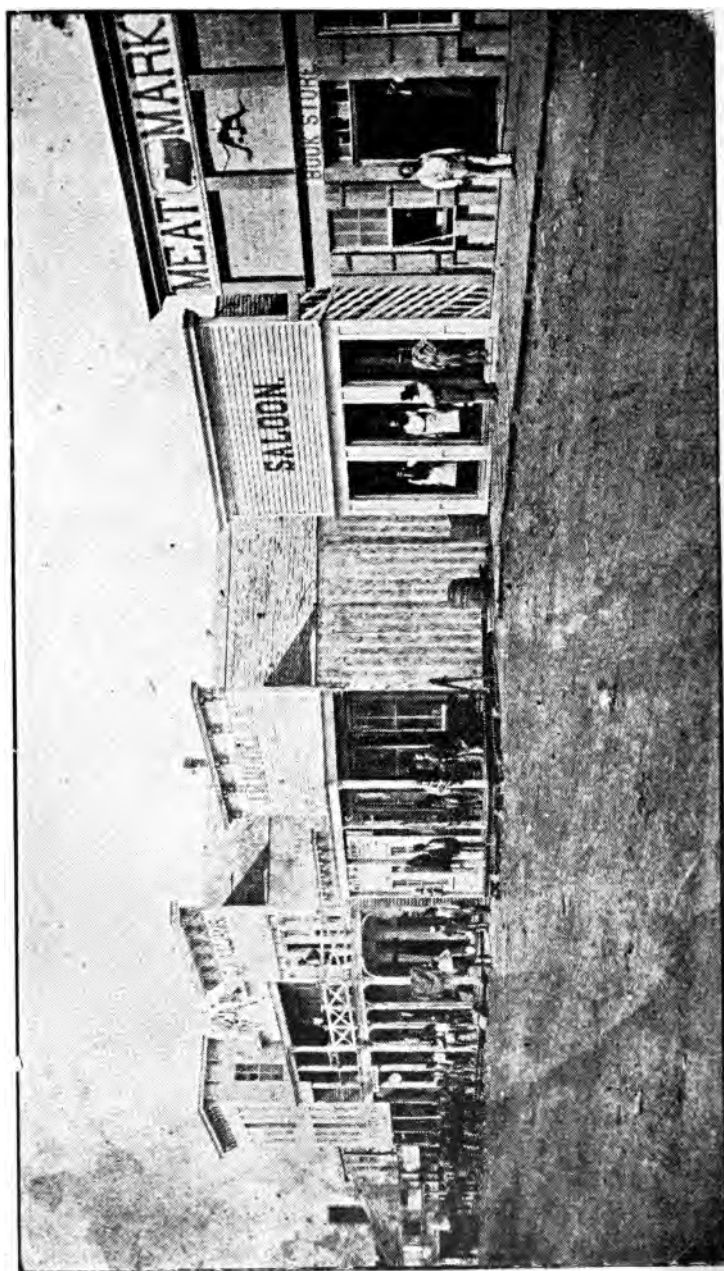
formed by a committee of fourteen citizens and voted on under the enabling act. It was called the managerial commission form and extends the borders of the city on the north and west sides. It provides for five commissioners, to be elected by the people, to serve for two years each, without remuneration, and empowers them to appoint a mayor and redelegate power to him to appoint all other officers and discharge them at discretion. It provides for initiative, referendum, and recall, but the recall is only for officers elected and does not extend to officers appointed. Only the commissioners can be recalled. It provides for a tax of not exceeding \$1.80 on the one hundred dollars.

In article III, section 5, it provides that the commission shall promote in any way it sees fit the welfare of the city of Denton and its inhabitants subject only to the limitations imposed by the constitution and laws of this State and by the provisions of this charter.

The first courthouse was built in 1857 on the north side of the square. It burned Christmas week, 1875. The next was a two-story brick structure built in the center of the square by contract which was let to J. H. Britton, May 31, 1876, for \$40,000, by Commissioners Ben Moss, S. H. Smith, M. W. Deavenport, and A. J. Nance. It was condemned as unsafe in 1894 by Commissioners Hoard Smith, J. C. Brannon, C. W. Bates, and J. M. Miller, after which it was razed.

The present courthouse was built by J. F. Morgan, W. N. Jackson, C. W. Bates, and J. M. Miller as county commissioners, by contract piece work and day labor in 1895-96, and cost \$147,000.00.

The city of Denton bought the electric light and water plant from the Denton Water & Light Company June 10, 1905, and it was transferred to the city July 5, 1905, for \$65,000; \$15,000 was to be paid in five annual payments of \$3,000 each; and the city assumed the payment of \$50,000 bonded indebtedness bearing six per cent. interest payable semi-annually, the gold bonds being payable in 1922. The city was to pay this out of the revenues of the plant. The city issued \$25,000 of forty-year bonds and



NORTH SIDE OF THE DENTON SQUARE, IN 1871—

made extension of the system to thirteen miles of mains. The sewer system was added and many other extensions made.

In the year 1908 the unsanitary condition of the city and the typhoid fever epidemic in July and August produced a strenuous effort to build a sanitary sewer for the city.

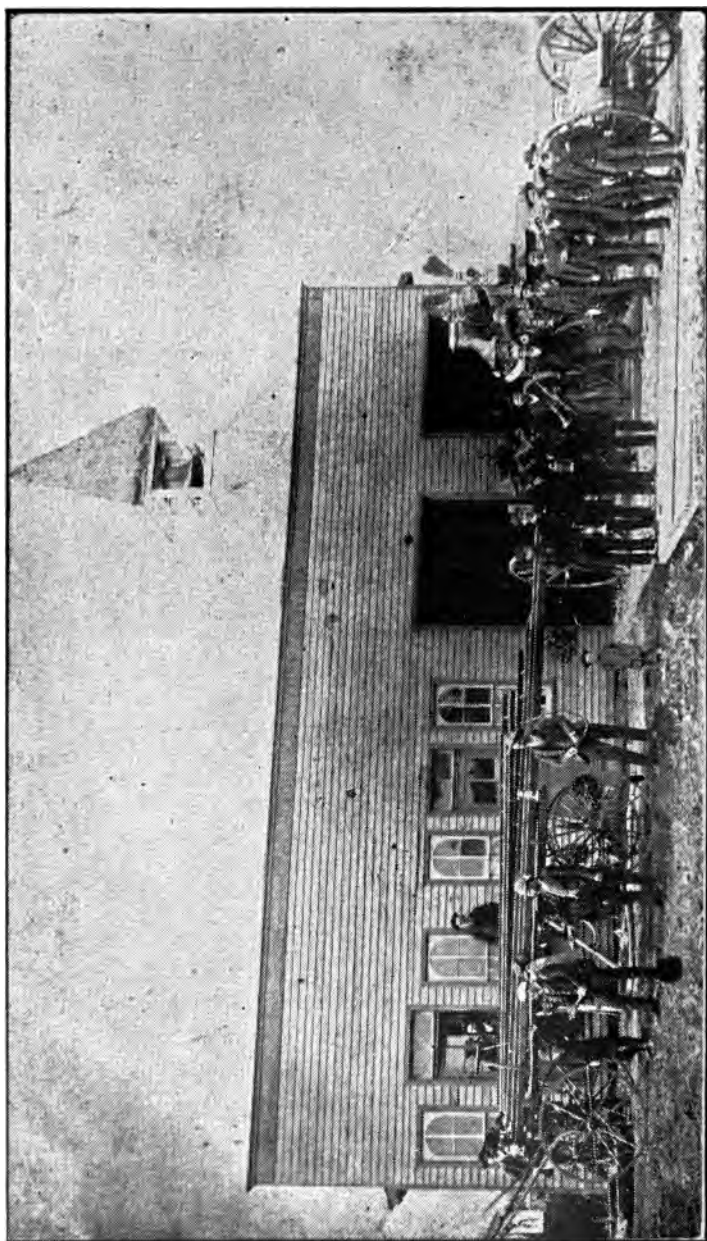
The city's bonding capacity at that time was only \$12,500, and it was estimated that \$25,000 would build the sewer.

The bonds were issued and the following firms and individuals manifested their public-spiritedness and confidence in the city by loaning to it the remainder and taking sewer warrants bearing eight per cent. interest payable annually, dividing the principal into seven equal payments. To them much credit is due for the sewer system of the city. The names and amounts are as follows:

Exchange National Bank . .	\$2,100	W. T. Bailey	100
Denton County National Bank	2,100	J. B. Schmitz	100
First National Bank	2,100	J. B. Wilson & Company .	100
A. E. Graham	2,100	R. E. Cobb	50
Denton Milling Company . .	500	Magill & Shepard	100
Alliance Milling Company . .	500	J. W. Cook	100
W. B. McClurkan	500	E. C. Smith	100
Jarrell-Evans Company . .	500	Tom Lovell	100
J. R. Christal	150	W. M. Stroud	800
R. H. Evers	300	Ed F. Bates	200
C. F. Witherspoon	150	College of Industrial Arts .	851.52
F. M. Craddock	150		
O. M. Curtis	100	Total	\$14,151.52
J. F. Raley	100	Bond Sales	12,640.18
Long & Turner	100		
Denton Trust Company . . .	100	Grand Total	\$26,791.70

For this amount the city had built by Truehart & Jackson, contractors, eight and seven-tenths miles of first-class sewer mains and a septic tank (built from the Cameron patent). The septic tank cost \$5,100. This was considered a great feat upon the part of the city, as several private companies had estimated its cost at \$65,000.

The city added this to the water works department and made its service free to all alike, rich and poor, as an inducement for all



DENTON FIRE DEPARTMENT, NORTH LOCUST STREET, IN THE EARLY DAYS

to make connection with it, making the city sanitary. People now wonder why we did not secure the system before, but our necessity forced the constructive mind of the people to find a way and to do the work.

The sewer warrants have been paid and \$2,500 sewer bonds paid and there remains to be paid only \$10,000, of which there is \$1,574.85 in the sinking fund to meet it.

The assets and liabilities of Denton, from a statement of from June 1, 1916 to May 31, 1917 are as follows:

ASSETS OF CITY

Net cash balance	\$ 13,690.87
Water and Light Plant	209,997.08
City Hall	8,000.00
Lot on I. O. O. F. Street	75.00
Lot on West Hickory Street	888.00
Five Acre Dumping Grounds	350.00
Dumping Grounds No. 2	500.00
Gravel Pit	1,000.00
Calaboose, Cages, Etc.	350.00
Office Fixtures	516.40
Sewer Plant	31,892.98
Sanitary Department Equipment	32.50
Street and Bridge Property	7,996.15
Fire Department Property	16,826.00
High School Buildings	68,250.00
Central School Buildings	40,000.00
North Side School	24,500.00
West Side School	11,000.00
Colored School, including vacant lots	7,250.00
Special Assessments, Paving, Etc.	175.24
	<hr/>
	\$443,290.22



WEST SIDE OF THE DENTON SQUARE, IN 1874

LIABILITIES — BONDED INDEBTEDNESS

Denton Water, Light and Power Co. Bonds	\$20,000.00
General Indebtedness Funding Bonds	2,547.55
School House Improvements	5,500.00
School House Improvements No. 2	9,500.00
School Debt Funding	7,000.00
Water Construction	10,000.00
Water Works Construction	19,000.00
Street and Sidewalk Bonds	10,000.00
School House Improvement No. 3	75,000.00
School House Improvement No. 4	20,000.00
Total Bonds	\$178,547.55
Water Scrip Outstanding	16.00
Total Indebtedness	\$178,563.55
Net Present Worth of City	\$264,726.67
	\$443,290.22

The city of Denton has had the following mayors: Dempsey Jackson, W. C. Bobbitt, R. B. Coleman, D. J. Edleman, J. W. Jagoe, L. Herbert, M. W. Deavenport, Sr., O. P. Poe, J. A. Carroll, C. Smith, W. L. McCormick, T. J. Simmons, Ed F. Bates, W. L. Foreman, Sam G. Gary, P. J. Beyett.

The charter commission was composed of W. L. McCormick, J. Beyett, W. B. Bizzell, Robert H. Hopkins, J. Ed. Wilson, J. C. Edwards, Joe L. Blewett, Lee Zumwalt, J. C. Coit, M. L. Martin, W. B. McClurkan, J. M. Inge, J. W. Beaty, W. H. Bruce, and F. F. Hill.

The new charter provided for five commissioners and the following gentlemen have served: J. C. Coit, R. H. Evers, W. B. McClurkan, J. E. Wilson, F. F. Hill, M. L. Martin, W. A. Taliaferro, and O. M. Curtis.



SOUTH SIDE OF THE DENTON SQUARE, IN 1876

THE CITY OF PILOT POINT

Pilot Point is in the northeastern part of Denton County, three miles from the Cooke County line and six miles from the Collin County line. At an early day there was a large grove of post oak timber extending out into the prairie on this high ridge, which could be seen for many miles and especially from the Collin County ridge.

There being no roads in the early days, people, of course, traveled by visible objects as guides and this grove was used as a pilot to the traveler, and from this fact received its name of Pilot Point.

Its first settlement was made in 1846 or 1847. At that time there was a spring just northwest of the grove, which furnished water for camping purposes and was a favorite camping place for Indians, rangers and cowboys. The first settlers were the Edlemans and Elmores, and the first child born here was L. Z. Edleman in 1856. A Missionary Baptist church was organized here in 1857, but no records of about fifteen years of its early history could be found. Since 1870 the following pastors have served the church in the order named: J. R. Masters, E. B. Hardin, R. T. Gardner, S. A. Beauchamp, G. B. Eli, J. A. Moore, J. B. Cole, A. H. Norris, B. S. Gay, H. B. Ingram, E. S. Haynes, J. D. Ballard, C. A. Worley, J. O. Hearn, A. P. Schoolfield, J. F. Segraves, S. H. Slaughter, Joseph Thedford, and Luther Moores.

The Methodist church was organized in 1856 by Rev. William E. Bates, a minister who was then riding the Gainesville Mission under an appointment from the East Texas Conference. He preached as far west as just south of Decatur. Pilot Point had the following preachers: William E. Bates, J. W. Chalk, J. S. Nobles, M. C. Blackburn, E. W. Alderson, T. E. Sherwood, J. R. Wages, M. W. Letherwood, A. T. Crawford, W. H. Hughes, W. W. Graham, J. M. Burkley, and others.

The first Methodist church house was built in 1871 and was a wooden structure. The second was a brick building and was

built in 1883-84. It was dedicated on the second Sunday in November, 1886 by Bishop C. B. Galloway, assisted by Rev. J. W. Chalk, of Bonham, Rev. W. M. Shelton, presiding elder, and J. R. Wages, preacher in charge.

The choir was made up of the best singers in the city; Prof. C. E. Obenchain at the organ, assisted by Miss M. M. Hubbard, Miss Fannie Davis and Mrs. A. G. Dowdell; Messrs. A. M. Ragland, J. A. L. McFarlane, J. C. Newberry, Robert Wilson, M. H. Ellis, Henry Williams and George Noble. After the dedication the audience sang "Jesus, Lover of My Soul." The Bishop preached at night on "God's Providence." This was a day long remembered by the Methodists.

The present splendid brick building, which is modern and beautiful, was erected in 1910, and was dedicated in 1914 by Bishop E. E. Hoss. It was erected under the pastorate of Rev. W. F. Bryant.

The Pilot Point Presbyterian church was organized on August 18, 1875. R. E. Sherrill as evangelist of the East Texas Presbytery, with John C. Newberry and T. H. N. Wylie as elders and George W. Davidson as deacon. Newberry and Wylie are now living (1916) and are elders. The church house is a wooden structure and conveniently located. The following preachers have served this church: W. E. Sherrill, W. W. Hill, G. W. Boggs, H. B. Bonde, W. S. Johnson, R. S. Burrell, Y. W. McClure, J. G. Henderson, Ernest Thompson, C. M. Hutton. They are now a member of the Dallas Presbytery.

The settlement began by settlers first and then in about 1857 Major Walcot built a store and Doctor Edleman began the practice of medicine and the village began to grow and take shape.

In 1860 the town was plotted and laid off. The public square was three hundred feet square and the adjoining territory for 460 feet each way was laid off, making the plotted town four hundred and six yards square. This has since been added to as required for the development of the city. The war of 1861 stopped all development for a period of ten years.

On October 8, 1866 the Legislature passed an act incor-

porating the town of Pilot Point, providing for a mayor and five aldermen, a constable, who acted as assessor and collector. The act contains seven sections providing for a full-fledged city and was approved by the Reconstruction governor.

On November 12, 1866, thirty-five days later, the same Legislature passed an act to extend the provisions of the earlier act, providing for the incorporation of towns and cities approved on January 27, 1858. This act included the towns of Denton and Pilot Point in Denton County.

The Thirteenth Legislature, on June 2, 1873, passed a bill amending the Pilot Point charter of October 8, 1866, and re-enacting the same in full with some amendments. The city was organized under this law and conducted a government for several years, then dissolving the organization, but not the charter. The city reorganized later and is now controlled by a city government.

On February 8, 1875 the Fourteenth Legislature passed an act prohibiting persons with or without license to sell, barter, or give away, or in any manner dispose of any spirituous, vinous, or other intoxicating liquors within a radius of five miles of Pilot Point, in Denton County, Texas, and fixing the penalty for violation of the same. This law was called statutory prohibition. This was the Republican idea of that time and it was very unpopular. It was not well enforced and was openly evaded by "blind tigers." The constitution of 1876 followed it the next year and it provided for local option and repealed the constitution of 1869 and rendered this statutory prohibition act null and void.

In 1856 or 1857 the people began to provide for schools in first one form and then another, using the best way possible. It was crude, but it was the best they could do at that time. The first school taught was by a Professor Knight, nick-named "Yankee Knight." It was a subscription school, taught in the summer, and called a summer school.

When the war of 1861 came, everything in the way of improvements was brought to an end. The sound of the bugle was heard and Capt. S. W. Merchant raised a company of cavalry

at Pilot Point on February 15, 1862, consisting of one hundred men, with James W. Bates first lieutenant and C. W. Merchant second lieutenant. (The muster roll appears under the title of The War). This company joined Col. M. P. Johnson's regiment in the C. S. A. Pilot Point sent her best men to the front, and those who were permitted to return saw the little city staggering under a crime wave that had spread over the country, had almost blighted the hopes of the law-abiding people, and was retarding the growth of the town. But the lawless element was finally subdued.

The Texas & Pacific railroad in 1874 built its road by this place and stimulated its commerce and inspired the people with new hopes and energy.

The people had formed a joint stock company and built a seminary or high school, employing Prof. J. C. Newberry. He and Professor Brooks taught it for a period of years, and Prof. M. B. Franklin, a noted educator, took charge of it in 1877 and established a splendid school. He conducted it until his health failed. In about 1885 he sold the property to Mr. Dowdell. Mr. Dowdell then sold it to Miss Buster and Miss O'Neal and they conducted the school for a period of years, afterwards selling it to Prof. T. E. Peters, who taught it for a period of five years. Professor Peters then transferred the school to Rev. W. L. Rodgers for a Nazarene school, church and orphanage. This school had a good reputation and drew patronage from the surrounding country and was a great factor in the upbuilding of the town, intellectually and morally.

Private schools gave way to public free schools here as elsewhere. Credit for the free school fund had been given to pupils, but it was not satisfactory. Prof. S. L. Strong established and taught a free school in the south side of the town, and by operation of law he was entitled to and received all of the free school students. This so weakened the seminary as to cause its discontinuance.

The following letter was received from the State Superintendent by a Pilot Point lady who was interested. It was pub-

lished in the *Denton Chronicle* at the request of the recipient:

Austin, Texas, October 29, 1888.

I will say that if I understand your statement, each child within the scholastic age, resident in the school district according to the terms of the contract is entitled to free tuition for three months any time during the term of ten months. This being the case the school must be absolutely free to the child for three months out of the ten. The teachers or trustees have no right to exact an incidental fee from pupils within the scholastic age.

If the teachers maintain that they are teaching a private school, and not teaching a public school in accordance with the laws governing public schools, their contracts should be cancelled and the public school fund withheld. Furthermore, all schools receiving any part of the public school fund must be regarded as public schools subject to the control of public school trustees and the law governing the same. Otherwise they are not entitled to any of the public school fund.

OSCAR H. COOPER,

Superintendent of Public Instruction.

The people of Pilot Point, frustrated in their undertaking by the State, graciously yielded and united their efforts with the State to build up a first-class free school in the city, and step by step made improvements. The house was rebuilt into a modern brick structure, the school standardized and graded, an independent school district formed and a special tax of fifty cents levied to supplement the fund. It is conducted under the management of trustees G. E. Light, president; H. M. Russell, vice-president; W. B. McShan, secretary; F. S. Wilson; J. R. Jones; Henry Selz; W. B. Montgomery.

LEWISVILLE

Lewisville is a flourishing town in the southeast part of Denton County, on the M., K. & T. Railroad from Dallas to Denton, on the east end of Holford's Prairie near the brakes of Big Elm.

This part of Denton County was the first to settle and we had a settlers' store by the Peters Colony at Stewartsville, or Office Branch, in the latter days of the Republic and several trading houses and band mills at different places on Holford's Prairie. The public energies of this people finally began to concentrate at Lewisville.

In 1862, Rawlings, Kealy & Hearod built a grist mill here.

Then Steve Dorsett moved his trading house from about one mile west down. In 1865 E. K. Rawlins put in a stock of dry goods, and in 1866 J. D. Rawlins built a good frame store building. In 1867 Joe Minor built a business house, and in that year T. M. Clayton and George Craft built here the first cotton gin built in Denton County. The people of Denton County and west patronized the gin. The town gradually grew and increased in favor with the trading public.

In 1881 the Dallas & Wichita Railroad (now the M., K. & T.) reached the suburbs of the town and the town gained new life and energy. It has developed into one of the best trading points in the county. There is no public square — just a main street formation from east to west with about thirty brick buildings fronting the street. Nearly all lines of trade are represented.

There is a good city high school, and the Methodist, Baptist, and Presbyterians have churches in keeping with the development of the town.

OTHER TOWNS

Justin, Ponder, Krum, and Sanger, towns established by the Santa Fe Railroad, are situated in the western part of the county, known as the wheat-belt, and cover the territory formerly covered by Elizabethtown, Stony and Bolivar. Aubrey, Argyle, and Roanoke, established by the Texas & Pacific; Garza, established by the M., K. & T., and Hebron, by the Frisco Railroad, are comparatively new towns, and are rapidly building up to meet the wants of their people.

These towns have churches, postoffices, banks, schools, mills, elevators, and commercial enterprises equal to their necessities, and are dependent upon the agricultural resources of the surrounding country for their support.

On account of having railroad transportation these towns have good markets for their agricultural products, which enables them to maintain their local trade centers and build up their communities.

We have several rural villages and trading houses in various parts of the county, but for lack of marketing facilities their development necessarily will be slow and uncertain.

CHAPTER XIV

DENTON COUNTY AND THE WAR WITH GERMANY

The great war between the Allies and the Central Powers has at last touched the homes of Denton County. This contest between democracy on the one hand and militaristic autocracy on the other, as we know, is a struggle between the forces of civilization and those of barbarism. In the early stages of the war the struggle seemed so remote that many of us did not realize that it was our contest which was being fought for us by the Allies, and many of us felt no special interest in the struggle.

When Germany began her ruthless submarine campaign, the war began to hold a different interest for Americans. Cowards and pacifists might regard as a "technicality" the sinking of the *Lusitania*, laden with noncombatant men, women, and babies; and pro-German apologists might regard as "military necessity" the dastardly work of the assassin submarines, but intelligent Americans realized that we were being drawn into the great struggle.

When Congress declared war on Germany many of us deeply regretted that that action was necessary, but it is now generally conceded that had we been prepared we should have entered the war earlier. Even closer to our homes came the war when Company M, Seventh Texas Infantry, was organized. We were then more fully realizing that it was *our* war.

Some of the best manhood of Denton County has enlisted in Company M, Seventh Texas Infantry, whose muster roll is an honor roll. There are other honor rolls upon which appear the names of patriotic citizens of Denton County. Some of these patriots are listed in this chapter. Keen regret is felt at our inability to furnish even an approximately complete list of these patriotic men. No complete list is accessible at this time, and

there is no means of securing data for such a list before these pages go to press. Even before the formal declaration of war, young men of Denton County had begun to respond to the patriotic desire to serve their country, going to various parts of the State and to points outside of the State for the purpose of enlisting in various branches of service. These conditions make extremely difficult, if not impossible, the compilation, at this time, of a complete roll of Denton County patriots of 1917.

The files of the *Denton Record-Chronicle* have been the chief source of the names which are presented in this chapter. To the editor, W. C. Edwards, we wish to express gratefulness for the privilege of free access to the files of the paper up to the time these pages were prepared for the printer. If omissions or errors have crept into the list as gleaned, they have occurred in spite of exceeding care in the compilation. After this incomplete roll of Denton County patriots is in type, there will be honorable discharges for this or that cause, one being the applicants' inability to measure up to the rigid physical requirements. This should in no manner detract from the fact that the applicant possessed the *desire* to serve his country and that he *gladly offered* his services.

In our hearts there is a warm feeling for the patriots of Denton County. We would give much for a complete roll of these noble men who are fighting *our* battle. The soil of France and of other war-ravaged countries will be bathed in their blood, but those of us who cannot or do not serve in the ranks must do our part through contributions to the two organizations which mean so much to our fighting forces — the American Red Cross and the Young Men's Christian Association. Our dollars must fight for us if we are to measure up to our responsibility to our country and to the boys who stand between us and the barbarians arrayed against us — the Huns who have committed every conceivable atrocity upon men, women and children in the countries whose dismemberment they would achieve.

MUSTER ROLL COMPANY M, SEVENTH TEXAS INFANTRY

OFFICERS	COOKS	
Noah Roark, Captain,	W. F. Coker.	Alonzo R. Edwards,
Clark Owsley,	Tom Ray,	Frank R. Elkin,
First Lieutenant,	Jesse E. Shelton.	Harry E. Elliott,
James B. Stiff,		V. Olen Elliott,
Second Lieutenant,	MUSICIANS	Clarence F. Faulkner,
Don E. West,	Wylie G. Baze,	Frank L. Fitzhugh,
First Sergeant,	Richard M. Files.	Thomas P. Foster,
Joe S. Stiff,	PRIVATES	Eugene W. Fouts,
Supply Sergeant,	Roy N. Allen,	James A. Franks,
A. O. McNitzky,	Bryan P. Autrey,	Leroy Fuqua,
Mess Sergeant.	George Amen,	Clyde Graves,
SERGEANTS	John F. Bain,	Thomas J. Gates,
John S. Clark,	Ernest Bell,	Claude E. Garrison,
Grover C. Graham,	Joe Berry,	Orion S. Garnett,
John T. Jones,	William W. Bennett,	Willie E. Goodger,
Frank Johnston,	Leonard L. Blocker,	Claude L. Godwin,
Homer B. Klepper,	Ernest H. Boggs,	Thomas J. Harp,
Lilliard H. Ligon,	Earl Bradford,	Willie F. Harp,
Claude Miller,	David H. Bradshaw,	Lewis H. Harrell,
Alonzo V. Price.	Horace P. Brooks,	Charlie Harris,
CORPORALS	Fred A. Butler,	Spencer L. Hart,
Richard W. Bass,	Hugh Lee Butler,	James A. Henderson,
Norman L. Collins,	Robert E. Bryant,	Thurman B. Henderson,
Lawrence L. Eades,	John Burrow,	Troy J. Huffington,
Richard V. Elliott,	Eulius H. Cates,	Wm. B. Isbell,
Raymond E. Fox,	Ollis S. Chalmers,	Dave Jester,
R. E. Garrison,	Ben O. Chambers,	Charlie H. Johnson,
Tullus P. Holmes,	Bernice R. Clark,	Sam J. Jones,
George L. Holmes,	Clifford Coberly,	James M. King,
Horace D. McKinney,	Frank M. Collins,	Roy C. King,
James B. Miller,	Robert E. Cowan,	Earl Kincaid,
James O. Moffett,	Thomas H. Collier,	Henry Lasher,
John A. Nicholson,	George W. Coulter,	Wm. A. Marr,
Harry A. Powell,	Wm. R. Corley,	Claude F. McClelland,
Jacob Price.	Martie E. Crout,	Lewis Berry McDaniel,
Standlee D. Roberts,	Sidney Crout,	Charles McDonald,
Eris R. Turner.	Roy W. Cunningham,	Stanley D. Matthews,
MECHANICS	R. O. Curtis,	Vuie Maxwell,
William Hawk.	Will C. Curtis,	William C. McCoy,
Charles B. Walker.	Floyd Dennis,	Leonard Mitchell,
	Morris E. Downs,	Jesse J. Moody,

Robert E. Nail,	Jerry W. Shepherd,	Lawrence A. Wells,
John A. Nation,	Ed H. Schleinat,	Charles W. White,
Hubert Pickering,	James Sisson,	Virgil A. White,
Herschel Patman,	James H. Skiles,	Frank W. Whitten,
Lonnie Patman,	Earl Smith,	Lewis Wilcoxson,
Jesse L. Powers,	George B. Smith,	R. J. Williams.
Bert S. Phink,	Michael Smyth,	Robert H. Wilson,
Jadie B. Price,	John Springer,	Bertie D. Wood,
Lloyd Price,	Roy E. Stone,	J. T. Woods,
Homer N. Pruitt,	James A. Sweeny,	Joe C. Wolfe,
David S. Rice,	Warren P. Swinney,	Richard V. Wolfe,
Lawrence W. Riney,	Guy W. Swisher,	George W. Wooldridge,
Thomas J. Riney,	Ben H. Taliaferro,	John Woolley,
James T. Russell,	George W. Terry,	Clifford W. Young.
Samuel E. Scivally,	Dewey C. Wardlow,	
Horace Shelton,	Will W. Wadkins,	

DENTON COUNTY EXEMPTION BOARD APPOINTED

As originally announced, the Denton County Exemption Board consisted of F. A. Wright, chairman, Dr. J. E. Copenhaver, and A. Wayne Robertson; Miss Mollie Hodges, clerk. Preliminary work was begun on July 30, 1917. Examining physicians have included the following: E. W. Breihan, M. D. Fullingim, J. E. Copenhaver, D. F. Kirkpatrick, P. Lipscomb. George Vaught, of Denton, bears the distinction of being the first man certified by the Board.

List of men accepted, including names of those who intend to file claims for agricultural reasons:

George Adams,	B. Baker,	Vernon Brownlow,
John R. Adcock,	Frank L. Ballard,	Homer L. Bruce,
Albert Adkisson,	H. A. Barnard,	W. Bruce,
B. E. Alexander,	James P. Beale,	Lewis Burgy,
Carl Amos,	Kearie L. Berry,	H. S. Burgess,
F. A. Anderson,	Albert Billups,	Alvin Bush,
Sim Anderson,	Augustus R. Body,	S. S. Carter,
William Andrews,	Geo. S. Bradley,	Robert Castleberry,
Elmo Angell,	J. Kearney Brim,	Ben O. Chambers,
John W. Bailey, Jr.,	Earl Davis Brownd,	Homer Chastain,
Richard Bailey,	Fred Brown,	William Chenoweth,
John Bain,	Luther Brotherton,	J. McPherson Chism,

John Cobb,	Onus L. Hensley,	Charlie McDonald,
Yewell B. Coleman,	Lewis J. Herrington,	James McDowell,
Israel Cox,	Ted Hill,	J. F. McDowell,
Ray A. Crawford,	Tyler Hill,	Guy Melton,
Bruce Crites,	Samuel L. Higgins,	Olin W. Middleton,
Richard B. Cunningham	Anire Hixton,	Chas. Y. Milliken,
Frederick D. Curtsinger	Bert Hodges,	Jim Mims,
Chas. W. Davis,	Mack B. Hodges,	Henry Mitchell,
Clyde L. Davis,	Luther Hoffman,	John Henry Moore,
Fred Davis,	James Hokett,	Alfred H. Morrison,
J. R. Davis,	Monroe Hopkins,	A. A. Moser,
Chas. Davidson,	Bob Hopper,	Edgar Myers,
Edgar Davidson,	Jerome Horton,	J. H. Nelson,
C. E. Dawson,	W. R. House,	John Newsome,
Thomas Dillard,	Alfred P. Huffman,	Sam Norman,
Sid Eidson,	F. P. Hughes,	W. J. Obartz,
C. M. Elbert,	William A. Hurst,	Luther T. Odom,
Carl O. Elder,	Abney Ivey,	John H. Orr,
Earl Elder,	John I. Jenkins,	Major Alvin M. Owsley,
H. M. Ellison,	Caleb A. Jones,	Holtrich Pomeranke,
Lucius H. Elliott,	Jesse Jones,	James Potts,
Walter Faerber,	Walter S. Jones,	Jesse L. Powers,
Robert H. Fenton,	J. M. Judge,	Lloyd Price,
Claud Foster,	Robert Kelsay,	Ray C. Price,
Jerry S. Fowler,	Howard Kendrick,	G. W. Pritchett,
James A. Franks,	William V. King,	Haase Ramos,
Curtis Fry.	Carl Kirkpatrick,	J. Newton Rayzor,
Homer L. Fry,	Orville Klepper,	Sam B. Rayzor,
Ollie Gaines,	Edgar E. Koon,	Fred Reese,
Bernard Gant,	Jess R. Lamb,	Manson Reese,
Webster Garrett,	Arthur Landreth,	M. L. Rhoades,
W. E. George,	W. C. Landtripp,	Ector H. Roberts,
George M. Glidewell,	William Lawrence,	H. E. Roberts,
Rhea Goode,	Vacco V. Layfield,	F. B. Rogers,
Alfred Grant,	Lon W. Ledbetter,	Jess Rogers,
Kirby Gray,	Rufus B. Lee,	Wm. C. Rogers,
Allen Grisham,	Wilbur R. Lindsey,	Earl Ross,
John Hall,	J. R. Lipscomb,	Joel R. Ross,
Calvin L. Hamilton,	George V. Long,	Walter Ross,
Luther Hamilton,	John N. Mann,	George N. Rucker,
Wm. J. Harbert,	Arthur Marchbanks,	Ray Sadler,
Hiram O. Harper,	John McCormick,	Carlos Sanchez,
Lewis W. Harrel,	John McDade,	Charley Schilly,

Ed Schleinat,	Thomas Stallings,	Tom L. Watson,
John M. Segraves,	Burl Stiff,	James M. Wattam,
Joe L. Sharber.	Tytus Stone,	Haise Williams,
E. F. Sharp,	Robert Talley,	Sam T. Williams,
Olin S. Shifflett,	Wm. Taylor,	X. L. Williams,
Charlie Simmons,	George W. Terry,	Levy Wilson,
A. Paul Simpson,	Lonnie Thomas,	William H. Wilson,
Elmer Simpson,	Thomas G. Thompson,	Everett Wolfenberger,
Paul Simpson,	David C. Thurman,	Otis Woodruff,
Pfaeffle Simpson,	J. W. Todd,	George W. Wooldredge,
Joe C. Sisstrunk,	G. R. Tomlinson,	Wynne Woolley,
Dr. Jack L. Skiles,	Leonard C. Tyson,	Joe Wright,
Rollie Sloan,	G. C. Vaughn,	Emmett Wynn,
Alfred F. Smith,	Geo. E. Vaught,	Eldon Young,
Emory Smith,	Ray S. Wakefield,	Paul Young,
Peck Smith,	Willie Waldo,	H. C. Van Zandt,
William F. South,	Gilbert Waldrip,	Alvin Wilkinson,
Thos. L. Sowders,	John P. Watson,	Jesse Wilks.

The second contingent of Denton County's draft quota left Denton on a special train at 6:30 a. m. Wednesday, September 19, 1917, to report at Camp Travis Wednesday night. The ninety-eight men, in charge of J. B. Cunningham, Jr., and Warren B. Clements, both of Denton, were given godspeed by a considerable crowd of Denton people despite the early hour and all appeared cheerful over the prospect of national service.

One hundred and two men answered the roll call at the station and Chairman Wright checked off four who had expected to go to wait for another call.

The ninety-eight men were as follows:

Allen Arthur,	Robert G. Cogdell,	Olin C. Emery,
Emory L. Beck,	Elga W. Collingsworth,	Joe Owens Ezell,
Albert A. Berry.	Olin R. Collins,	Kenneth Y. Fairman,
Henry Blackburn,	Jas. B. Cunningham, Jr.	Fred H. Fangman,
Wm. H. Braswell,	Tom Davis,	Claude W. Fanning,
Richard Bullock,	Wm. S. Davis,	John O. Fanning,
Emmett F. Cagle,	Burl H. Davidson,	Clifford Foster,
Sam H. Cavender,	Haskell E. Dishman,	Sam Freeman,
Charles A. Clark,	Fritz R. Dolgener,	Herschel Garner,
Chas. F. Clements,	Cratus Ellis,	Charlie C. Green,
Warren B. Clements,	Sid Elson,	Wm. J. Harbert,

O. R. Harbert,	Dallas Marshall,	Wm. Frank South,
Hiram O. Harper,	Robt. Charles Mayfield,	Oscar J. Spraggins,
B. F. Hayden, Jr.,	Olin McCants,	Christopher C. Springer
Curtis Heath,	Alfred H. Morrison,	Hubert J. Starr,
Clay Hendrick,	John F. Murray,	Thos. G. Thompson,
Oris L. Hensley,	Luther T. Odom,	Wm. H. Trausdale,
Lewis J. Herrington,	Otto Partlow,	Grover Turner,
Henry Hilz,	James A. Pennington,	Tom Tyler,
Lonnie T. Hoskins,	Thos. T. Piper,	Adolph H. Uecker,
Fred Hopkins,	James E. Pippin,	M. M. Wadsworth,
Wm. August Hurst,	Luther Pollard,	Ray S. Wakefield,
James M. Inge,	Lewis H. Price,	Billy Walling,
John O. Johns,	Thos. C. Puckett,	Everett Walpenberger,
Byrd Johnson,	B. Otis Pugh,	Joel D. Wardlow,
Caleb A. Jones,	Sam W. Richardson,	James M. Wattam,
Floyd Jones,	Ted B. Rue,	Joseph C. Wells,
Perman Jones,	Charles J. Sadau,	Alvin Wilkinson,
Walter S. Jones,	Marion E. Sams,	Robert Williams,
Wm. V. King,	Lee R. Sims,	Wheat Williams,
Reginald C. Leuty,	Alfred F. Smith,	James E. Wilson,
Wilbur Ross Lindsey,	Ben L. Smith,	Wm. Herbert Wilson.
J. Robert Lopp,	James N. Smotherman,	

REMINISCENCES

CHAPTER XV

For a long period the savage Indian, as a satanic majesty, hung like a cloud of gloom and despair over the visions and dreams of the watchful mothers of our fair county. They, with fresh news from the fields of carnage, fancied scenes of cruelty and piercing screams of tortured children which would startle their midnight slumbers and turn them into hideous hours of silent, watchful listening. Their very heart throbs would sound like the approaching, stealthy tread of the cruel savage and the visions of the torch and tomahawk would almost unbalance the mind.

But, alas, it sometimes proved too true, and the carnage was rehearsed from settlement to settlement, the gloom settling like a mighty fog over the weary heart of the fond mother, and increased the intensity of the maternal care for the children clinging to her bosom.

The wily savages' signal "hoot" (in imitation of the owl) would rend the air and immediately the lights were extinguished and silence, darkness and dread would bring shivers to the stoutest heart. There was a dread even worse than the torch and tomahawk—the mother weeping for her girl carried into captivity and into "squaw life," to which even death was preferable.

Cynthia Ann Parker and many others were taken and as their screams grew fainter and fainter and the distance between grew greater and greater, the fond mother would faint into a realm of unconsciousness only to revive again, only to hear the echos reëchoed on and on through life's memory as a blight to the once happy life and the extreme measure of the sufferings of a human soul.

These dark pages of our history cannot, in justice to our heroes, be left untold, nor the picture overdrawn, as language

would fail to portray the scene, and the historian's memory will not relax into forgetfulness.

But, hail happy day, the moccasin tracks are now gone, the Indian's war-whoop has ceased to come, and the hoot of the owl has ceased to alarm, and the bruised souls begin to heal. But few who suffered these horrors are left to tell the tale. (In the city of Denton we have but one). The government has taken the Indians under their control and the old savage generation has passed away. The new Indians are being sent to school and educated into useful lives.

THE AUTHOR.

T. R. ALLEN'S INTERESTING LETTER

"Justin, Texas, August 31, 1916.

"Hon. Ed F. Bates,

"Historian for the Old Settlers and ex-Confederate Reunion,

"Denton, Texas.

"My dear Sir and Friend:

"In the latter part of August, 1847, or sixty-nine years ago, about twenty or twenty-five families of us left Monitea County, Missouri, bound for Denton County, Texas. How we knew there was such a place the Lord only knows. This little colony was composed of the following-named families who were most all related to each other by either blood or marriage. Grandmother Allen and her three married sons, Jesse, Thomas and Richard, Grandmother Medlin and her three sons, Lewis, Charles and Hall, and Uncle Cage Reynolds and his two sons, Sam and John, Daniel Barcroft, Ranos Niece, Owen Dunham, John Freshour, Abe, Joe and Jesse Loving, Taylor Stewart, Archie Robertson, Mr. Ellis and a Mr. Revis, and perhaps some others who my treacherous memory will not now recall.

"This was quite a long and tedious journey. Think of twenty-five or thirty large freight wagons on a six-hundred-mile journey being drawn by work oxen and milk cows. What! milk cows did you say? Yes that is just what I said, we could use the cows that way for a two-fold purpose, they helped to draw

the load during the day and night, and morning they gave milk for the children.

"After many days of tiresome travel we reached Red River at a little trading post called Preston, and at this place Uncle Cage Reynolds accepted a position in a blacksmith shop and we left him and his two sons, Sam and John, there and at Sherman.

"We next stopped on Holford Prairie where we found some settlers, including Uncle Peter Harmonson and his two sons, Jack and Perry, and Andy Holford and a few others whose names I do not now recall. Here we pitched tents to rest a while and take our bearings. A few days later Grandmother Allen and her two sons moved a few miles south and west, pitching their camp on the northwest end of a beautiful long, narrow prairie, which for many years went by the name of Allen's Prairie. From these two camps the men went on a prospecting tour along the west edge of the lower cross timbers, where they found suitable locations. They went back for their families and each pitched his tent on the particular grounds chosen by him for a home. Here we found the country which had been most wonderfully blessed by the great Architect of Nature, a soil as rich as the craving of man could wish for, and timber, water, and grass in an abundance, and sufficient evidence of the sunshine and the showers, besides the woodlands were lined with wild deer and turkey, and fine herds of antelope on the prairies the year round, the buffalo was there during the winter season. The only serious question was where our bread would come from until virgin soil could be prepared and made to supply our wants.

"Here was the most wonderful and beautiful sight our eyes had ever beheld. Here we could view the beauties and grandeur of nature before they were bespoiled by the woodman's ax or the surface of the earth was furrowed by the plow or by the surging waters. Our people passing over to Collin and Dallas counties in search of bread, told what a wonderful country we had found, and soon the little colony began to grow.

"Uncle Peter Harmonson and his two sons, Jack and Perry, whom we had become acquainted with on Holford Prairie, moved

over and settled among us and Uncle Cage Reynolds and his sons, Sam and John, whom we had left at Preston, came on and joined the colony. Again, and still later, Dr. T. H. Callaway, Mr. Kelsey, Mr. Rayborn, Mr. Hutto, Mr. Joice, and Mr. Hoover made their homes among us and about this time a party of surveyors came along locating the boundary line between Denton and Tarrant counties. Then we found that Grandmother Allen and her son, Jesse, Owen Dunham, and Daniel Barcroft had taken their homesteads just over the line in Tarrant County and Abe Loving, Jim Revis and Mr. Ellis had gone on to Fort Worth, where they located.

"A history of the separate families who composed this little colony and the development of the country must be left for a pen guided by a more brilliant mind. Suffice it to say that these old settlers have surely left their footprints on the sands of time, as a very large per cent. of the population of the southwest portion of Denton County is composed of their descendants.

"We found upon our arrival in this section two small bands of natives, the Caddos and Seminole Indians, who had been at war with the stronger and more war-like tribes who had beaten them back to the edge of the white settlement. They were friendly disposed with us and so remained for many years, staying close around the United States fort. When the troops were moved from Fort Worth to Belknap they went along, the government using them as guides for the army.

"During, and for several years after the Civil War, the wild tribes of Indians went on the warpath and gave us no little trouble. In 1868, a large band of the Comanches came down into Denton County and gathered up a large number of the peoples' horses, some four hundred or more, and not far from the northwest corner of Denton County they met Mr. William Mundy and his daughter, Julia, who had left their home to go to Pilot Point to visit some relatives. The Indians chased them several miles and Julia being on a small pony her father saw that she could not get out of the way and he took her off the little horse and carried her behind him to a place of safety.

"The Indians encountered a man by the name of Frank Cunnus and ran him to the old keep-house in the upper edge of Denton County; before he reached the house they wounded him in the neck. Though wounded and bleeding as he was, he fought the Indians away from the house, but died before his friends found him. Two miles farther northwest the Indians killed Severe Fortenberry and went on west driving a very large herd of horses.

"About three or four miles below Forestburg the white men overtook them and captured most of the horses, returning them to their owners. Following this raid there were several others made in the same region, but I am sure a more gifted pen will write of them.

"In 1870 a band of about forty Indians came down through the timbers on West Fork of the Trinity and crossed over to the head of Morris Branch and camped for the day in the upper grove of timber on that branch. During the day Nick Dawson rode out to look for some of his horses and seeing the Indians' horses grazing about this grove supposed them to be cowmens' and rode down to inquire of his horses. When he was very close the Indians discovered him and mounted their horses and gave chase, after running him about three miles they overtook and killed him.

"This was near the close of the Indian troubles. The last raid was made on August 23-24, 1874, when the Indians came down by Decatur and swept north along the line of Denton and Wise counties, going out the divide between Denton and Catlets Creek, carrying about 135 head of horses. About eight miles northwest from Decatur just at sunrise on the morning of the 24th they came to the home of Mr. Huff and there being no men at home they killed Mrs. Huff and her two daughters. The mother was killed under the floor where she tried to hide and one of the girls was killed in the yard just in front of the door. The other girl was killed nineteen yards northeast of the house. The mother and the girl that was killed in front of the door were both scalped but the other one was not. You will notice Bedford's History of

the Indian Troubles and the Wise County History says that she was scalped but the writer was there and helped to carry her into the house and she was not scalped. She was a beautiful brunette and had as pretty black hair as the writer ever saw and I remember that we concluded that her hair being so pretty and black was what saved her from being scalped—the mother and other daughter were blondes.

"Now, excuse me, for I did not begin to write a history and should not have written so much.

"With kindest wishes for you and the Old Settlers' and ex-Confederate Association, I remain

"Yours,

"T. R. ALLEN."

AGED PIONEER TELLS OF INDIAN RAID IN 1868

From Loving, Young County, F. J. Hawkins, a pioneer of Denton County, writes his recollections of the Indian raid of 1868.

"I see in the *Denton Record-Chronicle* some one writes (failing to give his name) of the big Indian raid in 1867 (or, if I remember rightly, it was in 1868, in the month of October).

"George Shearer, C. L. Smith (now dead) and the writer were on our way to Denton when we crossed Little Elm and had ridden out on the prairie just south of where the Lloyd store now is, when we saw a lady coming towards us, running and waving her bonnet at us.

"We halted and Shearer asked her what was the matter. She said a courier had passed down the prairie from the Cooper crossing on Big Elm saying that the Indians were crossing Big Elm three hundred strong murdering and scalping all the settlers they saw. Her husband had gone to Little Elm to the gin and she and the children, she said, were certain to be scalped. We thought it must be a mistake and told her so.

"The lady was Mrs. Albert Miller, long since dead. We decided to go in the direction of Cooper crossing and after traveling half a mile met Mr. Howell and his family coming on horseback, bareback, towing a mule packed with bedding and chuck. We

tried to reason with him, asking if anyone had seen the Indians. He said no, but that the courier had said that the Indians were coming and had left no one alive west of Elm as far as the head of Hickory creek. We told him that we were going to see the redskins before we ran.

"He thought we had better go home; ridiculed the idea of three men unarmed meeting three hundred Indians. We were practically unarmed; only an old cap and ball pistol, without a cartridge in the crowd, but we determined to go, scalp or no scalp.

"We took the trail two or three miles down and met no one but a man. He was not actually running, but he was letting no grass grow under his feet. He had a cap and ball rifle and a shot pouch. We asked him if he had seen any Indians, and he said, no, but that they were there on Big Elm. It was Marion Smith. We all turned to the crossing and went on and reached Denton without seeing any Indians, kept our scalps and were still alive.

"The report had got to Denton that all the Shahans had been massacred, and a posse had gone from Denton to seek vengeance on the red men. They returned home without seeing any Indians, but reported that the inhabitants of Shahan Prairie were all gone.

"The Indians had passed up Hickory and Denton Creeks and had stolen a drove of horses and killed a man on the Chisum ranch and also Mr. Fortenberry. We were late getting home, as we had to have our pistol fixed and a cap and ball put in it. We started home, sixteen miles east, prepared to scalp any Indian that came our way. It was dark when we got to Big Elm, and the creek was up. We walked down to west bank and crossed and dismounted and walked up the east bank. We came to Shahan Prairie, just beyond the Allan Bell place, at the corner of the field.

"Our horses shied at something and we thought:

" 'There are the Indians sure.'

"Shearer said, 'Who is there?'

"A lady answered and said that she and her children had been in the woods all day and were nearly starved. She said

they had started with a fice dog, but that she was afraid it would tree a squirrel and the Indians hear it bark, so they hung it. We told her who we were and showed her where she was, and then started home.

"When we got there the report had got out that all the Shans had been scalped. J. D. Hawkins, knowing our families were alone, and in distress, had taken them to his home.

"I never learned who the courier was."

Mr. Hawkins adds that he is now eighty-two years old and made his first camp fire on Panther Creek on January 5, 1854.

INTERESTING LETTER FROM DENTON COUNTY SETTLER OF 1851

A communication from an old Denton County settler, W. P. Bates, now of Vernon, Texas, but one of the 1851 settlers of the county, tells of the struggles of the early pioneers, and of the gradual spread of civilization along the then frontier country.

The letter is addressed to the author, who was then gathering all such documents from old settlers for the Denton County History.

"Vernon, Texas, October 28, 1914.

"I was born November 22, 1837, in Barren County, Kentucky, and when in my fourteenth year my father, Rev. W. E. Bates, on the 15th day of September, 1851, emigrated to Texas.

"There were three other families in the emigrant train—Smoot, Carter and Gounds. We landed in Texas November 1, and rented the Tom West place on Barksdale Creek, in the southeast corner of Denton County, near the present town of Hebron. Mr. Carter returned to Kentucky; Mr. Gounds went to his place in the southwest corner of Dallas County (and one of his sons now lives in the city of Denton); J. M. Smoot sold goods at Alton and later at Denton when the county seat was moved, and was burned out in August, 1861. He helped to establish the Odd Fellows cemetery at Denton and is buried there.

"We rented the place we stopped at from Alford Harrington and his brother, Silas Harrington. It was a log house, dirt

floor, cracks chinked and daubed with mud. Tom West lived in the house at the time we moved in, and remained some time before he moved out. Two families in a small log house created an over-crowded situation, but the sight of a little log cabin here looked mighty good then.

"We found here at that time Mrs. Bridges and her two sons, William and Dave Bridges, Sam and Jim Chowning, Peter Teel, Joel Clark, John House, Joshua Zumwalt, and the McNeils.

GAME PLENTIFUL

"There was plenty of game of all descriptions. My father and I were on the hill (that J. D. Hawkins afterwards settled on) and counted 115 deer in sight, the largest bunch had fifty-two in it and the wild turkeys were here by the thousands. The first mill was what we called a 'steel mill' and was like a large wall coffee mill fastened to a tree or post. Mr. J. D. Hawkins had one bolted to a large post in his yard. He converted his into a 'windmill power' by attaching a wheel with canvas sails, but it was not a success. Mr. Wilson had a tread wheel mill on Wilson Creek and Jake Baccus had a water mill on Rowlett's Creek in Collin County, while 'Hamp' and 'Press' Witt had a mill on the Preston road ten miles north of Dallas, and there was built in the early fifties a flouring mill north of Sherman on the Colbert Ferry road (just south of Red River). Myself and Brance Rodgers took two yoke of oxen and a load of grain to this mill. We were gone five days on the trip.

"Shreveport and Jefferson were our market places then, and the goods were hauled with ox teams mostly, five and six yoke to a large wagon. It took from four to five weeks to make the trip. In 1860 R. H. Bates and myself hauled goods from Jefferson, Texas, to J. M. Smoot at Denton for \$4.00 per hundred pounds. Goods were hauled only when green grass could be had to turn the oxen on at night, and if the small home merchant ran out of an article of merchandise he remained out until next year when he could send an ox team to Jefferson again. And to illustrate how the people talked about it, you could often hear such expressions as this:

" 'They say you can get coffee at McKinney again,' or 'tobacco' or 'cotton warp.' What few people we had here then gladly passed the word along the line and all seemed to know just what they had on sale at Dallas, McKinney and Denton.

BEFORE THE RAILROADS CAME

"Rough pine lumber could be had in East Texas then on a small scale and generally green and very heavy to haul, but it was far better than no lumber at all and the people soon began hauling with those great ox teams. The prices ran from \$4.00 to \$7.00 per one hundred feet for rough lumber. Salt had to be freighted in the same way and was worth \$6.00 and \$7.00 per one hundred pound sack.

"The first school house built was called Bethel. It was weatherboarded with four-foot boards, covered with two-foot boards, dirt floors and clapboard door. It was used for school and church purposes, and in the fall of 1853, for about two months, W. E. Bates and family occupied it until he finished his house.

"The first church built was at Bethel in about 1855. The people sent ox teams to East Texas for lumber (it was considered at that time a large undertaking).

"As I now remember, I went and hauled a load and Al Rogers (with J. B. Rodgers' team) and others constituted the ox train that was out for a 'church' and they succeeded in building a very respectable church.

"My father brought his chest of carpenter's tools from Kentucky with him which proved to be a valuable asset to the country at that time. He was a carpenter, and in 1852 built a house in Plano for Mr. Foreman.

"Doctor Dye was practicing medicine at Plano and was our family physician, fifteen miles away, and sometimes hard to find, as he covered about thirty miles square. We had a great deal of sickness the first and second years. The second year we lived just north of Little Elm town, and he had to travel about twenty-five miles to see us. Our doctor's bill at the end of the second year was \$500. We had lost one brother and were somewhat

discouraged. The 'Elm flats' were then considered sickly by the people who lived on the 'Collin County Ridge.'

A PIONEER HOME

"We built our house in 1853 and moved into it. It was above the average at that time—two rooms 16x16, framed out of hewn timbers, weatherboarded with four-foot boards shaved and planed, and floored with ash plank which we got at a sawmill on the East Fork east of Dallas.

"That fall, 1853, Harry Hawkins and his sons, Jehne D., Samuel J., John H., and his younger sons, and W. H. Bates, Tom Button, J. T. Landrum and Charles L. Smith, his son-in-law, came and settled by us. They had been our neighbors in Kentucky, but had stopped at Nacogdoches the first year out.

"Married men were entitled to 320-acre preëmption surveys of land and single men 160 acres, but were required to build a house and open improvements on it and live on the same for three years, which we all did. My headright (160 acres) was located on Panther Creek where Zion church now stands. It was an elm log house 8x10 feet, five logs high, ridge poles, board roof, dirt floor and one log cut out in the east end for a door, but no shutter, as under the circumstances it seemed useless, as dogs could pass through the cracks anywhere at their pleasure. This was sufficient to meet the requirements of the State of Texas for a patent, and of course I did not live there—only slept in it occasionally.

JOINING THE ARMY

"In May, 1861, I enlisted in O. G. Welch's Company E (at Fort Wichita, I. T.) in Stanweighty's Indian Cavalry regiment. I enlisted for twelve months, served fifteen months and the company was reorganized by Mat Daugherty. I joined Tom Daugherty's Company A, 29th Texas Cavalry and was disbanded at Hempstead in May, 1865. Was at home fifteen days during this time on leave of absence to recover from a wound.

"Press White, Captain C. W. White's negro man, in the summer of 1863, was charged by Mrs. James Stewart with assault with intent to rape. He was carried before a justice of the peace

and adjudged guilty and turned over to Mr. J. W. Stewart, who shot him to death in Lighter Hoffman's pasture on Stewart's Creek. This incident being the first of the kind in that section of the county, it created a profound sensation and was the county's talk for years after.

A MENU OF 1851

"Now back to the food supplies of 1851: We had plenty of beef, pork, venison, turkey, and prairie chicken, and milk, fish, butter, cheese and wild fruits, such as persimmons, plums, grapes, and red and black haws; pecans and several varieties of acorns.

"These wild fruits were in abundance and the hogs and game would get very fat on them in the fall of the year, but they sometimes failed, and then our pork was short and lean.

"Denton County was very dry in the summers during the early fifties. The grass would grow knee high during the spring months and in June, July and August the intense heat would crack the black land prairies and cross-crack it every few feet, and often you would see cracks that you could put an eight-foot rail its full length down in them. At such times it was dangerous to ride over the prairies on account of the cracks, and prairie fires were considered most dangerous as the flames, fanned by the winds, would lap over and catch the grass forty and fifty yards ahead. I believe the crumbling in of the dirt at these cracks when the rains came made the 'hog wallows.' These are some of my personal experiences and memories of Denton County which I delight to recall.— W. P. BATES."

EARLY DAY MARRIAGE CELEBRATION IN DENTON

How a marriage party that escorted "Billy" McCormick and his new bride from her home to his in the early days turned into a party of Indian hunters, "generaled" by Crow Wright—The rescue of a driver lad.

"More than forty years ago a party of boys and girls, who were Gallatin Kirby, Tarleton Bull, now of Oklahoma, George Bull, now of Thurber, George McCormick, Jr., now of Krum, C. A. Williams of Denton, Berry Orr, Jim Daugherty, now of

Black Hawk Ranch, near El Paso; Misses Laura Hembry, now Mrs. John Hudson of Denton, Lizzie Hembry, now Mrs. Lizzie Elms of West Denton, Bettie Lacy, now Mrs. P. C. Withers, and Nannie Lacy (deceased), and Anne McCormick, accompanied by the latter's brother, 'Billy' McCormick, for the past many years Squire William McCormick, who presides in a little Justice of the Peace's office on the third floor of the courthouse here, and his new bride from her home three miles southeast of Bolivar across the country to the home of George McCormick, Sr., father of the groom, the distance about ten miles.

"As automobiles were in those days still many years in the future and buggies an almost unknown luxury, we were all mounted on good saddle horses and rode horseback. The McCormick home was located near where the Santa Fe railroad now crosses South Hickory Creek, and when we got there a party of us spent the night. The next morning we were awakened by a man named Jackson, who had come over to tell us that a band of Indians was in the valley below his house, which was located a short distance on the opposite side of the creek, and that he had heard them shooting and yelling, and they seemed to be driving horses.

"Just after daybreak the redmen came in sight—two or three hundred of them, with more than four hundred head of horses. So four of us—Billy McCormick, George McCormick, Berry Orr, my brother, and myself followed them. We were joined along the way by others until by noon our band numbered thirty-three. The Indians had kept a northerly direction along the divide between Denton and Clear Creeks, and shortly after noon they crossed a small creek with a little timber here and there. When they had gone a little way they stopped and formed a line of battle. By this time we, too, had crossed the branch. Our leader, Crow Wright, ordered us also to form in line for battle, but on second thought told us to fall back to the creek and fight from there. Before we reached the creek they charged, and some of our men, knowing that a stand would be useless against so many, kept on, while others stopped and opened fire on the Indians.

But our men were badly scattered by now and each soon became his own general.

"When we finally got together a quarter of a mile from the place where we had taken our stand, we found that George McCormick had lost his horse. He had jumped up behind his brother, Billy, when his own horse was shot, but the horse was not used to carrying double and he threw them both, and got away. They got up behind other men and rode out safely. Berry Orr's horse was slightly wounded, and Bill Eaves had been shot in the hip with an arrow, (but the wound was not serious) and one of our number, a man named Fortenberry, was missing. We went back and found Fortenberry's body on the opposite side of the creek, where he had evidently been killed when the Indians charged. They had stripped him and scalped him. We were not certain that the Indians had lost any of their number, but it was a custom of theirs to never leave a dead body behind.

THE DRIVER LAD'S RESCUE

"Some of the men went for a wagon with which to take the dead body of Fortenberry to his home, while about fifteen of us followed on after the Indians, without any definite object in view. We were something like a mile behind them along in the afternoon when we caught sight of eight or ten men riding hard from the east. They seemed to be trying to get in ahead of the Indians who were ascending a hill. The white men passed out of sight on the north side of the hill and then emerged, riding hard, in the direction from which they had come, with some of the Indians yelling and shooting, close behind. We could see that one of the horses carried double, and that the white men were making a desperate effort to reach Clear Creek bottom, but we were completely mystified as to what had taken place. The Indians followed the little band of white men about a mile, then turned and joined the others who drove the horses.

"We kept on until we reached the north side of the hill, hoping to learn the cause of the white men's rush, and there we found a wagon with four dead oxen and a load of wheat and corn, emptied out on the ground. We then turned and started back, but

we could not catch up with the other party of men. The next day, however, we learned that the small band of men we had seen in the strange up-hill maneuver had been riding to the rescue of the driver of the ox-wagon, who was only a lad, and unaware of the red men's approach, as he was driving up the north side of the hill while the Indians were ascending the south side. The little band of white men, in the valley below on the north side of the hill, had seen the Indians going around, knew of the boy's danger. They got safely away.

"The same day a party of Denton men who had heard the Indians were in the country but who had not been able to catch up with the main band, surprised a lone Indian who had got separated from them and shot him. So the 28th day of October, 1868, came to a close, with an Indian raid and two lives lost—one a white and one red man."—PEYTON ORR.

PIONEER DAYS IN DENTON COUNTY

"In 1846 my father, J. B. Rogers, came to Texas to look out a home for himself and family. He purchased 320 acres of land near New Alton, on Hickory Creek.

THE MOVE TO TEXAS

"He returned to Tennessee with the expectation of moving his family to their new home the following fall—1847, but the death of his father delayed their coming until 1850. September 1 everything was in readiness for making a start for our new home. He, with his entire family, was on the road ten weeks, landing in Texas in one of the worst blizzards I ever witnessed.

"He bought 320 acres of land on Stewart's Creek, Denton County, near where Frisco now stands, more especially to get the use of two log cabins, already erected on the place, for a place to winter in.

PIONEER CABINS

"These cabins had dirt and stick chimneys, with the chinking all out of the cracks, covered with boards which were held on by weight-poles—no nails then—and a dirt floor—but it was home.

"Doubtless we were prouder of and appreciated more our simple home than many people do now-a-days a fifty-thousand-dollar mansion. We first bought eight hundred pounds of pork

from Oliver French, on Elm—mast-fed hogs—at three cents per pound, dressed.

“Only eighteen acres of our land were in cultivation, with eight of it already sowed in wheat. In harvest time (necessity was the mother of invention) my father stocked his own cradle and cut and bound it by hand. He cleaned off a spot of ground and circled the wheat with wooden pitchforks and then winded out the chaff. By this time we were all getting hungry for a biscuit (cornbread being the main ration).

GOING TO MILL THEN

“My father had filled a two-bushel sack and sent the oldest child, myself, on horseback fourteen miles on the head of Honey Creek to Squire Hart’s one-horse mill. The capacity of his mill was ten bushels per day. While the miller was grinding I was busily engaged bolting the flour by feeding with one hand and turning the bolting chest with the other. By economizing my time I made it back home the same day. Being a growing lad and having gone that distance, I had my best appetite. This was one of the few times my mother violated the long-kept custom of biscuit for Sunday breakfast only, and had hot biscuits for supper.

“Some time later it happened that our neighbor got out of breadstuff the same time we did, and being deprived of the privilege of borrowing, we must do something at once. Again the big big boy of the house, together with negro Al, shouldered a bushel of wheat and walked three and a half miles to a steel mill (something similar to our coffee mills), bolted on an elm tree. The hopper held nearly a peck of wheat. We took turn about turning, and by late dinner time we were on our way home again. The children had gotten so hungry in the meantime mother had cooked some bran biscuits. To a hungry man at two o’clock in the evening a bran biscuit looked very good. As usual, I held my reputation as an eater, but alas! my feeling a few hours later, From that day to this I haven’t had the respect for bran biscuits I once had.

THE NEW HOME

"In the meantime father bought a new place where I now live—and in the spring of 1851 we began the erection of our new home. A building sixteen feet square with a shed room across back and porch on front. Weatherboarded with four-foot clapboards and roof of two-foot boards. Nails had come in fashion now and my! what an improvement. Studding the rafters, elm poles; puncheon floors, and beds made of elm poles corded up with rawhide. Many of our mothers' beds had only one leg.

"Doors were made of clapboards and peep-holes for windows. Glass was not known here then. We had stone chimneys, stone quarried at where the upper part of Main Street in Frisco now is. Sure-enough we were in a mansion now.

"We must now make preparation for breaking some prairie land. We were now able to own a Carey turning plow, a big wooden plow, wooden mouldboard and steel point. When the point got dull we carried it sixteen miles to McKinney, that being the nearest blacksmith, to be sharpened.

"We used four yoke of cattle for breaking. This being a drouthy year, we made very little on our new ground. The ground cracked until you could stick an eight-foot rail the full length in the cracks. It was really dangerous for horses to travel at night on account of the cracks.

BUILDING THE COMMUNITY SCHOOL HOUSE

"About this time we began to feel the need of a school and a place of worship. In 1852 the neighbors met to discuss building such a house. A house 18x20 feet was soon built, getting all the material in Elm bottom. Board walls and roof and split-log benches, with pegs driven in them for legs, and a dirt floor. This building was used for three or four years, with the following teachers: John L. Moore, —. —. Seawright and W. F. Rogers. This building was also used for church purposes, with the following preachers: John L. Moore, Joab Biggs, W. H. Hughes, William Bates, and J. B. Tullis as presiding elder. We held protracted services in the summer time with gracious results. These revivals added strength to our church and also the community be-

gan to settle up and made it possible for us to go forward in a new church enterprise.

"This church was organized by Joab Biggs in 1848 with seven members, as follows: Willam Rogers and wife, Peter Teel and wife, Jonathan Clarke and wife and Elizabeth Rogers.

A NEW CHURCH

"In 1855 the neighbors decided to build a larger house, a building 30x40 feet. Times had changed some now, and sawed lumber was heard of in the distance. J. B. Rogers and Charles Rector proposed to haul the lumber with their ox-teams from the pine mills 125 miles away. Others worked on the building, and so on, so as to use as little money as possible. The framing timbers, however, were hewn out in Elm bottom. This was the task assigned B. L. Rogers. William Rogers was head carpenter. Old man Hyde, on Elm, cut the shingles for the house. Before the house was entirely closed in a cyclone blew it down. This was a pretty hard blow, but these pioneers never knew what it was to give up. After taking the remains to pieces they found a great deal of their framing timber not badly damaged, so in a reasonably short time our building was again in place. The church was dedicated by W. H. Hughes.

"In the year 1857 or 1858 we began having camp-meetings. For years and years we used an arbor, but in later years we built a large shed. We held three district conferences here. Bishop Pierce presided at one, W. C. Young, the next, and Bishop Key in the third. These revivals from year to year were very successful, having from forty to one hundred conversions, and many young preachers were going out to work in the Master's vineyard as a result of these services.

"When the railroad was built near Old Bethel and little towns sprang up all around, older heads thought best to disband and move to Frisco.

NEW FLOUR MILL

"In 1856, after having some trouble in getting foodstuff, J. B. Rogers, George Wear and B. L. Rogers decided to build a mill. The dimensions being 20x24 feet, two-story. It was a

tread-mill and the big shed over the tread-wheel was forty feet square. The material was all hewed out in Elm bottom, taking twelve months to get out the material and build the mill. John Cummings was the millwright. This mill for years and years was the last mill to the west, drawing trade from Denton, Wise, Jack and Parker and Tarrant counties. The capacity of the mill was seventy-five bushels per day.

"In 1858, J. B. Rogers, Coleman White, William Rogers, and B. L. Rogers bought and started a saw-mill on Elm, but it never proved the success we had hoped for.

"We hauled our groceries from Jefferson and Houston for a number of years. A little later the merchants of McKinney began to keep a full supply of groceries. Dry goods were nearly all made at home. Most of the early settlers did a great deal of their own shoe work, but there were three prominent shoemakers in the country, namely: Joshua Zumwalt, Smith James, and Jim Hawkins.

"In 1850, when we first came here, there were two bunches of mustangs near Elm. Buffalo were plentiful just west of Denton. Antelope, deer, wild turkey, bear and panthers were plentiful. Fresh wild meat was plentiful everywhere. When we got out of meat it was an easy matter to kill all we needed. Our Thanksgiving and Christmas turkeys were always fat and plentiful. I guess a two-horse wagon wouldn't more than hold the wild turkeys I have killed, first and last.

BETHEL CHURCH MINISTERS

"A list of preachers of Bethel church up to 1870 follows: J. A. Biggs, Andrew Cummings, J. W. Hardin, Harvey Cummings, W. E. Bates, Alexander Hinkle, W. K. Masten, W. S. Malugen, L. R. Dennis, A. C. McDougall, J. W. Chalk, George S. Gatewood, Henry W. South, John Beverly."—B. L. ROGERS, in *Denton Record-Chronicle*.

IN THE EARLY DAYS OF DENTON COUNTY

By I. D. FERGUSON

"In the early days of Denton County the principal occupation of the people was stock raising. Texas at that time was the

greatest grazing country in the world. The prairies were open and covered with stock, and the grass was sufficient to feed and keep in good order all the stock that ran on it; and there were thousands of horses and cattle. There were at that time a number of men in North Texas whose cattle ran up into the thousands.

"Denton County had the honor of having as one of her citizens, a man who, with perhaps one exception, owned more cattle than any other man in the world. His name was John S. Chisum. He came to Denton County from Lamar County in the year 1854 and settled on Clear Creek, three miles above the town of Bolivar, at the place now known as the Waide place. Chisum was there when the writer came to Texas in 1857. Mr. Chisum, as I have been told, before he came to Denton County, was county clerk of Lamar County, being then a young man. Steve Fowler of New Orleans, a rich man, bought three thousand cows, and employed John Chisum to bring them to Denton County and put them on the range and gave Chisum one-half of the increase to look after them, and allowed Chisum to mark and brand his half in his own mark and brand. The other half of the increase were to be each year marked and branded in the partnership mark and brand. This kind of proposition was greater than being county clerk of his county, hence Chisum became a stock raiser in Denton County. Many old-time citizens yet living knew John S. Chisum personally. Many people who never knew him have heard of the Chisum trail. Many people have heard of the Lincoln County war in New Mexico, in which John S. Chisum took a prominent part; the war in New Mexico was started by one of Chisum's cow hands,, known as 'Billy the Kid,' who afterwards became a noted outlaw in New Mexico and was finally killed by United States Marshal Pat Garrett. Any one who ever read the life of 'Billy the Kid' has heard of John Chisum, who is one of the principal characters mentioned in the book.

"John Chisum raised stock in this county for a number of years, and finally moved his stock from this county to the Concho River in the years 1864 and 1865, moving out of this county over 100,000 head of cattle and leaving a remnant of at least

30,000 in Denton and adjoining counties. He afterwards moved his cattle to New Mexico, where he continued the cattle business until his death. At the time of his death he was a millionaire, and having never been married, his estate went to two of his brothers, Pitser Chisum and James Chisum.

"Other prominent stockmen who held large herds of cattle and horses in those early days were Sam Doss of Cooke County, S. F. Reynolds of Denton County, George Light, Felix McKittrick, George and John Downard, Dumas and Emerson, Tobe Paine, D. D. Clampitt, Perry Harmonson, E. Wantland, the Medlins, Steve Curley, Madison Rawls, Col. W. T. Clark, Jule Gist, R. G. Johnson, E. B. Peter and Christopher Fitzgerald.

"The next largest cattle raiser was perhaps Sam Ross or Dave Light. Nearly all of the men named were large cattle owners, their cattle numbering up into the thousands of head, but Chisum was considered at the head of the list, as the great cattle king of North Texas.

"Those stockmen had their ranches located at suitable places, and stock pens constructed for marking and branding. In the spring and summer, when the calves began to come in, they would start out on the range to round up the cows and calves and drive them in to the stock pens, taking about fifteen or twenty hands with them, and round up and drive every cow and calf they came to, and pen from three to four thousand head at a time, cutting out the calves and unbranded stock and running them into a separate pen from the grown cattle, when the branding commenced. Someone built the fires and kept the branding irons hot, while others who were expert at throwing the rope roped the calves and held them until someone ran in, grabbed hold of the animal and threw it down, holding it until someone marked it. The man with the red hot branding iron ran up and put the branding iron to it and the poor animal bawled from the torturing hot iron. This process was kept up all day until every animal was marked and branded.

"Each stockman, when he started out on a round-up, went in different directions with his cow hands, and Chisum would

brand all of Doss', and Doss would brand for Chisum. This was a rule made among all stockmen, to brand each other's cattle and keep an account of the number of calves branded that belonged to the other, when they would then get together and settle up with each other and square accounts. To an observer who knew nothing of the arrangements made between those stockmen, it would look like theft, but it was not. They understood each other, and it was an honest business transaction, made and fully understood by all of them. Of course, there were occasional mistakes made by them. They would get hold of some man's yearling, who was not a stock raiser, and put their mark and brand on it; in that case all the owner had to do was to go to the stockman whose brand was on it and call his attention to it, and he would either pay for it or tell him to go out and mark and brand one of his in its place. The stockmen as a general rule were an honorable, upright class of men. Once in a while, some thief who did not own any cattle, would mark and brand other people's cattle, and by that means accumulate quite a bunch of cattle, but he was under the ban of all the stock raisers and all good citizens who knew him. Many of the men who attempted to steal themselves rich were caught up with and hanged to a tree limb, but no one ever knew who did it. A few of such characters escaped the rope and got rich by stealing, and when one did so, his money covered all his many sins. He was then recognized as a good citizen, a great financier, and by the rules of society it was wrong to mention the means by which he accumulated his wealth. There were but few of such characters among our great stockmen of an early day. Dan Wagoner, another great stockman heretofore not named, lived in Wise County. Sam Ross in Cooke County, Dave Light in Grayson County. Chisum in Denton County, Downard in Cooke County; McKittrick, Curley, Gist, Paine, Clark, Fitzgerald, Johnson, Peter and the Medlins were all citizens of Denton County.

"Among the horse raisers in the county were George McCormick, J. M. Waide, W. C. Wright, Robert Wright, Edward Forrester, Brawley, Old Man Kale, and Old Man Ruth. E. M.

Kelley of Cooke County was also a large horse raiser. McCormick took the lead in the number of horses he had on the range. Crow and Bob Wright had the next largest herd of horses, and Brawley perhaps was next in the number of horses. Then J. M. Waide and Kale and Ruth each had smaller herds. E. M. Kelley of Cooke County had about three hundred head of horses on the range. Numbers of other men in the county had small herds, say from twenty to forty head each. Most of the horses were Spanish stock except Ed Forrester's, who raised the best breed of fine Eastern stock.

"The Spanish horse made the most serviceable horse for cow horses, and was preferred to the larger horse by nearly all stockmen. This horse was better adapted to hard use and was quicker than the large horses to run after cattle. As time rolled on the country became more densely populated, and the introduction into the country of barbed wire caused the prairies to be fenced into farms, which caused the larger herds of cattle to be taken out, and many thousand head were shipped and sold in the Northern markets for beef, and the large cattle industry was soon destroyed.

"Texas in the early days was evidently the greatest stock country in the world, but that industry has disappeared and farms have taken the place of stock raising, and the Spanish horse has disappeared. Nearly all of the great stockmen that once lived and ran the range after their cattle are now dead and only live in the memory of those who knew them."—*Denton Record-Chronicle*.

INDIAN FIGHTING IN DENTON COUNTY

By I. D. FERGUSON

"In the winter of 1867 the people living in the northwest corner of Denton County and the western portion of Cooke, Wise and Montague adopted a plan to prevent the Indians from stealing our horses by organizing minute companies to go out during the light of the moon into camp at such places as we would be most likely to intercept the Indians on their way into the settlements. This plan was thought feasible, as we knew the routes the Indians usually came into the settlements. which were, either

through Wise or Montague counties. If they came in through Wise, they would come down Denton Creek or Black Creek, and strike the Grand Prairie about where Stony is now located, gather up horses on the range by the light of the moon and then go out before day, either the way they came in, or by way of Spring Station, in Montague County.

INDIAN ROUTES

"If they came in through Montague they would come down by way of Victoria Peak, just northwest of where the town of Bowie is now located, and strike the headwaters of Denton Creek and follow that stream through its dense jungles down as far as Greenwood and then come across onto the Grand Prairie on the head of Hickory Creek about the place where Slidell is located and come over into the settlements on Clear Creek, steal horses during the night and go out before day by way of Spring Station. Or if the Indians came across Red River north of the town of Montague, they would strike the headwaters of Clear Creek and follow it down to the settlements in Cooke County and the northwest corner of Denton County and depredate on the settlers during the early part of the night and then go out with their stolen property. The time most likely for them to come in was about the time the moon stood perpendicular overhead at dark; the first part of the night in moonlight, the after part in darkness.

COMPANY ORGANIZED

"During the month of February, 1867, our immediate neighborhood organized a company of citizens of about twenty men, among whom I now remember were A. J. Nance, Felix Grundy, Joel Holder, J. L. Marcus, Louis Finley, J. M. Waide, Sr., Thomas Knight, Andrew Grundy, William Grundy, Wit Cannon, I. D. Ferguson, and a number of others whose names I can not remember. A. J. Nance was selected as our captain. We selected our camp on Clear Creek at what was then known as the Masoner place about twenty miles north of Bolivar. The Masoner house was empty, the occupants having fled from the Indians. There was only one other house in that section of the country occupied by the owner. It was about one-half mile south of our camp

and was the residence of John Carter. His barns and cribs were full of corn and feedstuff for our horses and he gave us permission to use all we needed free of charge. We took possession of the old Masoner house for shelter from the storms. Tom Palmer was the captain of another company composed of the settlers living in the southwest corner of Cooke County and the southeast corner of Montague County and was stationed about six miles west of us on the breaks of Bingham Creek, a tributary of Clear Creek, that has its headwaters in Montague county. Palmer's camp was about four miles south of Jim Ned mountain, a high peak standing about one hundred feet above the level of the surrounding country in the upper cross timbers seven miles southeast of the town of Montague. The country where Palmer was camped was densely wooded and the bottom land of Bingham Creek was an almost impenetrable thicket of red haw and green briars.

"The country where we were camped is broken and hilly, with high, precipitous hills enclosing the valley of Clear Creek. The whole face of the country made a wild, picturesque looking scene, a country where the Indians could steal into the settlements most anywhere without being seen.

"To the east of our camp several miles, George Downard was the captain of another company of citizens camped on the waters of Pond Creek, in Cooke County, to catch the Indians if they should come down or go out up Big Elm in the direction of Gainesville. On the Wise County trail where the Indians came in and went out, Captain Ed Blye, in Wise, had a company of citizens of Wise and Denton counties to catch the Indians if they came in or went out through Wise County. With this cordon of pickets stretched across the country, it looked like it was impossible for the Indians to come in or go out without being caught in the net somewhere along the line. We established a system of patrols between the different stations which consisted of about four or five men, who left camp each morning to meet a like number of men from the other company at a designated point on the half-ground between the two stations, for the purposes of ascertain-

ing if any Indians had passed down in the direction of the settlements during the night.

SPARED BY COMPANIONS

"About the third day after going into camp at the Masoner house a severe snowstorm set in, covering the ground white with snow, making camp-life very uncomfortable. In a few days the snow had disappeared, but the weather was still cold and disagreeable. One morning our camp was thrown into a panic of excitement by a report that a company of United States troops was approaching for the purpose of arresting us. The Federal commander of this department of Texas had issued a proclamation to take into custody all persons found congregated together with arms in their hands, as rebels against the government. On this morning, A. J. Nance, J. L. Marcus, J. M. Waide and W. N. Cannon had gone out on the usual patrol toward the camp of George Downard. Instead of meeting the usual patrol from Downard's company, the whole company had come out with a view of paying us a visit at Camp Masoner. They were all supplied with Federal blue overcoats, and they conceived the plan of giving us a scare, and sent A. J. Nance and J. M. Waide ahead to notify us that the Federals were coming to arrest us. We saw Nance and Waide coming in a run and we thought that they had discovered an Indian trail as we did not see Cannon and Marcus with them, we supposed that they had remained with Downard's scouts. They dashed up to camp and said, 'Get your guns and horses quick, boys; the Yankees are coming to arrest us.' We did not believe it, and told them so, but they said it was true, and that they had captured Bud Cannon and J. L. Marcus, but that they had escaped, and come to notify us of our danger. In not longer than a minute we saw Downard's whole company coming around the point of the mountain in double file in a lope with their blue overcoats buttoned around them, about six hundred yards from us. We were then satisfied that they were Yankees, and such a stampede as occurred in our little camp is difficult to describe. Men rushed for their guns and some of them cut loose their horses and jumped on them without saddles and attempted

to get away. The greater portion of us saw we could not escape and ran into the house to make a fight. When they got close to us Mr. Marcus commenced to halloo and laugh, and we discovered the joke and began to subside to our normal condition. The boys that had tried to run off soon came sneaking back to camp, jeered by the outburst of roaring laughter from the crowd. One man, Joel Holder, got mad and wanted to fight, but he soon cooled off, and subsided to his normal condition. Downard's company took dinner with us and then returned to their camp.

FIND AND LOSE INDIAN TRAIL

"Just about two days following this affair, early in the morning, a runner from Tom Palmer's camp brought the news to us that the Indians had slipped past his camp during the night going into the settlements, that they had passed in two hundred yards of his camp in the night and had tried to steal their horses and were fired on by the guard. We sent word to Downard's men to look out for them and head them off as they were going in the direction of Blocker Station. Our company saddled up and went under whip and spur to Palmer's camp. The trail of the Indians was easily followed when the two companies united. Tom Knight and the writer were selected as trailers. We had to go ahead of the company about two or three hundred yards, so that if we should lose the trail, we could find it again without stopping the pursuit. The trail of the Indians when it struck Bingham Creek turned down through the dense jungles and low thickets, where it was so difficult to travel that the Indians had made a narrow trail and had in several places cut away the brush to get through. The trail was fresh. We found an Indian quilt dropped on the trail and we stopped to let the crowd catch up with us, as it looked dangerous to us to push too far in advance of our men, in this dense jungle where an ambuscade might be set for us. When the company caught up with us a line of skirmishers was dismounted and pushed through the brush on either side of the trail for a considerable distance until we reached more open ground. The Indians had followed the bottom for about a mile but had made no stop, and passed out onto the prairie be-

tween Clear Creek and Blocker Creek. We here took up the trail again in a lope. They had reached Blocker Station, a small settlement just before day and had stolen a lot of horses. The trail had gone out on the prairie east of Blocker Station for about a mile and then it disappeared so that it could not be followed. They had evidently scattered to keep from being caught. We made a junction here with Downard's company. We then had about one hundred men in the pursuit but with all our efforts we never could find the trail any more. They had scattered and come together again several miles away, and passed out of the country through Wise County.

BLYE COMPANY HAS FIGHT

"A runner had been sent from Palmer's company to Captain Ed. Blye in Wise County to look out for them. The Indians had come together somewhere on Denton or Brack Creeks and on the way out Captain Blye's men had an encounter with them somewhere northwest of Decatur, and Bob Wright of our county who was with Blye's men charged in among the Indians and got his horse's leg broken by a gun shot from them and would have resulted in Mr. Wright being surrounded and killed, but for the timely aid of some of the other men who ran in and brought him out on another horse. The full particulars of this Indian fight the writer never learned. Some of the men who were with Blye must be still living and could give all the particulars.

"It has been long ago since all these things occurred, it was a time when men living on the Texas frontiers had to be called into requisition to defend their homes and fireplaces, and to protect their property from the predatory raids of a savage foe. For us it was a duty and a necessity. We had come from the eastern states to the great west to find homes, and had found them. We were here to stay and wait for others to come to us, and help us in our struggle to make Texas what it is today, and what it will be in the future."— *Denton Record-Chronicle*.

THE SILENT CITY AND THE SLEEPERS THERE

By I. D. FERGUSON

"More than a month ago, after the decoration of the graves

of old soldiers who lie buried in Denton's Silent City—the City Cemetery—a number of those who attended the services in the old graveyard and noticed the unkempt, neglected condition of the grounds, raised a protest which grew until it reached the ears of the City Commission and Mayor Foreman. The people protested because it has recently been brought to light that the graveyard was originally deeded to the town of Denton on the agreement that the town should keep it in condition, and take proper care of it. Hiram Cisco, who made other gifts of lands to the town of Denton, also deeded the cemetery plot to it, making the verbal agreement with the city council concerning its care. The deeds were burned up when the old courthouse burned, but old settlers, among whom who knew about the terms upon which the gift was made are C. A. Williams, Mrs. John Allen Withers, Mr. and Mrs. Peter Clay Withers, and Judge I. D. Ferguson. Others were familiar with the terms and anxious that they should now be adhered to.

“At the time of the Confederate memorial services the condition of the grounds was very much regretted by those who went to honor with flowers the sunken graves of men who gave their best services to their country for four long years, and that Sunday a number of old settlers talked the matter over and recalled the old terms of the gift, few of them however, remembered which of three or four men it was who had made it. The graves were in a deplorable condition, many of them so overgrown with weeds that some of these had to be removed before the flowers could be put on.

“Other graves were in the same condition; graves of early settlers who had much to do with the metamorphosis of the wild country within the boundary line of Denton and Big Elm Creeks, into the little townsite of Denton and its surrounding towns and communities. Many of these lie buried here; men of the muscular and mental strength demanded in those pioneering days, when the ‘protector of the home’ found that protection no such easy task as it is today, with settlers miles apart, and visits from the Indians to the little huddled communities a danger to be put

up with by only the strongest hearted. Others, too—men who formed the first courts of Denton county, and men who had struggled along with the common portion of the community preacher; men who helped reclaim the county for a fertile, peaceable unit of the South during the days of Reconstruction, when Denton had no very small share of the troubles and indignities of that period.

"Many of them lie out in the Silent City—where only within the past few weeks any effective work has been done by the city. It is being done now, however, the City Commission having set apart \$100 for the care of the cemetery for the next two months, and Mayor Foreman having assigned the money to the best use. The care just now is consisting in a general and thorough clean-up, under the direction of Mr. Foreman, and the walks are all to be laid out nicely and weeds and grass done away with, and the graves cleaned off. After this is done it is supposed a janitor will be appointed by the city to take active care of the cemetery by the month, and keep it in decent condition.

"The natural beauty of the grounds is great; it is a grove of large post oak trees, where the sun finds the rose trees that were planted many years ago, and the tangles of the wild flowers and tame flowers in great profusion at the first break of day, and sends its last smile over the western prairie down into the lonesome little city—

"For here the souls at rest must have the longest hours of day
The stillest, darkest hours of night; the dawns all rose and gray,
And shadows, deep and soft and cool, and peaceful, quiet hours,
To slumber in their last long sleep out there beneath the flowers."

"There is a thought—it can hardly be called more than that yet—'on foot' to appeal to the Commissioners to have the name of the cemetery changed, as the name 'City Cemetery' is not pleasing to most people. The history of the old grounds and the incidents connected with the lives of some of the people who are buried out there has been written, and is given below :

Where he came from I never learned; he was in Denton when I first knew him, in 1872 and 1873. He was an alderman for the city, at which time the city council was composed of the following men: I. D. Ferguson, Mayor; T. W. Daugherty, G. W. Hughes, Henderson Murphy, W. H. Mounts, aldermen; W. S. Fry, city marshal, and Emory C. Smith, city attorney. All of the aldermen are dead and two of them lie in the city cemetery. W. H. Mounts was buried in the Odd Fellows Cemetery and T. W. Daugherty at Abilene, in Taylor County.

"W. J. McNiel, a brother of J. M. McNiel, who also lies in the city cemetery, was at one time county clerk of Denton County and for several years tax collector of the county. His remains lie by the side of his brother, with several others of the McNiel family.

"Col. C. C. Lacy, one of the first builders of Denton, who was a district surveyor, who helped survey out the town of Denton, the father of the late W. J. Lacy and of Mrs. P. C. Withers, lies sleeping in the city cemetery beside his wife, who ran the Lacy House, where the May Building now stands.

"It is impossible to call to mind all of the many once prominent people who sleep in this cemetery. The ground for this graveyard was donated by Hiram Cisco when the town was first started, and the first person to be buried in the city cemetery was a Mrs. Wilson, whose grave is marked with two large stones running the full length of the grave in the shape of the roof of a house, and can be located by any person visiting that lonely place. Another partial list of names of men and women who were the citizens of Denton who lived and died in the early days after having helped carry on the business of the town and county and build up the town as best they could, turning it over to the present generation for us to take hold of and carry on the work which they began and make it better than they could with the means they had at hand, is as follows:

"All of the Bains family lie buried there; Mrs. Nemo, Mrs. Herndon, the mother of Col. W. S. Herndon of Tyler, Texas; J. C. Carter and wife, Old Man Sams, John Price, Mrs. Coleman, Wil-

liam Street, Walker, Robert Mayes, William Mayes, Mrs. Lucy Evans, Dave Teague and wife, Mr. Cobb, the father of Richard Cobb, Miss Bettie Cobb, Wilson Dunbar and his daughter, Mrs. Peter O. Riley, Paul Fay, Mrs. E. C. Smith, wife of the Rev. J. C. Smith, Frank Hunter, John M. Patrick, who was killed at Denton, and D. Clardy and wife.

"Henderson Murphy, whose name appears above, ran the first hotel in Denton, situated on the lot where the Piner block stands. It was a log house when Murphy ran it. He was a man in good financial circumstances, owning large cattle interests in the county as well as real estate, at one time owning all of the property lying just north of the public square, including the county jail property. Mr. Murphy raised a large family of children and was the father of the first white child born in the town of Denton—John Murphy, now dead.

"Why have we forgotten these people? If the ghosts of all these dead should come back to us and ask us that question, what answer would we give them? We would want to do as King Saul did when confronted with the ghost of the prophet Samuel—fall down on our faces and weep. Fifty years from now all of the business men of mature years will be sleeping with the dead, and other people will have taken our places and be running the city and all its business. Would we like for the people who succeed us to forget us, and allow our graves to sink down into pits and grow up with weeds and brush? If not, then we should do for the past generation what we hope the next generation will do for us."

AN ENGAGEMENT WITH THE INDIANS — DISAPPEARANCE OF RICHARD AND JOHN CRISTAL

By I. D. FERGUSON

"In the month of February, 1870, there was no such a place in Denton or Wise counties as the town of Slidell. The town has come into existence subsequent to that date. It is situated on the head waters of Hickory Creek on the line of Wise and Denton counties. At the time mentioned, that particular section of the country was generally known and referred to as the Hackberry

Grove, on account of the existence of a grove of hackberry trees on the prairie just below the present town of Slidell. About three miles east of the hackberry grove was a large frame building known as the Keep place, and one mile east of the Keep place was the Foster place. With the exception of the two houses mentioned, not a house or fence could be seen on the Grand Prairie. It was an open grazing ground for horses and cattle, and a man could ride all day on the grand prairie without seeing a house or fence.

"The principal settlements that then existed were along Clear Creek in Denton County, and Denton Creek, Black Creek and Hart's Creek, in Wise County. The range was good, and numerous herds of horses and cattle grazed upon the prairie unattended by their owners. The Indians still depredated along the frontiers and pillaged the country for horses. In February, 1870, a company of rangers, twelve in number, young men from Guadalupe County, made their appearance in Montague County. They were armed with Winchester rifles, the first improved firearms ever brought to North Texas.

"Just at the time this little company made their appearance in Montague County, a band of about fifty Indians passed down through Montague County in the night, heading in the direction of the grand prairie after horses. They had stolen some horses on their way down in Montague County, which apprized the citizens of their presence in the country. The little company of rangers was notified, and John Harwell, a citizen of the county, and a brave scout and good trailer, volunteered to go with the rangers and trail for them. (At the time the writer was living about four miles east of Hackberry Grove, at a place known as Keep's Mill, on the breaks of Clear Creek.)

"The rangers followed the trail of the Indians until they reached the head of Hickory Creek at a point west of the hackberry grove where the town of Slidell is now located. To more particularly locate the place, it was at the place where the Slidell schoolhouse now stands. Here at this place they came onto the Indians; twenty-five in number; they had killed a beef and were

dismounted and down in the ravine eating from the beef they had killed. The rangers did not think they were strong enough to fight them; and sent Mr. Harwell over to Keep's Mill to get reinforcements, promising that they would hold the Indians at bay until reinforcements could be had. Harwell came to our place about three o'clock in the evening and notified the citizens that the State rangers had a band of Indians at bay just above the hackberry grove, and wanted all the help they could get, and as soon as possible a runner was sent down the creek for help, and I got on my horse and returned with John Harwell to the rangers.

"When we came in sight of the rangers and Indians, we were about a mile from them. We were in a fast lope, and when we got within about five or six hundred yards of them, the Indians began to move out from the ravine south up the prairie slope. The rangers mounted their horses and followed them. As we neared them, they disappeared over the brow of the prairie hill. Just as we crossed the branch where the Indians had killed the beef, and started up the slope after them, we heard the reports of the guns in rapid succession, and saw the white smoke rise up in the air just over the brow of the ridge, and heard the yelling of the Indians. In less than a minute the rangers came in sight, retreating from the Indians, who were coming directly toward us, with twenty-five mounted warriors and twenty-five or thirty on foot in close pursuit. Before the rangers could get to us they were surrounded by the Indians. The boys dismounted from their horses and commenced firing with their Winchesters. The Indians were so close to them that in the shooting some of the Indians were burned with the powder from the rangers guns. At the first heavy volley fired from the Winchesters the Indians ran back away from the rangers to the top of the ridge, leaving four dead Indians on the ground not ten steps from where the rangers were standing. One ranger had been shot in the hip with a pistol; this was all the injury sustained by the rangers.

"At the time the boys dismounted Harwell and myself were about seventy-five or a hundred yards north of them, running to

meet them. One Indian on a gray horse, seemed to run over, or through the boys, coming directly toward us at top speed; we opened fire on him, and his horse ran to pass us on our right, within twenty steps of us. Just as he got even with us, he dropped over on the side of the horses as if to screen himself from our shots. His saddle turned with him under the horse's belly, and the animal commenced kicking the Indian with both hind feet, and kicked him loose, saddle and all, and ran away. We fired several shots at the Indian, and seeing that he was dead we went up the hill to the other boys, where they were still standing, shooting at the Indians on the hill. The Indians stood back to get out of range of the guns and made no further effort to attack us. The young man who had been shot was suffering for water, and was as pale as a corpse. We fell back down the hill to the branch where we could get some water for him, and passed the Indian that we thought we had killed. We examined him to settle a dispute between us and a German boy, one of the rangers, who claimed that he had killed the Indian on the gray horse. He said the Indian tried to ride over him, and he threw his Winchester up and jabbed the Indian in the face with the muzzle of his gun and fired, shooting him under the left eye; that he knew he shot him through the head, and he could not have been alive when he reached us. When we examined the Indian, we found him powder burned under the left eye and a bullet hole in his face, passing up through his brain and coming out at the top of the head. This settled the dispute; the German boy had killed that Indian. The Indian was dead when Harwell and myself commenced shooting at him; we found him tied to his saddle, and that accounted for his staying on his horse so long. This was the fifth Indian killed inside of two minutes after the boys dismounted. It terrified them and kept them at a safe distance from us. We stayed there and held them at bay until sun-down, waiting for reinforcements to come, but none came and we then left the battlefield, taking the wounded boy to the Keep House, which was occupied by Doctor Jay.

"We arrived at the Keep house just after dark and found

that Doctor Jay himself was not at home, and had to send five miles to the little town of Bolivar to get a doctor. D. H. Waide and myself made the trip and brought Dr. W. C. Bobbitt to see the young man, whose name was Billy Sorrells. I never learned the names of the other boys who were in the fight, as they were strangers in the country. Large reinforcements came in during the night to the Keep house, and by daylight were at least one hundred men ready to follow the savages. When we reached the battle ground next morning, we found that the Indians had come and taken away their dead, but had left the settlements without taking out any stock, showing that they were badly demoralized. There was at the time of the fight a herd of Crow Wright's horses at the hackberry grove not over half a mile away, but they did not try to take them.

"After following the trail about a mile the other side of where Slidell now is, we found the Indian that the German boy had killed, where they had left him and spread a buffalo robe over his body. About three miles further the other four Indians were found a few days after where they had left them in a deep ravine. We followed the trail of the Indians through Wise County until they had reached the head waters of Big Sandy, which point we learned they had reached just before daylight the night before. Seeing that we could never overtake them, we turned back for our homes.

"Whatever became of this little band of Southern Texas boys that made this gallant fight I never learned; but we learned that the Winchester rifle was the gun that we all needed on the frontier at that time.

"Many people now living at Slidell do not know that a battle with the Indians was fought where the town is located. Had the settlers in North Texas been armed with Winchesters instead of shotguns the Indians could not have succeeded so well, and would have been defeated in nearly every engagement.

"In 1862, Silas Christal, one of the most esteemed and substantial of the citizens of Denton County, resided on Denton Creek about twelve miles west of the town of Denton and operat-

ed a mill, to which many of the early settlers carried their grain to be ground for bread. Mr. Christal raised a large family, and among the oldest of the boys were Isom, John, Richard and James Christal. At the time of the incident here to be related, all four of them were grown men; Isom, John, and Richard were married and had families. The Christal family, by reason of the mill, was well known to a large portion of the population of Denton County.

"The young men of this family had inherited from their parents all of the qualities that go to make up the very best type of manhood and citizenship of our country; they were brave and courageous and knew no fear in times of danger. It was the custom at that time among the settlers living on the frontier for several of the men in a neighborhood to get together in the fall of the year and take wagon and team, guns, ammunition and all necessary camp equipage and saddle horses to go west into the buffalo range on a camp hunt and spend two or three weeks killing buffalo and deer to supply their families with meat for the winter. In the fall of 1862, the Christal boys, John, Richard, Isom, and James, made their arrangements for a trip of the kind described.

"The four brothers had no thought of danger in making the trip, as hunters before that time had never seen any Indians, or been molested by them on their trips. The four Christal boys, with their wagon and team and all camp equipage, started out on their journey to the west for about three weeks' camp hunt. The country at that time west of the upper cross-timbers was a wilderness, uninhabited except by a populous multitude of wild game, such as deer and antelope and thousands of buffalo that grazed upon the Texas plains from Red River to the Rio Grande. It was a vast happy hunting ground, not only for the early settlers living on the frontier, but for all the wild tribes of Indians that infested the Texas frontier.

"The Christal boys, in order to place themselves in the buffalo range where the game had not been disturbed by other hunters, did not stop until they reached the big Wichita River, not

far from where the town of Wichita Falls is now located. Here they selected a suitable camping place on the bank of Holiday's Creek, which runs into the Wichita River. The buffalo at this place were numerous, hundreds could be seen grazing unmolested, like herds of sheep, as far as the eye could see across the plains. It was late in the evening when they went into camp; the sun was just going down in the west, looking like a great ball of fire. The boys unhitched the horses from the wagon and staked them out on the grass, started a fire and commenced to cook their supper, when they saw a herd of buffalo coming down the prairie slope toward the stream about a half mile above their camp. John and Richard took their guns and told Isom and James to go ahead and cook supper and they would slip along up the edge of the timber that fringed the bank of the stream and try to get a shot at them. They had not been gone long before the boys at camp heard a gun fire in the direction in which the boys had gone to intercept the buffalo; and in a short time a second report of a gun was heard. By this time the sun had disappeared and twilight had set in, and it soon became dark. The boys at camp had completed their supper and waited for the others to return. After waiting until eight or nine o'clock and the hunters still did not show up, they concluded that they must have got lost, being in a strange country, and failed to find their way to the camp, so they gave several loud yells to attract their brothers' attention to the camp. No response came except weird howling of the wolves from every hillside, as if to mock at the failing efforts to attract the attention of the lost.

"Hour after hour of the dark night wore away like centuries to James and Isom Christal, waiting in great anxiety for the return of their brothers. They fired signal guns for them during the night, which had only the effect to rouse the wolves into their weird chatters, and make the night more gloomy, wild, and lonesome. When daylight at last came they saddled their horses and went in the direction their brothers had gone after the buffalo. In the search they found where the hunters had killed a buffalo and had partly skinned it, and where one of the boys had

gone to the creek bank, as to get a drink of water, the trail affirmed by a pocket handkerchief that he had lost on the way through the brush to the creek, but no other sign of John and Richard could they find.

"After searching the country for four days for their missing brothers, and failing to find them, they returned home to carry the sad news to their families and to get more help from the settlements to make further search. In hunting for them about a quarter of a mile above where they had shot the buffalo they found some moccasin tracks in the sand along the bank of the stream, which might have indicated that they had been captured by the Indians and probably taken off and put to torture and death; where, no one will ever know.

AN UNSOLVED MYSTERY

"When they returned home for help, the news of the loss of John and Richard Christal spread over the country creating great excitement, and a company of about fifty men, well-armed, went with James and Isom Christal back to the Wichita River and searched the country far and wide, but it was a fruitless search. They could not be found. The dark curtain of mystery still hangs over their fate; fifty-two years have come and gone and the question has never been answered; 'what became of John and Richard Christal?' The Indians killed them it is almost certain, but where? No man knows. J. R. Christal, vice-president of the Exchange National Bank of Denton, is a son of Richard Christal, and several of the Christal family are yet alive. Mrs. J. W. Cook of Denton, is a sister of the two lost men, and Granville Christal, Sr., of Decatur, is a brother, and Rowland Christal of Caldwell County, is a brother. The two brothers who were with John and Richard at the time have both since passed beyond the River of Time, and have met their two lost brothers in a brighter and a better land and have solved, no doubt, the great mystery, which those yet living have never solved.

"It was my good fortune to serve in the same company and regiment with four of the Christals, Isom, James, Rowland, and Granville, during the War, and better, braver soldiers were never

called to arms in the defense of their homes and country; they were not only good soldiers, but good citizens. The above is written from my memory of the incident in Denton County history as it occurred at the time, and from what was told me by James and Isom, who went with John and Richard on the fatal trip to the waters of the Wichita."— *Denton Record-Chronicle*.

CEDAR CREEK

"As my wife and I are entitled to some of the glory of the early days, I will give you a short sketch of our lives. I, J. M. Waide, was born in Rusk County, Texas, January 31, 1851, and moved to Denton County in the fall of the year 1861. I have lived in the county fifty-five years, and stayed on Clear Creek during all of the Indian raids.

"I was out on the divide between Clear Creek and Hickory Creek about sun-up the morning they made the big raid in 1868. I ran the whole bunch of Indians four miles, but I worked in the lead until I got into Clear Creek bottom.

"In the fall of 1872 I left Denton one evening for home. When I got on the divide between Milam and Moore's branch, eight Indians got after me. I had a roll of forty-eight yards of domestic tied behind my saddle, and after the Indians had run me about a mile, the domestic came untied. I happed to be sitting on one end of the roll, and the rest of it was sailing out behind me in the air. When I looked back it looked like a streak of white a mile long. The Indians quit the chase. I guess they thought I was going to explode.

"I have been in two or three shooting scrapes with white men, but I can tell you that a bunch of Indians can scare a man worse than a buffalo lifting his coat tail at every jump. I know, for I have been there. I put in three years guarding the frontier during the light moons.

"I was married to Lucy Fortenberry in 1870. Her father was killed and scalped by the Indians in 1868, and was the last white man killed in Denton County by the Indians. Lucy Fortenberry was born in Denton County in July, 1855, and is now past sixty years old and lives within half a mile of the place where

she was born. As I was about to close my article my wife came in and said she wanted to say a few words, so here she goes:

KILLING OF MR. FORTENBERRY

"The morning that my father was killed the Indians had just passed our house. Father counted eighteen shots. He climbed on top of the house and came down and said to mother, 'Jane, I must go.' He picked up a squirrel rifle and got on a young horse that belonged to L. S. Forester and started. He went about a hundred yards from the house and came back for something. I said, 'Father, you never will come back.' He said, 'You don't know child.' It wasn't long until we heard he was killed. In a short while we could see an old rickety wagon coming with poor father's corpse lying in the bottom of the wagon bed. He was taken out and laid out in the east room for us to take our last look at that good face. There he was, scalped and blistered by fire, with his blood running across the room. I thought I never could get over it.

"Mrs. Jane Howard was born December 3, 1830, and moved to Denton County in 1854. She is now in her eighty-fifth year. She remembers the Indian raid which took place the first Sunday in January, 1868. The savages came down Clear Creek, killed a Mr. Long, burned the dwelling of a Mr. Wilson, abducted a young lady, passed by Fort Blocker, killed Joseph Menasco, captured his daughter, Mrs. Shegog, killed her infant and captured two of her nieces and a little negro boy. Several white men among the settlers, Messrs. Cogburn, Williams, and Jones, charged on the Indians and in the encounter the young woman's horse ran away with her, and in this way she made her escape.

"The redskins then made off with Mrs. Shegog and the other prisoners at midnight. A norther sprang up and they started northwest, struck Big Elm at Gainesville. They placed Mrs. Shegog on a mule, but she was so chilled that they pushed her off with the expectation that foot travel would restore her. But being so stiff to walk two of the Indians seized her by the hands and dragged her until she had recovered some warmth. Her comb came out and the Indians parted her hair and cut it off with

butcher knives. When they reached Elm Creek the Indians pushed her off the beast, gave her a buffalo robe and built a fire. They went into camp, but when the chickens began to crow and the people of Gainesville began to chop wood Monday morning, the Indians fled, forgetting, in their hurry, all about Mrs. Shegog, who had in the meantime rolled from under the robe down a ravine and made her escape. A pursuing party afterward found the baby frozen to the ground and the two nieces also frozen to death.

"Mrs. Howard's maiden name was Jane Odell. She was married to A. H. Fortenberry in 1852, and they had one child, now Mrs. Jim Waide. Mr. Fortenberry was killed in the most brutal manner by the Indians, October 30, 1868, on White's Creek. The redskins numbering over three hundred made an attack on a small party of white men, captured Mr. Fortenberry, scalped him, piled grass on his body and slowly burned him to death. His remains were afterward recovered by the widow, and now lie interred near her present home.

"JIM WAIDE,
Of Cedar Canyon Stock Farm."
— *Denton Record-Chronicle*.

UNCLE JESSE LOVING WRITES INTERESTING LETTER
REGARDING EARLY DAYS

"Sherman, Texas, June 19, 1915.

"Ed. F. Bates, Denton, Texas.

"My Dear Friend:

"I will proceed, as I promised you, to give you some pioneer reminiscences, as they occur to my mind, about Denton County, during my stay there of six years.

"My father, Abraham R. Loving, moved from Moniteau County, Missouri, to Texas in 1847. The main object of the move was my mother's health. Doctor Oattie, our family physician, described the kind of place that we must settle on for her benefit. We started from California, the county seat, on October 13, and on November 13 crossed Red River at Preston, in Grayson County. We crossed in a small flatboat. Doctor James D.

Frazor, our family physician, at Sherman, is said to have told this story on me (and I never deny anything that they tell on me.)

THE STORY

"The Doctor says that I was about twelve years old, and was riding a small pony and just enough room behind the wagon and team for me and the pony, that I entered into conversation with the ferryman, became very communicative, that I told the ferryman I was from Missouri, that we were from an excellent neighborhood, splendid society, that Texas people were known as a pretty hard set, and that I was dreading to land in Texas. The ferryman said, 'Bud, that is all right, when we land on the Texas side, get down off your pony and drink until you are full of this Red River water, and you will be able to hold your hand with any of them.' I did as suggested, I drank until I was almost too full for utterance. That I bounced upon my pony and moved off the ferry. The ferryman says, 'You have forgotten something.' 'What?' said I. 'You have not paid your ferriage,' the ferryman replied, and I replied, 'Durned if I am going to pay it. I have been drinking freely of Red River water.' The ferryman replied 'that it had taken effect soon.'

"Preston was then the head of navigation on Red River. I suppose that at this date there were about one hundred inhabitants there. I do not know whether there was more than one store, Almarine Alexander had a store and Calvin Jackson was clerking for him. There were many Indians in town the day we passed through.

"We crossed Little Mineral and camped on top of the Big Rock Hill. There was a small log cabin and small field near our camp. The next morning it was very cold.

"We moved down the Dallas and Coffey Bend Road, passing no houses between Mr. Earhart's until we came to a place in the middle of the road, which we found out afterwards was Sherman. We stopped to inquire for direction leading southwest to Denton County, but there was no one at home. We moved on to Mormon Grove about five miles and camped, finding no road leading south-

west. Later we started down toward Dallas and after going about ten miles on we came to a cabin. Father hallowed, and a man came to the door, father said to him, 'Please tell me how far it is to Sherman,' and the man replied 'Sherman is about fifteen miles back, you must have passed the place yesterday evening.' Finding no road leading southwest we traveled on about ten miles farther, when we came to another cabin, and to our supreme delight, also found a road leading west from McKinney to the county seat of Denton County.

"We passed on and camped on the east side of Little Elm at the Widow King's place. That night it rained heavily, and we were waterbound for two days. It was here that I had the pleasure of seeing my first alligator. We finally forded Little Elm, making our way westward, crossing the main Trinity (Big Elm) at the Dickson Crossing. We passed on west, making for Uncle Sam Loving's place, who lived on Cooper Creek, about four miles northeast of the present county seat of Denton County. A severe norther came up just before we arrived at Uncle Sam's.

"At our arrival Uncle Sam came out and said 'Jesse, you go in to the fire and I will unharness and feed your team.' I went in, and there was a fine fire in a stick and dirt chimney. After some little time I heard a mill grinding away outside, and it continued so long that I made the remark to Aunt Betsey, 'that they would grind enough coffee to last a month. She said, 'Bless your soul, they are grinding meal for your supper.' As cold as it was I went out to investigate this new way of making meal. This was the first steel mill that I had ever seen and you can feel assured that I became very familiar with this new kind of machinery in the next twelve months. After supper they commenced talking about lariatting mustangs, about centipedes, tarantulas, etc., that was all a mystery to me. (Uncle Sam and Uncle Rause moved to Texas in 1845, both settling on Cooper Creek.)

"After our arrival in Denton County father and Uncle Sam made a trip down between Hickory Creek and Denton to look at a place that was for sale. It was just such a place as Doctor Ottie had advised for mother's health. The trade was made, I

think, with a Mr. Smith. The improvements included two log cabins and a hall between, floors all of mother earth, about four acres of land in cultivation, fenced in with brush, a few peach trees, spring of soft water, and high elevation for building site.

"We started down in a few days to take possession of this lovely property, which was to be our future Texas home. We passed, en route, the first county seat of Denton County, "Pinkneyville"—no court house; no jail. Michael Ramsour lived there and court was held in one of his rooms. This first county seat was about one and one-fourth miles southeast of the present county seat.

"Uncle Sam was with us in our new home the first night and for breakfast the next morning. Our bill of fare was buck and mush. We had an enjoyable time partaking of this dish—you bet we ate it with relish.

"Trouble began in our family right away; ma said she could not stand the dirt floors. Our neighbor, Mr. Hyatt, referred us to Wiley Harris, who, he said, was the best hewer in Texas. He was employed by us to hew puncheons for the two rooms and hall, and it was but a few days until we had the nicest floors in our home there could be found in that whole section of the country. They were beautiful to look upon.

"The next trouble in the family was the need of bedsteads, and the "Texas Pioneer," an early-day make of bedstead, was resorted to in the emergency. The "Texas Pioneer," consisting of one post and two rails, two holes bored in the post and one end of each rail fitted into said hole; another hole was bored in the logs of the cabin, putting the bed in the corner of the cabin. For rope rawhide was substituted. My father was a good chair maker and we soon had a goodly supply of chairs.

"The next thing was to place a good rail fence around the ground that we wished to put in cultivation, and Wiley Harris was again called upon as an excellent rail splitter, and we soon had a nice little farm under fence.

"But speaking of rail splitters, President Lincoln was but a babe as compared with Sam Hazelton, who could cut and split

four hundred rails per day.

"We lived seven miles southeast of the Hickory Station, where a part of Captain Bill Fitzhugh's company of Texas Rangers were stationed. The balance of his company occupied Elm Station near where Gainesville is now located.

ROADS

"There was a road from Hickory Station, passing our place on the north side leading to the settlements and crossing Elm at the Higgins Crossing. This is the road that the rangers passed on frequently going to and from the station to the settlements in east Denton and Collin counties. They would, if passing near night, stop and spend the night with us; we were always glad to entertain them.

"There was another road leading from Hickory Station to Dallas, which passed on the south side of our farm, crossing Elm at Keenan's Ford. Another road from Old Alton to Fort Worth which passed west of our house.

"One evening nearly sundown two of the rangers passed our house, moving on toward the Station. One of whom was John Springer. I thought they were drinking. Seeing Mr. Springer a few days after, I asked him why they did not stop with us that night, and he replied 'Jesse, we were too drunk. We did not get to the Station. We lariatied our horses on Grand Prairie and spread down our blankets and myself and the other ranger began quarreling about who should lie before, and I got so durned mad because he would not agree with me that I shot at him, the bullet grazing the top of his head. I tell you, Jesse, if he had not had a very low forehead I would have killed him.'

MILLS

"The steel "Armstrong mill" was a good mill in its place. One good, stout man could grind meal on it by running the corn through only one time, but boys and girls had to run it the second time to make meal. During 1848 a spirit of progress seemed to sweep over the cross timbers country and over Elm in Dallas County. Over in White Rock two gentlemen, Hamp and Press Witt, built a mill on the inclined wheel plan, that was of great

service to the people for many miles around. I went to this mill several times, a distance of thirty miles. In this year there were also erected three band mills. The first one was erected by Uncle John Waggoner at the east edge of Holford Prairie; the second one by Mr. Hause at the west edge of Holford Prairie; and the third was erected by Mr. Perry Malone at the west edge of Long Prairie.

"The frame or motive power of the band mill is made on the style of our old mothers' winding blades, with which they put their thread into hanks. An upright beam hewn eight square, an arm mortised into each square, making in all eight arms, on the end of each arm a hole is bored and a wooden pin driven in, upon which the rawhide band is placed around and crossing the trundle head which is attached and fastened to the upper stone of the mill, the lower stone being permanent. A lever is attached to the main beam about two feet from the bottom, to which two horses are hitched, and they go round and round, and the little mill hops from one grain of corn on to another, until the hopper is emptied. I imagine that the average capacity of these mills would be twenty-five bushels of corn per day.

"One morning, my mother said, 'Jesse, you must shell a turn of corn and go to mill this evening, for there is not a dust of flour or meal in the house.' The corn was shelled. The girls helped me put the sack on the horse and mother as a parting injunction said, 'Don't you come home until you get your grinding.' This order, of course, was imperative. I started and finally arrived at Mr. Hause's mill. The horses had, the day before, run away and tore up the mill pretty badly, so no chance for any grinding there. I moved on to Uncle John Waggoner's mill six miles farther east and found it greatly thronged. Uncle John told me that I could not get my grinding before ten o'clock the next day, so I put up and stayed all night with Uncle John. My grist was ready at eleven o'clock next morning and I started for home, arriving at one o'clock p. m.

"Very fortunately for me my father had returned from

business trip to Dallas a few minutes before my arrival, for when only a short distance from the house I saw mother looking out of the door and she did not look very pleasant. When I came in speaking distance I heard the remark, 'Young man, I will tan your dog-hide for you!' My good old father spoke and said, 'Susan, what is the matter with you and Jesse?' She told him she had sent me to mill the evening before and that I stayed all night; that she was so uneasy about me that she walked the floor all night; that she imagined the Indians had killed me. 'Susan,' said my father, 'what were your instructions to him when he left?' 'I told him not to come back until he got his grinding,' mother said. 'Susan, you can't whip him this time. He has obeyed your orders strictly.' I thought more of father than ever then.

INDIANS

"We were not bothered much with Indians, although we were on the extreme frontier with not a house between us and the Rio Grande. There were eleven surveyors killed on Denton Creek in the spring of 1848, about ten miles west of us, that created considerable excitement. It caused us to have made heavy pucheon doors, with blockade from the inside. We were well armed with rifles, shotguns and pistols, but this band of Indians never paid us a call. Jim Ned's friendly Delaware Indians visited us frequently, and hunted for two and three weeks at a time. Jim Ned came over to our house and ate with us several times.

"I was in the war of '61 three and a half years; was in the battle of Newtonia, Baker's Creek siege of Vicksburg for forty-seven days. My last battle was at Yellow Bayou, in Louisiana. But the worst scare that I ever had was on the road to Fort Belknap in 1850. There were about forty wagons hauling supplies for Jordan & Hughes, contractors, to Fort Belknap, when in about twelve miles from the fort on West Fork, a while before sundown we spied a company of about one hundred horsemen charging down upon our train. They stopped about two hundred yards from us, all dressed in war paint, and Jim Ned, our friend, came over to our side of the road and greeted father and myself very

warmly. I told Jim Ned how bad his people had scared me. He said that was a way his people had of showing their friendship. The Indians camped on one side of the road that night and our caravan men on the other. They left us the next morning on the way to Denton County for a big hunt.

"A hostile band of Indians made a raid on the settlements after the rangers were removed and stole nearly all the horses in the country. We had been advised of their coming and built a stockade, in which to enclose our horses at night. The Indians came and tried to break down the stockade, but failed. We knew they were in the yard, because we could hear them prizing, but it was so dark that we could not see them. They got all the balance of the horses in the neighborhood that night.

OUR POST OFFICE

"For two years our post office was at Alton. The first was at Alton and for the balance of the time it was at Old Alton. (You will have to find some one that knows more than I do to tell why the last Alton was called Old Alton). We would get a letter from Missouri about once a month. The only newspaper that we received was the *Clarksville Standard*, edited by Charles DeMorse, a simon pure Democratic paper, published weekly.

"As before stated the first county seat of Denton County was Pinkneyville, one and one-fourth miles southeast of the present county seat. In 1848, the county seat was moved about six miles southeast and named Alton. In about another year the county seat was moved southwest about five miles and located on Hickory Creek and still called Alton. I think they moved to this place because of a spring that ran out of the bluff, the worst water I ever tasted. They next moved the county seat to its present location and called it Denton.

"Social gathering were few and far between. We managed to have a dance nearly every fourth of July, generally at the county seat.

PHYSICIANS

The old mothers did most of the doctoring at an early day. Doctor Foote was the physician for Captain Fitzhugh's company.

There was a doctor down near Long Prairie whose name I have forgotten, who married Sam Hazelton's widow.

CHURCH HOUSES

"I recall only one church from 1847 to 1853. That was Lonesome Dove Baptist Church, located in the edge of Tarrant County. That was the only church that I remember attending. It was fifteen miles from our home, and we would always go in the wagon. The only preacher that I remember seeing for a long while was John Freeman who preached for this church.

PRICES OF COMMODITIES

"In 1847, we sold our corn in the field in Missouri, at eight cents per bushel; when we arrived in Texas we paid \$1.00 per bushel. I think up to, and including 1853, it would average about fifty cents. Wheat, I think, was from fifty cents to one dollar. Bacon was always cheap, not over 12½ cents per pound. There was but little demand for it. Coffee was cheap, and we did not use but little of it.

"We lived on beef, venison, turkey, antelope and bear. My father bought a hog one Christmas weighing two hundred pounds from Uncle Watt Anderson, and that lasted our family of eight, one year. We would kill a fat beef and dry it and have the best of meat for a long time, with a deer or turkey every few days. We fared sumptuously.

CLOTHES

"We never bought any clothes. Mother and the girls made clothes for themselves and also for the men folks, and that reminds me of a trip that I made to McKinney, thirty-five miles away, in 1848. John Holford, on the east edge of Holford Prairie had opened a store, and one morning my mother said to me, 'Jesse, I want you to go down to Mr. Holford's store and get me two five-pound bunches of cotton warp, one bolt of yard-wide Indian head domestic.' I went as directed. On inquiry I found that Mr. Holford had the articles I desired. I sat around resting after my eight miles ride and watching them open boxes of goods, and I noticed with a great deal of pleasure a nice box of shoes just opened of the Sunday variety and I imagined that I would

like to have a pair to wear when I went to see the girls (you see I was nearly thirteen years of age then) and I asked Mr. Holford how long he would credit me for a pair of these shoes. He answered, 'As long as you can hold your finger in the fire.' In an instant I made my exit from the store, went to the horse rack, mounted my horse, and started for home. Mr. Holford called me and asked, 'Ain't you going to get those things for your ma?' 'No, sir,' said I, never halting.

"I think I bought the goods at McKinney from Uncle John Lovejoy. Uncle John moved over to Old Alton in 1849. Alex Williams came with him and was a clerk in the store. Sam Sprinkles was a general roustabout around the store. He could not read nor write. He would sell articles once in awhile and make characters on the slate to represent the goods. One gentleman came in to pay his account and was charged with a cheese. The man said, 'We make our cheese at home; I never bought a cheese in my life.' Sam Sprinkles was called in and said, 'I never sold this man a cheese, it was a grindstone and I failed to make the hole in the center.'

We had everything that our hearts could wish for; deer, turkey, antelope, bear. I would not risk it to say that I had seen five hundred deer at one sight, for you might call my veracity into question. We could go out any morning and kill a deer or turkey. Speaking of turkeys reminds me of one that P. Hansborough Bell, Governor of Texas, killed near our house, brought it to the house and gave it to me. Mother cooked it for two days and it never did get done. It must have escaped from Noah's ark. (Governor Bell was returning to Austin horseback from an inspection trip of Captain Fitzhugh's company of Texas Rangers.)

HALL MEDLIN WOUNDED BY BUFFALO

"I cannot give date or place. I think, however, that this occurred before we moved to Texas. Uncle Charlie Medlin and Lewis came to Texas in 1845, and it seems to me that I heard of Hall's mishap before we left Missouri.

WHY UNCLE JESS JOINED THE ODD FELLOWS

"During the war I was a prisoner in Alton penitentiary, was out of money and no change of clothing, out of everything to make me comfortable. Two gentlemen in citizen's garb, I discovered visiting two prisoners in adjoining cells to me and I noticed that they were delivering to these two prisoners, lots of clothing, and nice things to eat, and money. This was repeated about every week, and I being of an investigating turn of mind asked the prisoners if these men who had been visiting them were relatives. They said that they were not, and that they had never seen the men before landing in prison. I told them I would like to find some one that would take a like interest in me. They said, 'Perhaps if you belonged to the Odd Fellows or Masons you could.' I had never thought of joining anything before, but I determined then and there if I ever lived to get back home I would join either the Odd Fellows or Masons. About twelve months after this I arrived home, told my black-eyed Ellen about it. I said to her that I was better looking than either of them. That I had more sense than both of them put together, that I was going to join the Odd Fellows or Masons and that she could take her choice. She said join the Odd Fellows and I did, was initiated into Sherman Lodge No. 45 in November, 1863, and have never changed my membership.

PETERS' COLONY

"Yes, I remember Henry O. Hedgecoke, agent for Peters' Colony, his sons, John and Foss. I also recall something of the trouble with the agent, Henry O. The boys over in Collin County got on a 'high horse' and Henry O. left those parts. I never heard of him afterwards. Stephen A. Venters was clerking for the agent at the time. The office was located about two miles east of Higgins' Crossing on Big Elm. This raid did not burst up Peters' colony business.

"Thomas William Ward (usually called 'Peg Leg') commissioner of the general land office, came out into Peters' Colony from Austin in his buggy, and was getting up proofs of homesteaders. The oath that was required was about as follows: 'I

do solemnly swear that I have lived on the above described land three years and have made a good citizen.' An eccentric old gentleman over at McKinney made his application for certificate. Mr. Ward read the oath that he would be required to take and he said, 'I will not sign that oath.' Mr. Ward stated that that was the legal form that was required. 'Say, Mr. Ward, just alter it to read *an average good citizen* of Collin County, and I will sign up.' The oath was so changed as requested.

"JESSE P. LOVING."

REPORT OF POLITICAL CONVENTION HELD IN
DENTON TWENTY-SIX YEARS AGO

Twenty-six years ago, September 4, next, there was something doing in this county that will be of interest to the readers of today. In looking over the files of our paper, we ran across a report of a senatorial and flatorial convention held at Denton. The report will be very interesting to hundreds of our readers. It follows:

"Last Monday morning about two o'clock the delegates started overland from McKinney to Denton to nominate a senator and floater for Collin and Denton counties, to represent the district in the next legislature. Among the prominent persons in the Collin County delegation were Capt. W. N. Bush, chairman of the district and Uncle Jimmie Graves and S. D. Hattler of Melissa, John Kimbrough, Mr. Legg, and M. Spradling of Rock Hill, Uncle Bob O'Brien of Wilson Creek, Colonel Aaron Coffee, the old cotton planter, Joseph W. Waddill, Rip Powell, G. S. Beck, George Howell, W. T. Cox, R. C. White and Edwin Doggett, the child of the McKinney Democratic club. The two candidates from Collin County, Hon. H. A. Finch and Hon. J. L. Doggett, were in the procession. The delegation was increased by others along the line of march. Reaching the neighborhood of Little Elm, the party was brought to a halt by the appearance of Wilson Bedford, colored, who was figuring around a log fire with hot coffee, ham, etc. After partaking of a hearty breakfast the procession moved forward to Denton, arriving about 11:30 a. m. The con-

vention was called to order by Captain Bush, chairman, at 1 o'clock p. m., who stated the purpose of the meeting and proceeded to declare the convention open and ready for business. The convention proceeded to a temporary organization by making Captain Bush temporary chairman and Joe Waddill secretary, and James Williams of Denton assistant secretary. Committees on credentials, permanent organization, platform and resolutions were appointed after which the convention took a recess until 2 o'clock p. m. Meeting again on time the committees reported, seated delegates, recommended Mr. O. P. Poe of Denton for permanent chairman, with the secretaries before selected as permanent secretaries, and endorsed the platform of the San Antonio convention. The nomination of candidates being next in order, the Hon. H. A. Finch was placed in nomination by a gentleman from Denton and seconded by S. D. Hattler, of Melissa, in an eloquent manner; in fact, we learn that Mr. Hattler just 'let all holts loose' and astonished the Collin County delegation with the portrayal of Mr. Finch's character and fitness for the position, and such was the effect that when he closed Finch was nominated by acclamation. Next came nominations for floater, there being but one candidate, Hon. J. L. Doggett of Collin. He was placed in nomination by delegates from Denton County and was unanimously made the nominee of the Democratic party. A resolution was offered and carried endorsing and recommending the Hon. A. C. Owsley for speaker of the next legislature. After much handshaking and congratulations among the delegates of Collin and Denton on the kind feeling and mutual good-will that exists between the Democracy of the two counties, the convention adjourned. We learn that the utmost harmony and good feeling existed among all connected with the convention. At five p. m. the Collin County delegation pulled out for home, feeling good, that while their county had received all the premiums in the nominations, yet that Denton had been as enthusiastic in bestowing the gifts as Collin had been grateful in receiving them. At Big Elm a halt was again called and the delegates recognized again the inviting face of the colored man, Wilson Bredford, who

pointed to the hot coffee, broiled ribs, ham, streak and lean and fat, pickles and onions, etc., and here a most enjoyable time was had while waiting for the moon to rise. Old times were gone over; the boyhood days; the old state tales; the old iron bound bucket—the moss covered bucket, and the war times and camp fire were all considered until 11 p. m., when another handshaking went 'round and the delegates began to scatter."

Among those mentioned quite a number have long since passed away, viz: Capt. W. N. Bush, Uncle Jimmie Graves, S. D. Hattler, M. Spradling, Uncle Bob O'Brien, Colonel Coffey, Joe Waddill, Rip Powell, George Howell, R. C. White. Several yet reside in McKinney. Mr. Finch is our Mayor, and Mr. Doggett our ex-mayor. Gabe Beck is here in business. W. T. Cox lives at Ada, Oklahoma, Edwin Doggett, spoken of as the child of the McKinney Democratic club, resides in Dallas, and is one of the successful grain men of the State.—*McKinney Examiner*, 1916.

HON. F. E. PINER—HIS SPEECH DELIVERED AT GAINESVILLE, TEXAS, FEBRUARY 7, 1877, AT A MEETING OF THE BAR, IN MEMORY OF W. T. G. WEAVER.

"May it please the court:

"The attorneys now in attendance on this court, acting for and in sympathy with the entire bar of North Texas, desire to place upon the records of this court, a memorial commemoration of the distinguished lawyer and poet—Hon. W. T. G. Weaver—whose name has so often been upon the tongues and whose memory will long be cherished in the hearts of the people of this, his beloved section. I have been honored with the mournful, yet grateful task of delivering these resolutions, adopted at the bar meeting on yesterday. (Here the resolutions were read.) I cannot, in an address that circumstances render imperative should be brief, do more than render a passing tribute to one whose name is dear to us all, and whose eventful life might well furnish a grand theme for the impassioned poet, and add poetry to the sober narration of the historian.

"The early years of Judge Weaver's life were passed in eastern Texas, where as a poor orphan boy he struggled against

adversity and by his unaided exertions wrung an education even from the cold hand of penury. His subsequent history is well known to you all. Upon his admission to the bar, he soon gained that rank to which his genius, his learning and his noble qualities so fully entitled him. My first acquaintance with him was twenty years ago, at which time he was a candidate for District Attorney, a mere boy in appearance, but woe to the competitor who dared presume upon his youth. He was triumphantly elected over three able competitors. How ably and well he discharged the duties of his office you all remember. When the war came on he laid his all upon his country's altar, and from first to last, was among her brave defenders aiding by his acts, and encouraging by his buring words and example. After the close of the war he was appointed District Judge, which office he held for several years. He was a member of the Constitutional Convention of 1875, and helped to frame our present State Constitution.

"Whether we view Judge Weaver, as the poor illiterate orphan, studying his first lessons by the humble torch, as the gifted young poet who worshipped nature and who wrote of her beauties as no other Texan can write or has written, as the unflinching district attorney who painted crime in such ghastly colors as to make even the hardest criminal detest his own acts, or as the courteous and affable judge, whose gentle sway ever encouraged the tyro in legal practice, in all those regulations of life, we know not whether most to admire, the brilliant and matchless ability and eloquence, or the kindly and affectionate nature of the man. You had but to know him to understand the mystery of that unbounded popularity that reached every circle and gained every heart for him.

"Mine is not the rude hand to tear away the veil that may conceal his faults. But, faults did I say? He had but one! And how noble must be that nature of which this can be truly said. But alas! the speck that on the face of a polished marble shaft would not for a moment attract even the eye of the critic, would excite the regret of thousands, if found marring the brilliancy of a pure diamond. You know but too well the fault to which I

allude. I speak to those who have for years been his daily associates.

"God only knows the trials, the struggles, the temptations through which he passed, and which caused this one failing, which none more bitterly deplored than did Judge Weaver himself.

"Brethren of the bar. I appeal to you as my witnesses, of his nobility of soul. If in the heat of discussion or hurried away by resistless force of his teeming fancy, he for a moment wounded the feelings of some opponent, who so ready to repent the fault or so magnanimously self-condemning as he of whom I now speak? We cannot but cherish his memory and be proud of his fame. He is a part of our history and can never be omitted and when we reckon up our great good men, ever shall our 'Prentiss of Texas' be remembered.

"But he has passed from among us. No more shall his genial smile and kindly words be shared by us, his mourning friends. The flowers shall bloom and fade around his lonely grave at each returning joyous springtime, or the loud norther in winter storms sweep piteously over his last resting place, but he who in almost inspired strains sung of them shall return no more. That loving spirit that ever dwelt with rapture on each gentle flower that met his gaze; he to whom the innocent prattle of childhood was as sweet as music; who loved children and flowers and all that was gentle and lovely, sleeps his last sleep in the land of his adoption and among the people of his choice. I know not whether he was prepared for the dread change, that must come upon us all, but for his sake trust that all was well, that he who loved mankind so ardently had reconciled himself with his God. To him, if to any unregenerated man, might well be applied the vision of *Abou Ben Adhem*.

Abou Ben Adhem (may his tribe increase!)
Awoke one night from a deep dream of peace,
And saw, within the moonlight in his room,
Making it rich, and like a lily in bloom,
An angel writing in a book of gold:—
Exceeding peace had made Ben Adhem bold,
And to the presence in the room he said,

"What writest thou?"—The vision rais'd its head,
And with a look made of all sweet accord,
Answer'd, "The names of those who love the Lord."
"And is mine one?" said Abou. "Nay, not so,"
Replied the angel. Abou spoke more low,
But cheerly still; and said, "I pray thee, then,
Write me as one that loves his fellow-men."

The angel wrote, and vanish'd. The next night
It came again with a great wakening light,
And show'd the names whom love of God had bless'd,
And lo! Ben Adhem's name led all the rest.

"How well could he be classed as one that 'loved his fellow-men.' But when we, his brothers at the bar, shall have ceased to grieve for this, our beloved brother—when his matchless eloquence that once charmed our ears and fired our hearts shall be forgotten, when his poetry shall no longer be read or admired, still with each returning spring will little children come again to the grave of him who loved them so well, bedew it with their tears and strew its clods with his favorite flowers.

"May the God of the widow and fatherless protect and console his bereaved family and reconcile them to their fearful loss, and may we all emulate the noble qualities and sterling worth of our deceased friend."—*Gainesville Gazette*.

PRESENT FIRE EPIDEMIC WORST IN DENTON HISTORY

"The close of the year 1914 and the opening of 1915 has probably seen the worst epidemic of fires in many years in the history of Denton. The \$60,000 loss in the burning of the Donahower block in which the Fox Brothers Hardware establishment, the printing plant of the *Record and Chronicle*, the Collins restaurant and a number of offices were destroyed is believed to be the heaviest loss from fire in Denton since the \$100,000 fire in 1890, when the entire east side of the square, with the exception of the Paschall Building in which Godfrey & Company is now located, was destroyed.

"Since the burning of the Donahower block the latter part of December Denton has been the scene of four fires of more or

less consequence, in nearly all of which three-fourths insurance was carried to cover the damages. On the night of January 5 a fire in the rooming house rented by Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Hollingshead and owned by Mrs. D. W. Brown about \$400 damage was done to the house and contents by fire of unknown origin. The following night the barn of Mrs. M. J. Keese on North Bolivar was a total loss by fire with insurance for \$400 and a valuation of \$500. Before noon on the following day, January 7, a negro house on the wye was slightly damaged by flames.

"The next fire occurred on the night of January 7, when the confectionery and stationery store near the Normal, owned by Cunningham & Johnson, was damaged about \$3,500 by fire and the building owned by S. M. Cunningham was damaged about \$400. Both losses were covered by insurance.

At one time or another since 1860, nearly the entire four blocks of business buildings around the square of Denton have been leveled to the ground by flames. A part of the buildings on the south side of the square have never been destroyed by flames and the records show no instance of when the two-story building now occupied by Godfrey & Co., has been destroyed by fire. The building occupied by Godfrey & Co., was the only one on the east side of the square that was not destroyed by the big fire of 1890, when the total loss was \$100,000.

"During Denton's fire history there has been only three lives lost in fires. In 1887, when the James Hotel, east of the city hall, was destroyed by fire, Colonel Hitchcock, a veteran of the Mexican War, was incinerated. Again in 1911, when the Craddock block, back of the south side of the square, was destroyed, two firemen, Joe Turpen and Ernest Bushey, were killed by a brick wall falling on them. A third death was narrowly averted at that time, as Silas Grant was on the same line of hose with those who were killed and only quick work on the part of the rescuers saved his life after he had been pinned to the ground by the falling wall. He was carried from the building in an unconscious condition.

"The west side of the square has suffered the heaviest from

fires since 1860 than any other part of the business section of Denton. The burning of the Donahower block makes the seventh time that side of the square has been a partial or total loss from flames. The majority of the other fires have occurred on the west side proper, directly west of the courthouse.

"Following is a list of the big fires in Denton taken from a copy of the *Record and Chronicle* of August, 1908, and much of which was destroyed by the fire in the Donahower block, only a part of it being left readable:

"1860—West side partially burned, the house on the site now occupied by the Scripture Building being left standing.

"1876—North side of the square destroyed, together with the courthouse.

"1876—South side partially burned from west end.

"1877—Several frame buildings on the west side.

"1881—North side from west end to middle of block.

"1881—One hundred feet in middle of south side including the Hann Building.

"1884—Clyde Hotel, northwest corner square.

"1886—West side, Hymes Building.

"1887—East side, livery stable where Jarrell-Evans store now is.

"1887—James Hotel, east of city hall. Colonel Hitchcock, veteran of the Mexican War, incinerated.

"1890—East side from south end to Paschall Building.

"1890—W. H. Pierce's store on northeast corner of square where Wright Building now is.

"1893—Oak street fire consuming all buildings from city hall to Withers Building.

"1895—West side, Rutherford furniture store and Field's restaurant.

"1903—Davis Hotel and other buildings where Fulton block now stands.

"1914—Odeneal's restaurant on west side.

"1907—North Texas Normal College, old building.

"1908—West side, furniture store, millinery store and barber shop.

"1910—Craddock block back of south side of square, Joe Turpen and Ernest Bushey killed by falling brick wall.

"1911—Hodge boarding houses north of Normal College.

"1911—Block back of west side of square, between Hickory and Oak streets.

"1914—Donahower block, occupied by Fox Brothers Hardware, Record and Chronicle, Collins restaurant and a number of offices.

"1915—Cunningham & Johnson confectionery and stationery store near Normal, partial loss."—*Denton Record-Chronicle*, January, 1915.

THE FIRE OF 1860 — IT WAS CAUSED BY THE "PRAIRIE" MATCH
FIRST THOUGHT TO BE THE WORK OF THE ABOLITIONISTS—HOW

IT WAS ASCERTAINED THAT THE FIRE ORIGINATED

FROM THE PECULIAR MATCH

Mr. C. A. Williams, who landed on Texas soil in 1845, and who has been a continuous resident of Denton for forty-two years, is a man full of reminiscences. Old timers of Texas will remember that the state suffered heavy losses from fires in 1860, about the month of July. These fires occurred about the same date, and at the time there were those who charged the "nefarious work" to the abolitionists. They, however, protested that they were falsely accused, which was afterwards fully proven.

"The fire of July 8, 1860," began Mr. Williams, "was caused by the igniting of what was then known as the 'prairie' match. It was indeed a peculiar match, and whether they were dipped in some unctuous or resinous substance, or some peculiar chemical unknown to other matches, I do not know, but I do know that the match when ignited was very hard to be extinguished. The wind had but little or no effect upon it. This was the reason the name 'prairie' match was given it. Another peculiarity about the match was that it was easily ignited during hot weather.

"Well, in Texas during the sixties there was no Sunday law and the stores remained open on that day just the same as any

other, but I remember on the fatal Sunday of the fire (for July 8, 1860, fell on Sunday,) a religious meeting was in progress and the stores were closed. The fire originated in what is now known as the Greenlee corner, in Denton, about one o'clock in the afternoon, and burned three buildings, with stocks of goods, adjoining. The loss was about \$80,000, for the stores were full of both spring and winter goods, the custom in those days being to lay in the stock for winter upon going to the market for summer goods—probably with the exception of overcoats. I don't believe the latter were bought along with the other goods.

"Well, the abolitionists were charged with the burning and the minds of many were not changed until it was learned that at Lebanon, Collin County, twenty miles away, about the same time, while a number of citizens were seated in front of stores in the day time, it was discovered that smoke and flames were emanating from a building, and upon diligent search and inquiry it was ascertained that no one had been around the back part of the building, and as the fire started at or near a place where the matches were kept the conclusion was reached that the fire originated from them.

"Afterwards it was learned that at about the same date and hour of the day there were fires at Pilot Point, Dallas, Waxahachie and two places east from Denton. The day was an oppressively hot one and there is no doubt in my mind but what the fires were all caused from the matches exploding by reason of the extremely hot weather."— *Denton Chronicle*, May 12, 1894.

COPY OF OLD LETTER WRITTEN BY COL. O. G. WELCH
IN AUGUST, 1861

Below is a copy of an old letter, written by Col. Otis G. Welch, one of the pioneers of Denton County and one of its best citizens. The letter, which was furnished the *Record-Chronicle* by Boone Daugherty, Sr., will make an interesting addition to the history of that time as showing conditions prevailing with Denton County citizens at the beginning of the Civil War. The letter was written from "Buck Creek Camp, near Sculville,"

Indian Territory, under date of August 6, 1861, and was addressed to Thomas T. Fry, as follows:

"Dear Fry: We are here and hardly know when we will leave. We have been here about two weeks; we have not got any arms yet. We have got rid of the measles with the loss of only one man, though it has caused a great deal of suffering in our company and many are yet in a very bad state of health from its effects and may yet die. It was a very imprudent thing for a person or persons who suffered our boys to take it from them knowing they were coming to camp. If it was me, I should feel almost as if I was the cause of the death and suffering of many brave boys.

"The most of us are well and in fine spirits and anxious for a brush with the damned Union men of Missouri or anywhere else. We have just heard that Gen. Ben McCullough has gone into a fight at Springfield. He will whip them if they do not run. I will enclose a paper containing the dispatch if I can get hold of one. We all want to be there, but can't. You are in the same fix, I suppose.

"I have neglected writing in hopes to communicate something definite respecting where and when we will move, but this is simply conjecture. We simply don't know anything.

"We have a very pleasant campground—plenty to eat, horses mending, and that is about all we know.

"Try and keep our business straight. Give my love to my friends. I send election returns. Yours truly,

"OTIS G. WELCH."—*Denton Record-Chronicle*

FORMER RESIDENT OF DENTON COUNTY GIVES

EARLY-DAY RECOLLECTIONS

"Phoenix, Arizona, August 14, 1914.

"Mr. Ed F. Bates, Denton, Texas.

"It affords me much pleasure to give you my recollection of the early days of Denton.

"My father after a year's residence in the extreme eastern part of the State (1852) moved to Denton County in 1853. At that time Alton was the county seat. The town was situated

Hickory Creek, six miles south of Denton. A. P. Lloyd was county clerk and S. A. Venters, county judge, and C. A. Williams was deputy assessor and collector.

"There was no grist mill in Denton County at that time. There were some mills of the tread-wheel variety in Grayson, Collin, and Dallas counties. We made occasional visits to them in wagons, and often remained several days before our turn could be reached. The sacks were all numbered and ground according to numbers if you remained and insisted on your rights. To wait our turn then was the common lot of us all and it was nearly always a wait and sometimes for days as we had to have meal.

"I knew of no church building in the county at that time. There was occasionally preaching in private houses, and under brush arbors. I once heard Uncle John Lovejoy say that the first sermon preached in Denton County was to some rangers in a camp on Long Prairie in the southern part of the county by John B. Denton. Uncle John was present and was a member of Denton's company. This was before there were any settlers in the county.

"There was a campmeeting held in 1854 at the John House Spring about one and one-fourth miles east of the town of Little Elm. Rev. W. E. Bates, Rev. Jerry Horn, and Rev. John Moore were in charge of the preaching.

"In the year 1857 the town of Denton was put upon the map and Rev. William E. Bates organized a Methodist church there. The people met in private houses as they had no church houses then.

"There was a Methodist church built at Zion in the east part of the county in 1858.

"The Peters Colony troubles had been in the main settled before I came. Mr. Oliver Hedgecock was in charge of the office. At Office Branch, sometimes called Stewartville, he had a considerable number of surveyors, William Twitty and Archie White and others, and also a settlers' store. This was probably two miles west of the present town of Hebron, and just west of the

Tom West survey. Judge S. A. Venters was clerk of the office and in charge of the store.

"The colonists had become uneasy about Mr. Hedgecoke's actions, and, as is common in such cases, passion ran high. A mob was organized at Cedar Springs in Dallas County, which went to Mr. Hedgecoke's home on Rowlett's Creek in Collin County. Mr. Hedgecoke had been advised and had fled. The mob then went to the office and burned it, and were furious because they could not find the original land papers. These papers had been left with Judge Venters and secreted by him. After the excitement calmed down they were delivered by him to Mr. Hedgecoke at old Fort Townson, north of Red River. These facts were related to my father (W. H. Bates) by Judge Venters in my presence. Mr. Hedgecoke, in surveying out the country had named most of the small streams in honor of his family. Hence we have Fosil Creek, Oliver Creek, Elizabeth Creek, Henrietta and Trail Creeks—the last one named for his old hound, 'Trail.'

"At an early day there was a ranger camp at Bald Knob or Hickory Creek, just north of Pilot Knob, and there was a camp at Britton Springs on Elm. The ranger trail or Indian trail going from west back east crossed Big Elm at what was afterwards known as Fish Trap Crossing (established by W. E. Bates and Mr. Fry). It crossed Little Elm just north of A. M. Bush's field and Doe Branch, at R. N. Taylor's farm.

"After the county seat was located at Denton in 1857 the court appointed W. H. Bates, S. J. Hawkins, and Samuel Woodruff, (the last two surveyors) to locate and open a public road from Denton east to the Collin County line to unite with the McKinney road at the line. The road located is as it now stands, with some minor changes.

"I will further state in the Peters Colony work, that Mr. Hedgecoke in beginning to sectionize the country here first ran a base line from Cedar Springs in Dallas County north to Red River and sectionized east and west from that line, and had sectionized most of Denton County, when the office was destroyed and confusion came. Judge Venters delivered the papers to Hedge-

coke and he to the land office at Austin on final settlement with the State, but in the lapse of time of adjustment the settlers had located and filed field notes over much of the county. The Hedge-coke work was then shelved and the settlers' surveys recognized. Many other things of less moment now come to my memory, but I must desist.

Yours truly,

"JAMES P. BATES."

THE CONGRESSIONAL CONVENTION OF AUGUST, 1886

At eleven a. m. on last Tuesday morning the Democracy of the Fifth Congressional District met at the court house in Denton, for the purpose of nominating a successor to our late Congressman, J. W. Throckmorton.

Judge Carroll, chairman of the Executive Committee of the District, called the convention to order in a well-timed speech, which follows:

JUDGE CARROLL'S SPEECH

"Gentlemen of the Convention: Since the Democracy of the Fifth Congressional District assembled in convention a great change has been wrought in the history of our party; then we were engaged in a political contest unparalleled in the history of this country. The representative men of the party had at Chicago, in convention assembled, given to the party a platform of principles long enough, broad enough and wide enough for every Democrat from the Atlantic to the Pacific, from the Lakes to the Gulf, to stand upon; and after throwing its banner to the breeze had placed its standard in the hands of Grover Cleveland and Thomas A. Hendricks, the result of which was a triumphant victory on our part. The great fraud of 1876 was avenged and the party of bankrupt promises and prostituted political virtue was hurled from power. These are results of which we all should be proud.

"And now you are again assembled to place before the party an aspirant for Congressional honors. And here I may as well say that he who is to be the fortunate man by your choice will receive the mantel upon his shoulders of the distinguished gentle-

man, who, after a long and useful political life spent in the service of the people of Texas, now voluntarily retires, with all the honors that a grateful people can confer, to private life, followed by the love and respect of all. And Throckmorton in retirement will be as grand as when he wielded the power of the state, or raised his voice the 'listening senates to command.'

"No, gentlemen, you today have the power of the Democrat party of this district in your hands. Let that harmony characterize your actions which always prevails where all are working for a common good, and with the sole view of accomplishing a common destiny.

"Let your platform of principles give out no uncertain sound. Remember that our party has only been good and great when, planted upon the principles of Jefferson, she urged a war of conquest under the banners of her Jackson, her Polk, her Pierce, her Tilden and her Cleveland, receiving alike the censure and the criticism of civilization. The brave and chivalrous challenge the admiration of their foes; the cowardly dastard provokes but the contempt of his enemies. The State Convention just adjourned has adopted a platform wise, conservative and patriotic, and has placed upon it that Christian gentleman, gallant soldier and clear headed statesman, Farmer General S. L. Ross, as its candidate for Governor, supported by the eminent and distinguished jurist, T. B. Wheeler, as his lieutenant, who will roll up for our party a majority unparalleled in the history of the state. Let not the Fifth District be a laggard in the fight, but let her come to the front and sustain her glorious reputation earned on many a hard fought field. Many questions of national policy will challenge your attention.

"The silver question should receive consideration. Free coinage of silver should be a cardinal principle in our party. The results of the victories won by Jackson and Benton in favor of a metallic basis for our currency should not be lost, and let us not be driven from our allegiance to this principle by the cries of eastern alarmists.

"You are aware that from the action of some of our neigh-

boring States and Territories one of your most important industries is in a great measure strangled by useless and oppressive guarantee laws, the effect of which is to depreciate the value of your cattle interests and bring loss and ruin upon many of your most enterprising citizens. This is a matter involving interstate commerce, and wholly within the power of Congress, and some action should be taken by you to give full and free expression upon this subject.

"The tariff and other kinds of questions will of course be considered by you, and to be brief upon this subject we should favor such a tariff, and that upon luxuries only, as will raise revenues, sufficient to support an honest and economical administration of the government; and in this connection let me warn you, gentlemen, to beware of the bribe that is tendered you in the sugar-coated pill known as the Blair Educational Bill, which, while it professes kindness to you in its tender of funds to educate your children, really seeks to take from the treasury the surplus funds accumulated there, which should be appropriated to the extinguishment of the public debt, and creating thereby a pretext for continuing in existence the present system of tariff protection, which enriches the few and impoverishes the many.

"The railroads and other institutions kindred thereto are public servants created and fostered by our bounty, and should be protected by the strong arm of law and so regulated in their tariff of charges that their work shall alike redound to the benefit of the roads and the people.

"Capital and labor are each dependent upon the other, and the demagogue who tries to array the one against the other is the common enemy of both, and unworthy of the respect of any government-loving people. Capital is useless unless it can command labor to utilize it, and labor must have capital to receive a just reward for services rendered. Each are alike the children of civilization, and the law is only perfect when it protects alike all classes.

"America has made it her boast that she is the refuge of the downtrodden of all the earth, and the place of refuge for the

oppressed of all nations, but this should be with the qualification that he who seeks our shores as an asylum should come prepared to sustain our government and support our laws. Recent developments in Chicago and other cities show that this is not always the case, and in view of this fact will it not soon be the duty of the wise and patriotic statesman to begin to seriously ponder the foreign emigration problem and derive some plan to protect home from anarchy and lawlessness?

"Since your last assembling we, not only as Democrats, but as citizens, have been called on several occasions to mourn over the bier of our fallen chieftains. Seymour, and Hancock, and Hendricks, and Tilden have passed from life unto death, and while we mourn their loss we venerate their memories.

On Fame's eternal camping ground
Their silent tents are spread,
And Glory guards with solemn round
The bivouac of the dead.

"Let us hope that their places may be filled with others as good and great.

"In conclusion, gentlemen, as the chairman of the Democratic Executive Committee of the Fifth Congressional District, I return to you the trust confided in me, and hope that the execution has received no stain while in my keeping."

The temporary organization was effected by the election of Mr. L. C. Sparkman of Clay County, chairman; Mr. C. W. Geers of Denton, secretary, and Mr. D. J. Kendall of Pilot Point, sergeant-at-arms. Upon the permanent organization of the convention these temporary officers were elected as permanent.

A committee on credentials was appointed, upon the recommendation of the counties themselves, by the chair, the committee consisting of one delegate from each uncontested delegation. The convention ruled that proxies were not entitled to representation, and the following committee was appointed:

Clay, W. A. Squires; Denton, E. C. Smith; Grayson, Joseph Bledsoe; Montague, J. M. Stotts; Rockwall, E. C. Heath; Wichita, R. E. Huff; Wilbarger, B. W. Edgell; Wise, J. W. Patterson.

Without appointing a committee on permanent organiza-

tion the convention adjourned until 1:30 p. m. In the afternoon nothing was done, owing to the fact that the committee on credentials did not report. The convention was addressed by both Pickett and Hare, and they were followed by Judge Carroll. Before the adjournment of the convention in the afternoon a resolution was carried to appoint a committee on permanent organization and platform and resolutions, one member from each county. The following committee was then appointed:

Clay, W. A. Squires; Cooke, J. M. Lindsay; Grayson, L. A. Gilbert; Montague, T. W. Lamb; Rockwall, Judge Heath; Wichita, R. D. Huff; Wilbarger, B. W. Edgell; Wise, J. D. White; Denton, D. J. Eddleman.

Mr. Garnett announced that the contesting delegation of Cooke County had agreed on a basis of settlement, and that the committee on credentials would be ready to report by 9 p. m., whereupon the convention adjourned until 8 p. m.

At the Tuesday night's session the committee on credentials reported in favor of half representation each for the contesting delegations of Cooke County and reported adversely to the Clay Mack contesting delegation from Collin County.

J. M. Hall, of Montague, presented a minority report, recommending that the Clay Mack delegation be permitted to cast half the Collin County vote, and informing the convention that irregularities attached to each set of delegates. The majority report of the committee was adopted. Mr. Mack addressed the convention, saying:

"I apprehend that the convention will be inclined to sustain the majority report, but I could not leave here and go back to my people without saying something before this vote is taken. I could not go back and say I have done my duty, and I have never been placed in a position of public trust where I have failed of doing my full duty. We first were called together by the Farmers' Alliance and Laborers of Collin County, but in the course of events, under the force of circumstances, felt ourselves constrained to call ourselves the 'Collin County Democracy.' The convention closed us out as the representatives of those elements

of Collin County, but we came before you tonight opposed to third termism, and in the interest of the laboring and producing classes. We stand tonight, proud of our Democratic principles, and to vindicate that flag which we brought here. That flag is our flag; we fight under it. It is a Democratic flag, because the platform in which it is created is Democratic [Applause.] Our platform is against national banks, railroads and monopolies, and is for the farming and laboring interests of the country. We ask that that element be heard. Strike us down and our principles are still there and we will stand and make a fight, and we are not afraid to make it. [Applause.] We know something of the people of North Texas. We come here representing the farmers and laborers of Collin County. We stop at a wagon yard, and we are not ashamed of it."

Mr. Humphreys—"Did you come here from a Democratic convention called by the chairman of Collin County?"

Mr. Mack—"The Farmers' Alliance and Knights of Labor on the 29th of May made propositions to the regular executive committee looking to certain compromises, but they refused the propositions." Mr. Mack then recited the history of the muddle as heretofore reported in the proceedings of the State convention.

He was replied to by Mr. Kraig, of Collin, who said the trouble lay in an issue made by Mr. Mack against the Democratic party. "It was discovered," he said, "that by some manipulation of the convention of Knights of Labor and members of the Farmers' Alliance that these organizations might be transferred into a political machine for the advancement of some enterprising politician who did not have strength enough to go before the Democratic party. They laid down the gage of battle to the Democratic party and nominated a full county ticket upon the principle, in the language of President Cleveland, that the Democratic party had fallen into a state of innocuous desuetude." [Applause.]

"And did they not nominate Republicans?"

Mr. Kraig—"They nominated one Republican."

The report of the committee on platform and permanent

organization endorsed the platform adopted at the State convention; called for a redemption of the pledges made by the Democratic party in Chicago in 1884, looking to tariff reform; endorsed Reagan's interstate commerce bill; deprecated the attempt to degrade the silver dollar and favored the free coinage of silver; denounced the national banks as injurious to the best interests of the State and demanded their abolition as soon as possible; demanded legislation looking to a cattle trail and removal of the harsh quarantine restrictions against cattle.

The report was adopted.

The convention then went into the nomination of candidates for Congress.

Mr. Belistafar, of Grayson, put Judge Silas Hare in nomination, which was seconded by McReady, of Grayson.

J. W. Patterson, of Wise, put Colonel Pickett in nomination, seconded by E. C. Smith, of Denton.

R. V. Bell, of Cooke, put Judge Barrett, of Cooke, in nomination, seconded by C. L. Potter, of Cooke.

THE BALLOTING

Six ballots were taken without a change, as follows:

Hare, 34; Pickett, 32; Barrett, 13; and standing by counties as follows:

Hare—Archer, 1; Baylor, 1; Clay, 2; Collin, 7; Grayson, 18; Montague, 3; Rockwall, 2.

Pickett—Collin, 7; Denton, 10; Montague, 3; Wichita, 1; Wise, 11.

Barrett—Cooke, 11; Montague, 11; Wilbarger, 1.

There being no indication of a chance to open the deadlock, the convention adjourned until 8 o'clock, a. m., on Wednesday.

The convention was called to order at 9 a. m. on Wednesday morning. Before balloting commenced Mr. Daugherty withdrew the name of Judge Barrett, which had the effect of pushing Colonel Pickett ahead, the first vote standing Pickett, 42; Hare, 37; and afterward as the result of a correction in Cooke County fractions, Pickett, 41½; Hare, 37½; Pickett's gain being 7½ from Cooke County and one each from Montague and Wilbarger.

Hare's gain by the withdrawal of Barrett was $3\frac{1}{2}$ from Cooke.

On the fourteenth ballot being announced Doctor Lair, of Collin, broke the monotony, saying:

"I am not afraid of the election of a Republican or Greenbacker, and I am opposed to a dark horse. I therefore make a motion that after two more ballots, if there is no coming together, we turn both candidates loose on the track and see which cat licks up the butter."

Here Chairman Sparkman made a rousing speech in opposition to the motion, and it was withdrawn. A recess was taken until 11 a. m., when the ballot was renewed without material change. At noon-time the convention took a recess until after dinner.

Before entering on the afternoon session Professor Pitman, by permission, addressed the convention in the interest of the Confederate Home at Austin.

Hostilities were then renewed by a motion offered by Mr. Smith, of Denton, referring candidates to the action of a primary election. The motion was seconded, at which Mr. Hodges said: "We came here for the purpose of nominating a Congressman from this district, and before turning men loose it is the duty of this convention to exhaust everything. I understand that there are delegations here instructed first for Mr. Pickett and second for Judge Hare. It has been shown that Judge Pickett cannot get in. Then, I ask, is it not the duty of the delegations of those counties to vote for the man who can come in? Let this convention stand here and elect a man who is the choice of this convention. There is no question but Judge Hare is the choice of this convention."

Mr. Smith, of Denton—"As the mover of that motion I am one of that class of delegates who have been casting their votes for George B. Pickett. He has led this convention for nearly twenty ballots, and it comes in bad grace from a minority of this convention to stand up and tell us that their candidate is the most popular. We are here instructed for Judge Pickett, and I believe this delegation will be true to its instructions, and will

never abandon Judge Pickett as long as he is before this convention. Why, then, does this minority expect with reason that we should abandon him for whom we are instructed and who leads the convention?" Mr. Smith here made a motion to leave the whole matter to primary conventions, to be called later on.

Mr. Gilbert, of Grayson, made a strong appeal to the Denton delegation to unlock the convention by discharging their duty to the second choice of their county, as a reminder of which he read the published report of the Denton County Democratic Convention. He believed that if the matter were submitted to the people of Denton, from what he had learned, Judge Hare would be their choice.

During the delivery of this address there was a small side exhibition to which the sergeant-at-arms had to be called for the purpose of averting a theatrical collision between Mr. Garnett, of Cooke, and Mr. Squires, of Clay.

"Mr. Smith, of Denton, closed the discussion. He inquired of Mr. Gilbert, of Grayson, in the name of honesty, how could he ask the delegates of Denton to solve the problem by dishonoring themselves through disobedience to their instructions. The delegation, rather than consent to such a course, would, he said, suffer their right arms to be chopped off. Mr. Smith concluded by withdrawing his motion, stating that he had offered it as the only solution to the question which, from appearances, the delegates of Denton could propose.

Two more ballots were taken without change or the prospects of a change, with the effect of inducing Judge Clay Potter, of Cooke, to offer a motion relegating the matter to the Democracy of the district and pledging that Democracy, to the support of one or the other of the candidates. He saw no hope of nominating either of the candidates.

Mr. Patterson, of Wise, offered an amendment requesting the chairman of the district committee to call primaries to send delegates to a congressional convention for the purpose of nominating a candidate for the Fifth Congressional District.

This new avenue of escape led to a protracted discussion,

in which Mr. Bell, of Cooke County, took the lead in an appeal for final action, saying that the sorrel colt, Judge Barrett, was not a dark horse, he having already been before the convention, and he was a candidate upon whom Throckmorton's mantle (that garment as sacred as the flag of Mahomet) would fall with grace.

Judge Carroll, of Denton, as chairman of the District Executive Committee, here delivered a forcible appeal in the interest of a nomination.

Judge Potter opposed Mr. Patterson's amendment, as laying down the bars for Republicans and Greenbackers and Mr. Patterson then withdrew his amendment.

This was followed by a hot debate between Mr. Garnett, of Cooke, who, by implication, admitted that Grayson County was afraid of the shadow of W. O. Davis, and Mr. Randall, of Grayson, who, like Sheridan at New Orleans, wanted to know "Who was afraid?" and asserted that Grayson County was most certainly not afraid of Davis.

At this point it was suggested that there would probably be a change in the ballot, which had the effect of inducing Judge Potter to withdraw his motion for the present.

On the thirty-third ballot Collin changed half a vote to Hare, and on the thirty-fourth Wichita changed its vote to Hare, but on the thirty-sixth it changed back to Pickett, the ballot then standing Pickett, 40; Hare, 39. The next two ballots resulting in no change, the convention voted on an adjournment of an hour.

On reassembling resolutions of sympathy with ex-Governor Throckmorton in his illness, were adopted, after which balloting was resumed till the forty-fourth was taken. There still being no change, Mr. Garnett of Cooke, offered resolutions favoring the dissolution of the convention and doing the work over through county conventions and a Congressional convention.

These resolutions were tabled by a roll call, the vote standing 54 to 24, and the convention then had to resort to a new process.

The forty-fourth ballot stood: Hare—Archer, 1; Baylor,

1; Clay, 2; Collin, 4; Cooke, 4; Grayson, 18; Montague, 3; Rockwall, 2; Wilbarger, 1; total 39.

Pickett—Collin, 7; Cooke, 7; Denton, 10; Montague, 4; Wichita, 1; Wise, 11; total 40.

The last deal was attended with considerable caloric and the services of the sergeant-at-arms had to be called into action to prevent a collision between the warring forces of Cooke County.

The balloting commenced with a gain of one for Pickett from Montague at night.

On the result of the fiftieth ballot being announced, a delegate from Collin moved that instructed delegates be relieved of their instructions by a vote of the convention.

A point of order that the convention had no authority over the subject sustained.

Judge Gilbert, of Grayson, again took occasion to remind instructed delegates that in view of the necessity for making a nomination they could vote as they pleased. This brought Mr. Smith, of Denton, to his feet. He said:

"I want to ask the gentleman from Grayson County if he considers himself the keeper of the consciences of the delegates from Denton?"

To which Judge Gilbert replied: "I desire to say that I thank God that the conscience of the Denton delegation is not on my head."

This interchange of courtesies was followed by a deafening outburst of uproar, which was brought to a close by the firmness of the presiding officers, who declined to indulge the belligerent parties to any further extent.

On the fifty-fourth ballot Pickett received a further gain of 1 from Montague County, which made the vote stand: Pickett, 42; Hare, 36.

Mr. Bailev. of Cooke. on the sixtv-first ballot being announced without chanqe offered a resolution turning Colonel Pickett. Judge Hare and Barrett loose upon the district.

The president of the convention seconded the resolution on

the ground of necessity. Just as a vote was about to take place Judge Carroll again took the platform and said:

"I expect that I know what I say when I tell you that you are not the only organization which has been in session in Denton this week. There has been another convention besides the Democratic Convention in session, and it has been composed of all the elements who seek to tear down the Democratic party." He advised the convention if it could not make a nomination to relegate the matter back to the primaries.

Mr. Bailey, replying, alluded to the fact that each vote had added bitterness to the contest. The time had arrived, he thought, when it would be impossible to effect a nomination. He did not believe there was a Democrat in the district who would vote for a mongrel.

A delegate from Collin moved to strike out the name of Judge Barrett, but being assured that Judge Barrett would not come to the front, he withdrew the motion.

Mr. Bailey's motion was then adopted—ayes, 56; nays, 23; and the bridles were thereby taken off the candidates. For chairman of the district executive committee, G. W. Barefoot, of Montague, was elected, and E. C. Smith was elected on the committee from Denton County.

After complimentary resolutions passed the convention adjourned *sine die*.— *Denton Chronicle*, August 21, 1886.

Mr. Joseph W. Bailey, of Cooke County, who was in attendance on the convention in Denton, created a very favorable impression upon the people who heard him talk. He is unassuming, modest and earnest in all that he says and does, while speaking. He is strikingly handsome, and the most marked feature of the gentleman's general appearance is his striking likeness of the celebrated Henry Ward Beecher. We hope that he may have all the latter's good qualities. We predict for Mr. Bailey a future of much usefulness to the Democratic party.— *Denton Chronicle*, August 21, 1886.

As intimated in Judge Carroll's speech, the Collin County Democracy had severed in twain. Clay Mack was at the head of the Collin County Democracy running on a "free grass" plat-

form of his own. J. W. Throckmorton was the leader of the regular Democracy.

A spirit of dissatisfaction with the old convention methods of nominating the candidates was the only real issue between them, and personal politics was largely to blame. It took a decade for the division to reunite. It was largely state-wide, and was the forerunner of the primary election law.

The November election gave the following returns for Congress: Hare, 1774 votes; Pickett, 695; Mack, 1008. Pickett had secured Denton County's convention vote, which was instructed to vote for Pickett first, last, and all the time. Hare carried the county over him by 1079 majority, demonstrating that the convention method was not representative at that time.

For State Senator, William Allen received 1994 and W. A. Kendall 1446 votes. For Floater, J. D. Naylor 1782, G. S. Huling 1724; for representative, C. C. Bell 1563, P. C. Bush 1303, J. E. McWhorter 719; for county judge, S. M. Bradley 2653, T. T. Fry 1016; for district clerk, J. R. Edwards 3622; for county clerk, J. D. Parks 1537, J. R. McCormick 1853, C. A. McMeans 275; for assessor, W. F. Egan 2110, W. L. Rector 1283; for tax collector, J. W. Cook 1072, L. L. Zumwalt 1041, G. P. Davis 1050, F. M. Ready 175, E. Biggerstaff 219; for county treasurer, J. M. Johnson 1142, John McMurray (Republican) 1341, S. N. Curley 436, J. K. Holland 730; for county surveyor, W. C. Pierce 2380, J. F. Edwards 1276; for county attorney, I. D. Ferguson 2608, J. M. Blankenship 1037; for sheriff, C. F. McDonald 500, W. H. Kindred 267, T. M. Walden 53, William Sparks 1027, J. P. Kirkman 5, J. M. Hutchinson 31, D. J. Kendall 350, M. H. Ellis 528, J. M. Roark 314, R. W. Terrell 688.

This was the last open race for county offices in Denton County. The people had elected two Republicans, Lewellen Murphy, surveyor, and John McMurray, treasurer, in the past. The county officers after that were elected upon their merits, independent of political opinions. Two years later the political division came.

FOLLOWING THE SUN IN THE FIFTIES—DENTON COLONY OF
PIONEERS STRIKES FOR GOLDEN WEST

By RACHEL EADS

"I am now in my eighty-first year, having been in Los Angeles county fifty-five years the fourth day of December, 1812. Our trip here was both hard and dangerous. People who come here in Pullman cars with all the comforts of modern customs know nothing of the hardships. We neither came in Pullman cars nor emigrant cars nor stage coaches, but in schooner wagons drawn by three or four oxen. May 15, 1857, some twenty families, thirty wagons, and fifty men started from Denton, Texas, for the 'Setting of the Sun,' as we called it then, for people thought then that California was about the jumping off place. Samuel Hazelton was elected our captain, also a corporal of the guard was appointed, and everything arranged in order for the men to take turns every night in standing guard. The wagons were to travel single file, the one that drove in front one day fell behind the next day, so every one took their turn driving in front. When the captain had decided on a camping place, the wagons were drawn around in a circle, forming a corral in case of an attack by Indians or stampede of cattle. The men herded the cattle outside and stood guard at night.

"We got on fairly well, considering so many women and children, wicked men and bronco oxen until we reached Fort Davis. Here we found plenty of good water and some grass. We remained there two days, then started for Dead Man's Hole expecting to get water there, a distance, I think, of about twenty miles. When we reached that place the water was dried up and a long distance ahead to water. We turned around and went back to Fort Davis, ourselves and cattle almost starved for water. We had to remain there two weeks before our cattle were able to move on. Here, as was our custom, the women washed and cooked and made ready for the long, hard trip across the long, hard desert. Our cooking did not consist of pies, cakes, salads, and boiled eggs, but of bacon, black coffee, dried beans, and bread made with water, as such a thing as baking powder was not known in those days. Occasionally we had a mess of dried

peaches. Many a night I have washed until midnight, hung my clothes on the sage bush and the air was so drying they would be dry by morning. Then I would gather them up, put them in a sack and they were ready for wear. Everything weighty was discarded, our wagons were examined, not a trunk or box was allowed. We did our mending as we traveled.

DEATH'S HOLE IN THE DESERT

"After our two weeks' rest at Fort Davis we started from there and I think the next watering place was what was called the 'Devil's Hole.' It was just a round hole in the desert, and no one had ever found the bottom. We heard that one man rode up near it on his mule and jumped off, the poor animal, starved for water, plunged into it and went down, saddle and all, and never was seen again.

"We dreaded the Pecos River, as it was usually high at that season of the year. Before we reached that place the Indians slipped in one night and stole all the horses and we were driving a number of loose cattle in order to have fresh oxen in case our teams gave out. The poor men were compelled to trudge through the deep, scorching sand on foot and drive the cattle. So when we reached the Pecos River at the Horse Head Crossing, we found it a raging torrent. The captain said we must cross, for we had started with only enough provisions to do us across and if we delayed we would run out, with no chance to get any more. Now, every wagon had a barrel lashed on the back for the purpose of hauling water from one watering place to another. In fact, we never knew just when we would find water, so we were careful never to leave a watering place without filling all the water vessels.

"We had to proceed on our journey, so the men took down barrels enough to fill a wagon bed and fastened them down in the bed, and lashed the bed fast to the running gear of the wagon, and hitched four yoke of oxen to the wagon, loaded as many as could get on the barrels, and with two men on either side of the oxen and one on either side of the wagon to keep it from upsetting, they swam back and forth until they had crossed all the

women and children and men that could not swim, and all supplies. The cattle swam over, all that did not drown. My sister and myself were brave enough to cross on the first load, and as we found nothing for fuel but small sage roots, we set to digging roots and making coffee for the poor chilled men when they came over. Every load we gave them a cup of hot coffee in a tin cup, for we had nothing but tin dishes.

A FALSE ALARM

"The next watering place, as I remember, was the Doubtful Pass, and we had been told the most dangerous place on the entire route. When we were within ten miles of that place some one of our men with a spyglass discovered a large company of men coming toward us. Judging them to be Indians everything was in terrible confusion. There were so many of them we expected they would kill all the men and carry off all the women and children. Every man's gun was put where he could get it in a moment and everything made ready for battle. It was the only watering place for a long distance and it was only a small seepage, and the night must be spent there in order to water all the stock. Now it was only a small recess in the mountains and tall mountains all around. We had but little hope of ever reaching the water, and if we did the Indians would surely take us there. I got out my children's shoes and tied them fast on their little feet, so the rocks and cactus thorns would not tear them in case they were carried off. By the way, we had two little girls, one four, and the other two years old. In this dreadful state we started on. We were coming together fast, for they were mounted men, when the man with the spyglass discovered they were soldiers. They were sent from a fort on the Rio Grande to bury a lot of people that had been murdered in a train right ahead of us in the pass, and to look out and see if they could see another train. They sighted us and were coming to guard us through the pass. Imagine, if you can, the joyful shouts that rang through that crowd, that a few moments before were in such dreadful state. They rode on each side of our wagons guarding us in to the watering place, and camped with us all night. There was just

enough room where we had to stop to corral our wagons. Our wagon stood in about ten feet of where one man had been killed and his hair lay scattered on the ground, and there the wagons had been burned. The soldiers had picked up the bodies and burned them. The next morning they guarded us out of the canyon and then left us.

A SON BORN IN THE DESERT

"We traveled a long distance before we crossed the river at El Paso and started to Tucson, as that was a noted place. I can't remember the distance, but you must remember I am writing this from memory after the lapse of fifty-five years, but some distance before we reached Tucson we camped one night at a dry place, no water, wood or grass. It was about twelve miles from Fort Buchanan, in the Gadsden purchase. Before the next morning we had a son born to us, something like Gipsy Smith, born on the desert under a schooner wagon. We started as soon as they got a bite to eat and hitched up, to the fort, twelve miles distance, and we lay there ten days. When we reached Tucson the inhabitants were all Mexicans and Indians. They gathered around our wagons so thick we could hardly see through them. Some of them slipped my three-weeks-old baby away and ran off with it. I missed it in a moment and it could not be found. Can you imagine my feelings? We were about to have war when some of our men found some women with it away out in a little adobe hut. We were glad to get our baby and get out of there as soon as possible.

"As well as I remember the next hard trial came when within about twelve miles of the Pemo village. It was a long dry stretch, we had almost run out of water. We stopped, ate lunch and started for the next night. It was much cooler traveling by night, and we were hoping to reach the village, which was on the Gila River, by daylight. We had not gone more than two hundred yards when the oxen took fright, broke to run with the wagons, families in them, and left the road and ran in every direction. I was sitting in front of our wagon with my baby in my lap, the two little girls behind me. I threw one hand back and caught

both by their clothes, and held the baby in the other arm. I almost smothered the baby to death. My husband was driving the oxen, and they are not driven with lines like horses, so the men have to walk by the side of the team and drive. They left my husband behind and ran almost a mile before they stopped. My limb next to the wagon bed was beaten and bruised until it was black. When everything had been gathered up and gotten together, one child was found to have been almost killed, and one man died in about half an hour after the wagons had been gotten together.

"Now there were broken wagons to mend, cattle to herd, a dead man to bury, and all kinds of bruises to doctor, and twelve miles from water, and with only a few gallons in the whole train. You may think someone might have gone on and brought water back, but you must know the danger of Indians was so great we did not dare to divide our forces.

STORY OF A BRAVE BOY

"One brave youth—if living today he deserves a Carnegie medal, for when we were on a long dry stretch trying to reach the Sulphur Springs our teams began to give out and lie down. The women and children that could had to get out and walk. We trudged on. Finally one man had to leave his wagon and a part of the train decided to leave those with the most tired teams to their fate and try to save themselves. They left us, pushed on and reached the water, and this brave boy filled as many canteens as he could carry and braving the danger all alone, came back to meet us, with feet blistered and bleeding. He found us about five miles back. We drank of the water, let our teams lie down until the sun got low, and then we got through to water.

"There the men got the things gathered up the best they could, built a fire of sage brush to make a light, dug a hole, rolled the dead man in his blankets, put him in and covered him up. By daylight things were patched up, so we started on and arrived at the Pemo village on the Gila River, about the middle of the afternoon, tired, thirsty and hungry as wolves. The Pemos were very friendly, and glad to see us, but told us if we did not give

them a beef they would steal one, so we gave them a beef, and they kept their word, but stole everything else they could get their hands on. You never went into your wagon but they were right there. One day when I was hunting something in my wagon they spied some red flannel that I had and they wanted it. They were doing a little farming along the river, and had raised some watermelons, and they began to bring melons to sell for red flannel. I could get a big watermelon for a strip of flannel two inches wide and long enough to go around their head. Well, from there we went to the Maricopa Wells, another Indian village; they were the Maricopas. They were friendly too, but said we had given the Pemos a beef and if we did not give them one they would steal one, so we had to give them one. The Yuma Indians had come in on the Maricopas and they had a big battle right near where we camped. The Maricopas had killed a number of the Yumas and the rest had fled and left their dead lying on the ground near our camp. Our stay at this place was short.

A GREEN OASIS FOUND

"From there we started across the Gila Bend, another long, dry stretch. We reached the Colorado River just below where the Gila empties into it, went down the Colorado some distance, found good grass, and camped three weeks to let our teams recuperate, as the long, dry, sandy Colorado desert was just ahead of us. Well, after our three weeks rest we crossed. There was a small ferry boat there, a poor contrivance, but we managed to cross with the loss of a few cattle and started for Los Angeles. Now that we had reached the golden state our spirits revived.

A SAMARITAN FROM TEXAS

"Just as my husband reached El Monte he met a man that had lived in the house with us in Texas. He had come here in 1855 and settled in El Monte. He took my husband to his house, turned the mule in the pasture, caught two big fat horses, yoked a big fat yoke of oxen, and they mounted their horses, drove the oxen and came to meet us. I could hardly believe my own eyes when I saw them. A man with a white shirt on and fat horses and cattle; it could hardly be true. But the greatest shock was

to come yet. He said, 'Now you are going to my house and stay until you are rested and look around.' Nothing else would do, and when we got there his good wife met us, gave us a hearty welcome and invited us into a real house, and oh, wonders, there sat a table with a snow-white tablecloth and white dishes, fresh butter and milk and vegetables. Now that was a sight to me at that time. Our clothes were all dingy from washing in all kinds of water and our tablecloths had been spread right down on the ground as everybody sat down on the ground to eat on this trip.

"I am at my journey's end. My home has been in Los Angeles ever since. I have been back to the old home in Denton County three times."— *Fort Worth Record*, April 20, 1913.

MRS. RACHEL EADS TELLS OF LIFE IN DENTON COUNTY

"Los Angeles, California, May 4, 1914.

"Mr. Ed F. Bates, Denton, Texas.

"Dear Sir:

"I will try to answer your questions as near as I can remember. In regard to the names of those that came with us across the plains, the greater number of them met us in Denton from other counties, and we made our final start from Denton. I suppose you only want the names of those from Denton. They were as follows: Samuel Hazelton (captain) and family; Rev. John A. Freeman and family; Andrew S. Harris and family; Mrs. Doctor Doen and family; David Rogers and family; Whitney Rogers and family; Richard Eads and family; John Wiswell and family. Single men: John Mills, Solomon Fried, John Dugan, John Moss, Frank Foley, James Foley, and a Mr. Sexton. Every man with a family had one man hired.

"In 1845, Andrew S. Harris, Francis L. Harris, Perry Malone and Rev. John A. Freeman, all brothers and brothers-in-law of mine, moved to Denton County from Missouri. John A. Freeman was one of the first Baptist ministers in that part of the country. He organized the Lonesome Dove church and preached in that community for about twelve years.

"In 1850, my father, Hiram Harris, my two brothers, Ely G. and O. Wiley Harris, moved to Denton, Texas, from Cass Coun-

ty, Missouri. I was about eighteen years old at that time. In 1851, I was married to Richard Eads, a brother of James Eads and the son of Jesse Eads, who moved to Denton in 1848 from Platt County, Missouri, and put up a grist mill near the edge of the Grand Prairie. Yes, I went to Denton in the days of log cabins, ox teams, homespun dresses, tallow candles and flint-lock guns, and when moccasin tracks were not uncommon.

"Brother Wiley Harris, who was Whig Harris' father, was captain of a home guard at the beginning of the Civil War and was called out later and wounded in a battle at Hot Springs, Arkansas, and died later from the wound.

"My father settled on Hickory Creek, about half a mile from where Denton now stands. The town was not laid off until some time after he settled there and it was first called Alton, if I am not mistaken.

"In regard to the condition of the country at that time, water was scarce and a great many people hauled their drinking water from standing pools in the creek beds. It was very unhealthy, consequently there was a great deal of sickness. You ask why we left Denton. We left hoping to better ourselves, both financially and physically.

"We started with meal and flour enough to do us all the way, for there would be no chance to get more on the way, either ground or unground. There were a few United States forts on the way, but they were not allowed the privilege of selling provisions to anybody. Wood was scarce a good part of the time and we had to cook our meals with weeds and grass.

"Very truly yours,

"MRS. RACHEL EADS."

SOME EXCERPTS FROM EARLY-DAY LETTERS WRITTEN FROM
DENTON COUNTY AFTER WAR

These letters from an early day give additional insight into the Denton of pioneer days—the days when Reconstruction was rife and the Southron's blood ran hot against the "Yankees," as the old missives so well show. These old letters purport to have been written by a Denton County citizen to a friend in Arkansas,

and relate so many things of interest, both then and now, that they are well worth perusal, even by those latter-day arrivals to whom names and incidents mentioned are not familiar.

Denton, Texas, September 16, 1868.

Dear Friend:

Well, we are still eating vegetables and living on the fat of the land. Mrs. Hughes brought over to the house this morning a beet that measured twenty-four inches around, and that was not the biggest one in the patch.

This must be a healthy country, for they tell me that there is a gentleman named Payne, who lives a few miles from Denton, who has reached the age of 115 years, and is still able to get on a horse and chase around hunting cows. They say he rides over the prairie as gaily as any youth.

W. H. Mounts is on his way to New York to buy goods and will go by way of New Orleans, Galveston and Houston.

Mr. Collins is also on his way to market.

Uncle Billy Bates, who lives over on the east side of the county, brought a whole lot of cabbage to town and gave them away to his friends. Our folks were among his friends, all right.

The niggers have organized a Sunday School down Elm ways and one of the teachers asked a young coon "who died for him," and he said "Abe Linkum." Now what do you think of that?

The doctors say this is a very healthy country. You may tell those chill-ridden inhabitants of the swamps along the river that there is a land where quinine is not a necessity before breakfast. I have not even tasted Peruvian bark bitters for six months. You had better come home. A few prairie chickens have come in already and before long there will be lots of them.

Yours very truly,

Denton, Texas, August 30, 1868.

This is Sunday and if I can stay awake long enough I guess I will tell you a part at least of the news. Also some of the gossip. News—real news—is a little scarce some times but there is always something to talk about, even if it is nothing but our neighbors' politics.

It is reported that the soldiers stationed at Dallas are really nice and genteel fellows. I know you will be glad to hear this, especially since we have had so many that were not. The people and the soldiers at Dallas are getting along fine. About the only place I know where they are.

Mr. Benjamin McAdams was here from Pilot Point this week and had with him some of the finest peaches I ever saw.

Mr. N. V. Lawler brought the folks a mess of veal and it was nice.

Judge Venters had a small limb off a peach tree up town this week and it had eight fine large peaches on it.

D. H. Turner of Pilot Point was showing some exceptionally fine peaches in the city this week. There seems to be a very great and growing interest in fruit raising in this county.

Rev. J. C. Smith and wife are attending District Conference in Collin County at present.

The people of Denton have an invitation from the people of Waco to attend their grand railroad barbecue and ball on the twenty-eighth. Now if we only had us a tap road we could get on the iron horse and gallop down and partake of the festivities, but as it is our horses are too slow and too shortwinded for many of us to make the trip.

A short time ago one Mr. Dota, aged about sixty, wooed and won as his blushing bride, one Mrs. Dooley, aged about the same.

Judge Carroll gave the boss at our house a fine bucket of sweet potatoes and Thomas Fry brought a twig with twenty peaches on it to town—just to show Judge Venters that he was not the only peach-raiser in the county.

The young fellows of the town have organized a debating society and now we may expect eloquence to flow in the city of Denton.

The citizens had an Indian chase last week and the Indians got away as usual. The way these raiding Indians manage to escape is truly wonderful. Gathering all the horses along the route, their march is continued both day and night, without rest for horse or redskin, until the mountains are reached and the trophies secured in safe retreat. Indians never think of a halt in such a flight, either for rest or sleep, the only stop being for the purpose of corralling the herd long enough to procure fresh horses, and shoot the ones that are run down. But this shrewd policy might easily be thwarted if the citizens on the frontier were always on the alert and ready for an attack. Either this is disregarded by our citizens in consequence of the trust reposed in the U. S. soldiery at Jackboro, or because of the present satrap laws that prohibit any armed force in the State. Thus it is * * * our State will render no security whatever against the Indians, and when the cries of the murdered women and children have aroused the people of the land to the rescue, the charge

of disloyalty and rebellion are at once raised and a disarming force is sent to disperse our citizens.

You know I told you before you left that the troops that are stationed on our frontier are vastly injurious to the lives and property of our people. They give no protection themselves and will allow no organization of the citizens for that purpose. It has been openly stated by men who claim to know that there is such antipathy against Texas existing among the officers of these troops that they even delight in seeing the savages commit their murderous deeds upon her people.

* * *

I did not mail this in time to get off last week, so I will add some more. and thus have two letters in one.

The Baptist meeting has just closed and I heard it reported that every young lady in town was a mourner during its progress.

Mr. Parr, who lives a few miles south of town, brought in some peaches this week. Some of them were fine as you ever saw and some were absolutely no account. He says he cultivated the sour ones best and now he has to cut the tree down. He called his good peaches his Democrats and his sour ones his Radicals.

On Tuesday evening our talented young friend Benben H. Bates, was married to Miss Permelia A. Venters. The ceremony was performed by Rev. J. C. Smith at Judge Venters' home near town.

There was a sale in town last Tuesday and some of the boys imbibed too much red-eye and on the way home Calvin Coler and Brock Donaldson became involved in a difficulty which culminated in Donaldson's drawing a six-shooter and firing at Coler. Coler ran his horse and escaped through the woods, but fell from his horse about two hundred yards from the scene of the shooting. He was shot through and through the bowels, the bullet entering near the backbone. He was brought to town and died that night. He leaves a wife and four children.

Donaldson was arrested and brought before Judge Daugherty and after an investigation in which F. E. Piner was prosecutor and J. A. Carroll defendant he was bound over to the District court in the sum of \$4,000.

Such is the effect of the grocers' poison. It fills our prisons with wretches, slays our citizens and leaves hundreds of crying orphans to mourn its awful work.

Denton, Texas, September 19, 1868.

Our new county court is composed of the following gentlemen: Matt Daugherty, presiding judge; F. E. Piner, county attorney; J. M. McNiell, county clerk; C. A. Williams, sheriff.

Justices of the Peace. Precinct No. 1: S. A. Venters. on the first Monday, T. W. Daugherty on the second Monday; Precinct No. 2: B. V. Snuffer on the first Tuesday after the first Monday, William M. Quick on the first Tuesday after the third Monday; Precinct No. 3: James Johnson on the first Wednesday after the first Monday; Precinct No. 4: J. L. Sparks on the first Thursday after the first Monday, William Furneaux on the first Thursday after the third Monday; Precinct No. 5: J. M. McCombs on the first Friday after the first Monday, I. P. Sublett on the first Friday after the third Monday; Precinct No. 6: A. Robinson on the first Saturday after the first Monday, R. W. Allen on the first Saturday after the third Monday; Precinct No. 7: no officers; Precinct No. 8: G. A. Grissom on the second Tuesday after the first Monday.

The County Commissioners are Morgan Caudle, J. D. Hawkins, William T. Clark, A. Y. Bone.

Hugh McKenzie, county treasurer.

J. R. McCormick, assessor and collector.

Llewellyn Murphy, surveyor.

The following are constables: Precinct No. 1, J. D. Atkinson; No. 2, A. C. Warren; No. 4, V. A. S. Dudley; No. 5, B. B. Guthrie; No. 7, J. D. Mitchell.

Professor Bell's school opened with a full attendance. He had over 60 pupils.

I got the list of officers from the newspaper published here by Mr. C. W. Geers late of Kentucky.

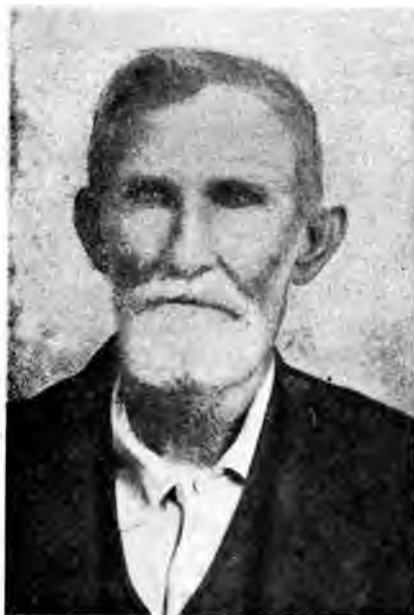
To show you that we going to the front as a city. I find that Mr. R. M. Collins is advertising that he is back from market and now has dry goods, groceries, hats boots, shoes, clothing, misses' and ladies' hats, misses' and children's shoes, bal-morals, lace anklets congress gaiters.

T. W. Daugherty says he keeps dry goods and groceries and a fine stock of liquors and wines.

Sweet potatoes are beginning to come in and are bringing from fifty to seventy-five cents a bushel.

I look for your letters every week and when they fail to come I miss them.

Write regularly to your friend.

**ZERRIL JACKSON HARMONSON**

Born in Indianapolis, Indiana, March 3, 1822. Moved with his parents to Platt County, Missouri, and then to Texas, and settled near Lewisville in 1845. He assisted in the organization of Denton County in 1846. He and his family with others were organized into a Methodist Church in 1845 by Rev. J. E. Ferguson. He moved later from Holford Prairie and settled near Roanoke on Denton Creek. A much venerated pioneer citizen—one who helped to rub out the moccasin tracks and to substitute religion for the Indian war dance. He died December 2, 1891.

**W. P. (Perry) HARMONSON**

Born in Platt County, Missouri, May 23, 1836. Moved with his parents to Texas in 1845 and in that year joined the Methodist Church. He married and settled on Denton Creek near Justin and entered the stock business. He was one of our foremost stock raisers. He chased the Indian and buffalo out and substituted cattle and made a useful citizen for sixty-two years. He died August 10, 1907.

Denton, Texas, October 10, 1868.

We all had a scare thrown into us last Monday night by a runner coming into the square with only breath enough left to gasp: "Indians." He began to bleed at the nose and mouth.

In fact he was almost dead. His story was that the Indians were at Mr. Erwin's, on Elm, a few miles east of town, and were scalping women and children by dozens. Several citizens were brought to town by the report only to find that the messenger nor anybody else had seen any Indians at all.

Thomas Donaldson and Miss Mary Ann Tannehill of Tarrant County were married by Squire I. P. Sublett, September 24.

On September 27 Mr. C. W. Kelsey and Miss Annie Barkwell, daughter of Dr. J. T. Barkwell of Elizabethtown were married by Rev. Mat Holford.

It was reported a few days ago that a large body of Indians were seen near the mouth of Oliver's Creek last week. I also heard that the same bunch was seen going north near Decatur with a large bunch of horses.

A large wagon train passed through here yesterday from Bryan bound for Gainesville with goods for the merchants there.

You remember Billy Egan, the one the boys call "Old Dad"; well he got married last Sunday to Miss Mollie Taylor. Brother J. C. Smith married them.

One of Doctor Bailey's children, a small one about two years old, ran off from home the other day and was found by some people coming to town. The kid was marching along toward Red River and said that he was hunting his pa.

Denton, Texas, November 7, 1868.

I have quieted down a little since the Indian raid. * * *

A loyal nigger who was serving on a jury down below was asked if he knew what an oath was. He replied: "Yas, sah; yas sah. It am a Dimmycrat a cussin' God A'mity."

Since school has started goosequills are at a premium and I was lucky enough to shoot a wild one the other day and the feathers were all pulled out of his wings before I could get him home—wanted them for pens.

Eads, Baines & Co. are doing a nice business but say that Indians are hard on trade. I guess they are right. Indians are hard on lots of things besides trade. They are hard on the nerves of a fellow from Arkansas.

Denton, Texas, December 27, 1868.

I have been out hunting several times and had good luck. Killing several deer and turkeys and kept my share of the meat at the camp while we looked for Indians. I am now back at home and taking it easy for a few days.

You must be interested in this country, judging by the way you insist that I tell you all that happens. If you will give me her name, I will keep track of all that concerns her and thus save writing so much that you are not interested in. I am sure that it is some fair damsel that causes you to be so insistent and not any interest in what is going on generally.

W. A. Evans, a lawyer of Bonham, was here last week.

Rev. William Bates, circuit rider, preached an able sermon at the Masonic Hall today. Rev. J. C. Smith announced that he would occupy every fifth Sunday during the year.

Captain Mosby of Gainesville killed Thomas Cloud on November 26. You knew Mosby. Captain Mosby is under \$5,000 bond.

I was over at Gainesville and met Dr. J. B. Stone, Dr. M. A. Elliott, Capt. E. T. Morris, Chas. Benners, J. C. Magee, Josh Gorman, E. C. Perry, J. B. and R. H. Puryear, J. M. Redmon and several others, many of whom you remember. Gainesville is a nice little town and has about three hundred inhabitants.

Professor Bell has completed his new residence about a mile from town. It has a neat sandstone chimney built from stone quarried near the building.

S. B. Bowden was in town the other day and told me that Justice I. P. Sublett was thrown from his horse while coming home from Fort Worth and badly bruised up. Some dogs fighting caused the horse to throw him.

A hunting party came in Friday loaded with prairie hens. F. E. Piner alone had enough for four or five families.

Thomas Fry heard that cougar again one night last week and he says that the uproar among his stock was something awful. He got up and took his shotgun, which he had loaded for cougar and went out to see if he could find the cat. He found him prowling near his barn and proceeded to let him have both barrels in the shoulder. The cougar roared like a veritable lion and made a spring toward Fry, but was too badly hit to make it, and sank on his side on the ground. Mr. Fry took his sixshooter and slipped up to take a look at the animal and found that he was not dead, but was just possuming, so he would not shoot again, but saved his shots in case he should need them. The cougar got up and crawled away into the woods. Fry said that it looked so big and so dangerous that he was willing to let it alone. This cougar has probably devoured a hundred calves and colts in this vicinity. He killed eight dogs for Alexander Brown in a single night.

Major J. A. Carroll told me the other day that his brother,

Thomas M. Carroll, was elected to the state senate in Missouri, defeating his brother, E. B. Carroll. Thomas is a Democrat and E. B. is a Radical, while W. H., another brother, is a Radical. As you know, the Major is a first-class old Democrat.

Pork is bringing four cents a pound in Denton now and the supply is plentiful.

I met William Claytor of Lewisville the other day and he had three of his fingers torn off in a cotton gin. He told me of quite a bunch of accidents in that community lately. Joe Saunders hit George Craft in the head with a grubbing hoe, cutting a beautiful gash over his left eye—it was about two inches long.

Jack Foster of Long Prairie lost a twelve-year-old boy who was thrown from a horse. He was instantly killed.

A young man named Gregory accidentally killed himself with a sixshooter while shooting hogs. He lived over near Denton Creek.

A man named Edwards was killed by a chunk of wood falling on him while he was in a well.

Five men dressed in Yankee clothes, with bows and arrows, charged on a little son of a family named Johns, shooting at him with their arrows. The arrows went over him, but the boy, thinking they were Indians, ran until he was exhausted, and lay out in the weeds all night. The next morning his parents found him completely deranged. He is still in that deplorable condition. I heard that there was some hope that the child's reason would be restored. I understand that it was a joke, but I would not write what I think of any set of men that would play such a joke. They ought to be made to pay the most severe penalty for such actions.

Mr. Allen of Elizabethtown was up a few days ago and reported that Chas. Sutton was thought to be mortally wounded by being struck on the head with a fence stake in the hands of M. Black. It was "white mule" and not politics.

You remember Doctor Kearby and family? Of course, you do. Well, I met the Doctor's son, Jerome Kearby, a few days ago. He was visiting his father after having been engaged in teaching school at Pekin, Kentucky. He told me that he was going to locate at Kaufman and practice law. He is a bright young fellow and will do well in his profession.

Thomas Poindexter pulled a rattlesnake six feet long out from under a log the other day and killed it. It had fifteen rattles and was, I believe, the biggest rattlesnake I ever saw.

Day before Christmas Dr. R. A. McKennon and Miss Sarah

L. Carter were married. Of course Rev. J. C. Smith married them. That old man does more marrying than all the rest of the preachers and justices in Denton County put together.

Well I hope you had a Merry Christmas and that the New Year will be a happy one.

Denton, Texas, January 10, 1869.

Well, things are getting in shape for business this year.

The total tax of this county amounted to \$17,000, quite a little sum.

You remember Elder Terrell Jasper, the Christian preacher, who lives down south of town. Well, he was in town the other day and told me a pretty good story. A couple met him and wanted him to marry them and they having the necessary papers he started with them to a neighbor's house, but as they were going along they concluded that it was too far to that house, so they had him stop and marry them right out on the prairie.

I went to church at the Masonic Hall last Sunday night and heard one of the most eloquent and effective sermons I ever listened to. Rev. W. E. Bates preached and his subject was, "Death and the Future State." He is a wonderfully effective preacher and had tears rolling from the eyes of most of his congregation most of the time while he was preaching.

At a regular meeting of Denton Lodge No. 82, I. O. O. F., held last Saturday evening, the following officers were installed for the ensuing term. Noble Grand, C. W. Geers; Vice Grand, F. E. Piner; R. S. Ross, R. S.; Otis G. Welch, P. S.; R. M. Collins, Tr.; H. M. Hare, C.; W. H. Mounts, W.; W. H. Taylor, I. G.; S. A. Venters, O. G.; J. M. Blount, R. S. N. G.; G. E. Chester, L. S. N. G.; Robert H. Hopkins, R. S. V. G.; H. L. Gilbert, L. S. V. G.; C. A. Williams, R. S. S.; J. A. Carroll, L. S. S.; Amos Myers, Sitting P. G. Otis Welch, G. W.-elect, was chosen to represent this lodge at the grand lodge which meets in Galveston.

We had a great time at the lodge and you ought to have been here.

It has been as cold as blue blazes part of the time, but is rather pleasant today and the boys are fixing to go out on the prairie hunting tomorrow if it is still pleasant. You cannot tell what the weather will be.

Denton, Texas, January 24, 1869.

This is Sunday again and I am going out to church, but will write you first. Sunday before last I heard Rev. Matthew Donald preach. You remember that he is the Presbyterian preacher for

this place. Elder Terrell Jasper has concluded to labor in other fields and his date is now awaiting another occupant. Rev. Smith preaches for the Methodists.

Professor Starke of Pilot Point was in town the other day and told me that he had been all over North Texas and that Denton County was in the best shape and had the best prospects of any county he had been in.

We had a wedding on the 7th of this month when Miss Julia Gober and Mr. W. C. Wright were married. Elder William Bates married them.

R. E. Claytor is the official agent for the sale of Hon. Alexander Stevens' "Official History of the War." I am going to buy a copy when I see him and then I can read it as well as you.

J. M. McNeil, our county clerk, has been over across Elm visiting and reports that the people are building a town over there so that they will stand a chance at the county seat. They have built a Masonic Hall and a church close to where the old church on Cottonwood stood. He says they have built several residences and that the best land is worth not less than ten dollars per acre. Land is getting too high in this country—it will have to get cheaper.

I saw from a copy of the *Vidette*, a paper published in Pilot Point, that some toughs smashed the windows of the postoffice, a law office and a shoe shop.

Rev. Lee Newton was married last Sunday to Miss Susan G. Battle of Lewisville.

Elder W. W. Mitchell will preach at the Masonic Hall today and I am going out to hear him, so I guess I had better close.

Denton, Texas, February 28, 1869.

Lots of new comers, as the boys call them, have arrived in Denton County and they all seem well pleased with their new home. I talked to a man named J. M. Clark, from Mississippi, who says he is going to write to his neighbors and tell them that this is a much better country than the one he left.

Rev. Mr. Loving will preach here today. I have not heard him, but expect to have that pleasure when the time of day arrives.

A bunch of Ku-Klux have been working on Grapevine Prairie and the better class of citizens seem much pleased with the results, but the negroes and some white folks are not so well satisfied with what has happened.

G. M. Etter and Miss Ellen Lenet were married on the eighteenth.

Denton, Texas, March 14, 1869.

Well, spring is beginning to show signs of its approach and the farmers are getting ready to plant corn and the fishermen are hunting up their tackle.

Well, we are here and the world is moving and we must perforce move with it. The soldiers at Jacksboro have a newspaper and I had the good luck to see a copy the other day. It is a very small sheet, but very loud in its tone. It is called *The Flea*.

Captain R. H. Hopkins told me that Bud Cannon, who has just returned from Custer's camp, saw about fifty head of horses that he knew had been stolen by the Indians from citizens in this county.

Professor Bell's fine mare is gone. It was a good animal.

We have had no mail this week on account of high water. We are getting used to missing our weekly mail, but this time at least it is not the fault of the mail carrier, for I heard Mr. Lewis Fry say that Elm is two miles wide, but is falling fast now, so we expect to be able to get out soon.

Mr. Stroud has finished his store house on the North Side.

Mr. Bull has built a residence in the west part of town and S. Yarus has built a residence near the public well.

I saw a man from Gainesville who told that the Reserve Indians had recently captured a train of wagons from Grayson County and murdered all the drivers and then drove the outfit right into the post. The Indians are supposed to have said that they did not fear the negro guard.

Lewis Fry has opened up the Denton Hotel and is now offering accommodation to the homeless public.

Denton, Texas, April 17, 1869.

Well, it has been some time since I wrote you and everything has been moving along very quietly.

The sheriff of Grayson County, with a posse, came here a few days ago and arrested a man named Munn on a charge of horse theft. It seems that he is charged with stealing a horse from a Mr. Savage of Grayson County. He is the tenth man arrested here on the charge of stealing horses since the first of March.

Eads & Reynolds have located at Elizabethtown with their store.

We had a temperance speaking at the Masonic Hall week before last and Rev. J. C. Smith, Professor Bell, Professor Dixon, Colonel Harry Mounts, and Major Hiram McMurray delivered addresses advocating abstaining from alcoholic drinks.

Billy Mounts and Bob Collins are both in the East at market. Doctor Ross has connected with wires the skeleton of the Indian killed near this town some time ago.

Mr. C. A. Williams and Miss Jennie Greenlee were married April 4 at the residence of the bride's parents, Rev. J. C. Smith officiating.

I hear some reports of grasshoppers about the size of mustard seed in some of the gardens.

Doctor Gotcher has decided to locate here. He prospected around over the county and finally located here. You do not know him, as he came in here since you left.

Mr. Lewis Fry, our new sheriff, who was appointed in the place of Mr. Gray, came in from McKinney last Thursday with three prisoners—a negro named Crawford, who is charged with rape, and two white men named Pitts and Goodwin, who are charged with stealing horses. They will be tried before Judge Hart at this term of the court. Pitts and Goodwin were ironed together. The sheriff says that shortly after he left McKinney he was told that ten or twelve men were waiting for him on Little Elm, so he "cut through" and came in through the country. He had twelve men along as guards.

Everything looks prosperous and this country is coming. There is more land being broke out every year and the farmers are doing well.

By the way, I almost forgot to tell you one of the most important items of news that has happened—James Blount and Miss Jessamine Kearby are married. They got married April 1st. Rev. W. W. Mitchell performed the ceremony at the residence of Dr. E. P. Kearby.

Denton, Texas, April 25, 1869.

It is Sunday again and I am lazy with nothing to do so I will write you just a line or two to let you know I am still here.

There is not much doing in the way of exciting happenings, so I will have to tell you small items of news.

Smith, Blount & Hughes are preparing to build an awning in front of their place of business. Some place for the boys to shade while they whittle and chew and swap yarns.

J. L. Lovejoy, Harry Mounts and Rev. J. C. Smith delivered temperance speeches at the Masonic Hall again Thursday night.

Our sheriff, Mr. Lewis Fry, left about ten o'clock last Tuesday night for McKinney with five prisoners. He had in irons Pitts, Goodwin and Keek, who are enroute to the penitentiary. I suppose he thought it required a heavy guard, for he had a

wagon and a body of mounted men and it looked like a caravan as it moved away in the darkness.

Denton, Texas, August 29, 1869.

Your letter received and I was very glad to know that you are all well except your father is chilling. Well, that is nice pastime.

A young man was the raiser of quite a disturbance in our city the first Saturday in the month. He wanted to get license to marry and could not get his daddy's consent nor the consent of his girl's mammy, hence the disturbance. He lives out in the country somewhere.

J. M. McNeil & Company are getting in a large stock of goods.

Dave Turner, the Pilot Point merchant, is bragging about his peaches.

I hear that yellow fever has broken out in New Orleans on July 21.

I saw the thermometer last Monday sitting in the sun that registered 115.

Professor Cralton of Bonham is to preach at Pilot Point but would not come to Denton. Well, we will be big enough some day to attract able preachers.

The following named have been recommended for appointment to office in this county: J. B. Sawyer, Justice of the Peace, Precinct No. 1; Curtis B. Houston, Constable; J. R. Masters, J. P. Precinct No. 2; Terrel Jasper and Morgan Caudle, Justices of the Peace for Precinct No. 5; Mr. Baird, Constable; Andrew Koozer, Constable Precinct No. 3; J. B. Sawyer, Notary Public, County Commissioner and Mayor of Denton; J. R. Masters, Mayor of Pilot Point and A. W. Cooke, Marshal. This will give Mr. Sawyer four different official titles and he was induced to accept by his friends signing a petition.

Thomas Jenkins, the mail carrier, tells me than on August 20, a week ago Friday, thirty Indians rode up close to Jacksboro and began to gather horses. They rode through the streets of the town at full speed whooping, shooting and killing yearlings. The people were aroused from their slumbers and hastily formed a company and rode out to meet the savages. They met them at the edge of the town, riding like devils incarnate. The whites poured a volley into their midst and several fell off of their horses, but one could not be found after the skirmish was over. The Indians fired eighteen or twenty shots, but no one

was injured. They only secured two horses, but had it not been for the prompt action of the citizens, every horse in the community would have either been killed or captured.

Dr. D. S. Jontz is going to hold a meeting at the Masonic Hall on Holford Prairie. The people are expecting a big time. There will be a dinner on the ground.

John F. Hicks, who lives about seven miles from town on Hickory Creek, got Colonel Lacy to bud some peaches for him a year ago and he brought to town some fine fruit from those trees a few days ago.

A young man named John Wesley Baxter, whose father is said to be Thomas Baxter of Wellington Square, Ontario, Canada, died at Elizabethtown of congestion of the brain. He died a week ago yesterday.

On Monday night, the twenty-third, Mrs. Celia Carroll, wife of J. A. Carroll, Esq., died of pulmonary consumption. She was born in Ozark, Missouri in 1842 and came to Texas when very young and was married to Major Carroll in December, 1858.

Denton, Texas, September 18, 1869.

The world moves but it moves slowly with us just at present and we are all peaceable and blessed with fair crops and plenty to eat and wear.

Ku Klux or Vigilants have been working down in Dallas County, if the reports that I hear are correct and I suppose they are. On the third of this month five men and a boy were found hung on Hackberry Creek on Grapevine Prairie. Men named James, Akers, and Record, and his young brother, a boy about fifteen years old, were all found hanging on a pole stuck in the fork of a tree and then propped up with two forks like you were going to hang a hog. About three miles away a man named Russell and one named Greer were found hanging to a limb.

Professor C. C. Bell's high school is now open with a good attendance.

On the twenty-fifth of August Jim Daugherty brought in a young man named Richard Davis who was badly wounded by being shot through the body near the base of the spine. He jumped from a wagon and his pistol caught in the cover of the wagon causing its discharge.

Say, do you know it requires firmness as well as moral courage to be a Democrat in these times? It will be better for us in the long run to stick to it, however.

C. B. Houston has moved his stall to the center of the public square. He says it is impossible to get beef to every man's door

in time for breakfast in the morning, so he has opened up a stall and lets them come after it. We have fresh beef every morning except Sunday.

Dr. Jim Blount is in charge at Hughes drug store.

Mr. Allen of Collin County carried a bale of cotton to McKinney and it weighed 480 pounds. It was sold at auction to Z. E. Ranney and brought 17½ cents a pound.

Judge Matt Daugherty, who started to Greenville the other day to attend court brought the news that Judge Hart had been shot, losing his right arm. The shooting occurred about seven and one-half miles from Bonham on the Greenville road. It is thought that a brother of the soldier whom Hart shot in Greenville a year or so ago did the shooting. It is reported that he was at Bonham the evening before Hart started for Greenville.

Material is arriving for the erection of a college in Denton. We are destined to have as good an institution of learning as any town in North Texas. Our people have the right spirit.

I want to ask you, how do loafers get their grub? This town has some that "toil not, neither do they spin," and while they are not exactly arrayed like the lily yet they live and look fat and sleek.

Prof. A. Knight has qualified as Tax Assessor and Collector and Rev. John Haynes as Treasurer. Both have entered into the discharge of the duties of their offices.


Miss Allie Haynes is teaching music at the home of Elmore Allen.

Well, Denton will soon have a daddy and that hole in the public square that was there when you were here will either be filled up or converted into a well. It is a dangerous thing the way it is.

A man up at Pilot Point the other day got his fill of "bust head" and proceeded to beat several citizens over the head with his sixshooter and took a shot at the marshal of the town. He then got a shot in the neck that quieted him down but did not kill him. At times he claims he was a lieutenant in the Federal army and at other times to have belonged to Lee. Says he has run away from several places, Sulphur Springs being the last place. He has kept the town of Pilot Point in a state of excitement ever since he arrived.

We had no mail from Dallas this week. Ferry boat sunk in Elm.

Rev. Mr. Piner of Bonham is expected to visit our city soon. You remember him.



I understand that R. H. Hoffman of Fannin County and Miss Mollie Clark were married about two weeks ago. I do not know him, but do know her and he is lucky.

Four or five wagon loads of goods belonging to Billie Mounts and Mr. Stephens have arrived.

Rev. J. C. Smith officiated at the wedding of Dr. R. S. Ross and Miss Jane Carter on the tenth. There was a fine dinner served. The boys all regretted to lose the Doctor from the bachelor ranks, but these deserters are common and we have never punished one yet except by filling his seat with another candidate.

Denton, Texas, October 24, 1869.

Well, our mail is coming in better shape now and I hope that it will continue to come that way. The reason is that the post-master at Dallas has been fired and a young man by the name of Jones has his job. Your letter came through in less than a week.

The sheriff captured a man named Dodge near Pilot Point the other day and placed him in jail. He was charged with horse theft, and was carried to Fort Worth.

They are building a nice stone chimney to the church at Cooper Creek.

The wife of Rev. Mr. Loving died last week.

The new firm of Smith, Blount & Hughes are receiving their stock.

Captain N. Wilson, the Pilot Point merchant, was here the other day.

Alex Brown died two weeks ago last Monday. He was forty-seven years old and Uncle Johnny Lovejoy conducted the funeral.

An infant son of W. H. Mounts died recently.

I saw my first steer branded on the horn the other day. It is in the McConnel herd near Bolivar and the brand is "T" on the horn.

We had a protracted meeting by the Presbyterians that closed a couple of weeks ago. The following preachers, some of whom you know, were engaged in the work. Some of them however, were not members of that church: Rev. Messrs. Gregory, Carter, Donald, Haynes, J. C. Smith, Holford, and Lovejoy. There was considerable interest, but no conversions.

Jerome C. Kearby is practicing law in Canton.

I met A. M. Elmore of Pilot Point in town last Monday. You remember him.

T. B. Williams, a merchant of Bonham, was here this week. Our friend, Wash Withers, started for Jefferson last week with two loads of cotton.

Old George McCormick died since I wrote you last. He was a grand old man and there are others we could have better spared.

Denton, Texas, November 7, 1869.

I am writing you this in a hurry and want you to see our friend Holmes and ask him if he can pay me that money he owes me. It is not due for several months, but I have a chance to use it and if he will send it right on you may use this as your authority to deduct the last six months interest. Please attend to this at once and write me as soon as you learn whether or not he will be able to pay it now.

How is the cotton market in that country? I understood that it was 16 cents in Jefferson week before last.

Rev. M. Holford of Elizabethtown is dead. The old settlers are passing away.

Dave Teague is still furnishing us with beef three times a week. He has a stall on the public square.

B. E. Greenlee, Lewis M. Fry and Austin Poppina have been appointed registrars for Denton County.

Jesse Chinn was married on the twenty-eighth of last month to Miss Angie Baird. They were married at the home of the father of the bride in Breckenridge, Dallas County, by Rev. G. L. Blewett.

Denton, Texas, January 9, 1870.

Anderson Lewis told me the other day that Indians attacked the store Wednesday before Christmas and the driver shot away all the loads in his sixshooter and then escaped without any one being hurt.

George McCormick and Miss Annie Reed were married at R. M. Collin's residence on December 23. Judge John E. Martin officiated. There was a fine supper set for the guests and yours truly made a hand.

Mrs. J. D. Jones died about the middle of December from the effects of the burns I wrote you about.

A seventeen-year-old negro named Charley Reed was discovered in J. M. McNeil & Co.'s store about six o'clock on Thursday night of Christmas week. Jim Smith happened to go to the store and opened the door and found the negro with his arms full of Christmas goods and filling his paunch full of candy and sugar. Jim said he was really afraid that the negro was going

to make himself too sick to enjoy his Christmas dinner so he called Bob Murphy and they arrested the boy.

A new-comer named Goldston who lived on Clear Creek was called to his door one night last week and killed with a double-barrelled shotgun in the hands of a man named Sawyer. It is said that Goldston offended Sawyer by saying that "There was a number of cow and hog thieves in his neighborhood." Sawyer is still at large.

Doctor Hughes had the misfortune to lose the kitchen to his dwelling last week by fire. It was a total loss with all its contents. The Doctor thinks it was set fire.

Doctor Blount, who has just returned from Canton, reports everything flourishing in the Free State of Van Zandt.

On December 19, Miss Sue Owen of Denton was married to J. C. Williams of Grayson County. On December 27 Zachary Taylor of Wise County and Miss Mary S. Lawler of Denton were married.

Denton, Texas February 19, 1870.

Our mail is getting better and I received your letter in quicker time than I have ever received one yet—five days.

Do you know that Uncle Johnny Lovejoy is doing a great work in this country? The old man is traveling and preaching and doing lots of good.

The *Dallas Herald*, on which we depend for lots of our news, has changed its publication day from Saturday to Thursday and the mail leaves there Wednesday and we now miss the *Herald* until the next week.

The police court has ordered that lots numbers 1 and 6 in the town of Denton be set aside for church purposes and the first church that builds a house worth \$2,000 gets choice of the lots.

H. Loomis is running a stage line from Gainesville through Denton. It is thought that it will be permanent.

Professor Bell's high school is flourishing.

The Presbyterians are making a strong effort to raise money to build a church.

Jake Cooke died last week very suddenly from congestion of the brain.

John Price died Monday a week ago from strangulation, caused by a cold.

John Harris, your old acquaintance, has bought the interest of his partner, T. C. Douglas, and will hereafter conduct the drug business at Lewisville by himself.

Last Monday the cook at the Murphy House wrecked the triangle which called us to eat, and now we have to guess when it is time to feed.

J. C. Smith came back from Galveston where he has been buying goods. Our merchants are buying more and more in Galveston.

The mail carrier informed me that on Thursday of last week Indians appeared in the vicinity of Decatur and drove off fifty horses in broad daylight. Nobody interfered with them. I hear that every Indian has left the reservation and the commander on Cache Creek does not know where any of them are. Nice lot of soldiers we have to look after our lives and property.

Gum Wright is fixing to put in a bowling alley.

Lewis Fry is putting up a livery stable.

William Chisholm was married to Miss Laura Graham on the eighth. Rev. Rogers officiated.

Robert Newman, who lives up on Oliver Creek, in Wise County, was here the other day and says that the Indians were near Decatur again last Saturday, a week ago. They stole twelve horses from Ed Blythe. They got these at night, however.

We all hated to see Dr. Jim Blount leave us. He went to Canton, in Van Zandt County, where he will practice medicine and enter the drug business.

Last Thursday Clay Hannon and Miss Frances Bowman were married.

Denton, Texas, March 6, 1870.

Major Joe Carroll is just recovering from a severe illness.

There is no excuse for any one being idle in Denton now. The Cranston pottery is hunting laborers and is offering \$20.00 a month and board. The money is to be specie, so you see that any man who wants to can work at good wages. The pottery is running full time and needing more men. I went over to Dallas the other day and the Crutchfield House is now called the City Hotel. The meals are just the same, though.

Jim Sipes and a fellow from California had a set-to in Pilot Point last Sunday and Sipes was badly cut up while the Californian was beaten over the head with a bust-head bottle.

I met J. C. Parr this morning and he tells me that Guthrie Presbytery meets with the New Hope congregation about nine miles southeast of Pilot Point. The meeting will be in April.

Col. Chas. Geers, our newspaper man, got into an argument with a man the other day and said, "Ugh, a democrat on the fence looks like a woman astride a horse."

Well, our postoffice is being conducted in a more systematic manner than ever before.

All the children are enjoying the measles and some of the older heads are suffering from the same malady. I am looking to be one, as I never recollect having had them.

Rev. Billy Bates brought in a lot of sour kraut and left it at Daugherty's store for sale and we are all eating kraut now. It brings back old times at home.

H. Loomis, who carries the mail from Dallas to Gainesville, was married to Miss Ann Fletcher on Dry Fork on the first of February.

Denton, Texas, May 1, 1870.

I will start for home next week and will bring some horses—about thirty head—with me. If nothing happens I will leave here next Wednesday or Thursday and will get my horses together at Pilot Point and drive from there. I suppose I ought to make it in about two weeks or maybe less time. Have some pasture ready and buy me some feed.

Well, as this is the last letter that I will write you from here; I will try and tell you all I know so that we will have that much more to talk about when we meet.

Uncle Johnny Lovejoy invited me to go with him over to Dabney's, on Denton Creek, where he will preach next Sunday. Instead, I told my old friend good-bye.

Rev. Mr. Kelly of the Baptist church preached a good sermon at the Masonic Hall last Sunday.

Some weeks ago thieves stole a hundred and fifty government mules from the reservation at Fort Sill. They were captured on Pecan Creek, in Wise County, and still had about seventy-five of the mules, besides several horses that they had stolen from the citizens. It was a good thing for them that they were captured by soldiers instead of citizens.

I understand that currency is bringing 90 cents at Waco.

I see a letter in the *Dallas Herald* from Tom L. Stanfield of Decatur in which he says that the Indians have not troubled the people of Wise County for several months.

Dogs got into the smokehouse of Captain Withers and carried off fifteen hams and shoulders.

The pottery is running all the time and a brick kiln would pay better than anything we could have put up here. Some day there will be one, but there is no one here now that knows how to run one that is interested.

Professor Bell's school will close about the twentieth of June.

Lots of vegetables are in the country now. I saw some very fine strawberries the other day.

The farmers are planting more cotton this year than ever before. The railroads are so close now that they can haul it to market and get good prices for it.

Our Representative, A. G. Warren, did not go back to Austin. He went by McKinney and there saw the Secretary of State's ruling on the oath of office and as he had held a small office about twenty-five years ago, he could not serve until his disabilities are removed. He returned to Pilot Point and has petitioned Congress by telegraph to have his disabilities removed. It is a shame that a good man like that should have to sit back and wait while lots of no-account loafers serve as officers just because his neighbors elected him to a small office twenty-five years before the war.

W. W. Mitchell preached at the Masonic Hall week before last and Rev. J. C. Smith preached the best sermon I ever heard him preach. It will also be the last one, I am afraid.

A negro school has been established near McKinney and is presided over by a big, black negro man who ten years ago would have brought \$1,500.

I hear that Josiah Battle, son of Colonel Battle, is very sick at Ladonia, in Fannin County.

I had the pleasure of meeting Dr. Cuvier Lipscomb of Tarrant County. I think he is figuring on locating here.

Well, I will close this and will talk to you of all the things that have happened since you left here when I see you. Tell Miss Mary that I am coming back and that I am still single.

— *Denton Record-Chronicle*, 1915-1916.

HORSE STEALING

By C. W. GEERS

Perhaps at no other period in the history of Denton County has there been so much horse stealing as during the past few weeks and at the present time.

It is said the county is infested by a band of about twenty thieves.

On last Friday night, two weeks ago, not less than twelve horses were stolen within a radius of ten miles of Denton.

Robert Carruth lost his fine stallion, worth four hundred dollars, and four other head of horses, which were very valuable.

Ben Key lost a horse, stolen, Wednesday night, as also did

Frank Jackson. Capt. O. M. Pike had a horse stolen, about that time. George Short suffered to the amount of two fine horses.

The officers of the law were notified of these thefts, but too late to capture the thieves. They got on the trail of Carruth's stallion, however, and followed it until one horse thief, F. P. Roberts, was captured by Thos. Fletcher, Bob Carruth and Vass Willis. He was the man who stole the stallion. At least he acknowledged that he knew where the stallion was, and told the owner where he could find him. Mr. Carruth went as directed and found the stallion.

Roberts was taken in custody by these parties. They came to Hickory Creek; but a very heavy rain had fallen, and the creek was so swollen that they could not cross. All parties then returned to the residence of the Widow Payne, near Pilot Knob. Roberts, the thief, was placed in the southwest room, near the southeast window. On Tuesday morning, about twenty minutes after five o'clock, a man living at Mrs. Payne's, by the name of Tam, entered this room and said he had lost his knife; whereupon, Roberts said he had found it. He then got up from his chair, drew the knife from his pocket, and threw it upon the sofa. There were in the room John Evans and Mr. Anderson, guards. As Tam stooped to get the knife, the thief, Roberts, placed a pillow over his own head, and plunged through the window, carrying the lower part of the window with him. He fell flat of his back upon the porch, having turned a complete somersault. The guards fired upon him as he lay upon the porch, but without effect. He then got up and ran off. At daylight he was trailed around the Knob to a ravine, but about four hundred yards from the house, though he had traveled a distance of about three miles. He then went in a southerly direction and was headed off that evening on Denton Creek, near Jim Lawler's and Charley Rivers' places. Some parties surrounded him and asked him why he was so near naked. He said he had got into a shooting scrape in Denton and had to run out of it. They then released him and he went on his way rejoicing.— *Denton Monitor*, February 16, 1877.

GREAT FLOOD OF 1866

BY JIM WILLIAMS

Among the old-time happenings which are recalled by many citizens who have been in Denton over a quarter of a century is the biggest rain ever known in North Texas. This rain fell

twenty-eight years ago last Thursday. The weather had been beautiful and clear, but late in the morning of that eventful day the sky became overcast with great, black clouds, and in a short time the rain came down in such torrents as to produce in a few hours the greatest flood known in the history of Texas. The creeks and streams were all out of their banks, and part of Denton was put under water. From ten o'clock in the morning it rained an incessant downpour for about six hours. The various forks of the Trinity River crowded water into that famous stream until its banks were lost to sight. From Long's Lake on into Dallas the country was from five to twelve feet deep in water, and the damage done was enormous.

The saddest feature of this the greatest flood of Texas was the drowning of Billy Bain. He was attempting to cross at the Decatur crossing, on Dry Hickory Creek. He left his horse in midstream and attempted, supposedly, to swim ashore, but was swept under the angry current and drowned. His body was recovered a few miles down the creek. The horse reached dry ground in safety, but riderless.

This great flood is still referred to in Denton as one of the most interesting of old-time reminiscences, but there are many citizens who remember many of minutest particulars.

— *Denton Chronicle*, May 12, 1894.

SANGUINARY ENGAGEMENTS WITH THE INDIANS

BY A. L. LANE, SR., WICHITA FALLS, TEXAS

During the four years of the Civil War my father, R. L. Lane, was captain of Company C in Joe Shelby's command in the Confederate army, and shared the fortunes and misfortunes of Shelby's Brigade.

At the close of the war father mounted a government mule and returned to his home in Lawrence County, Arkansas. What did he find there? He found, of course, the negroes all freed, and he also found that his stock was all gone and his farm destroyed.

Selling the remnants of his effects, in the spring of 1867 father and his family, in company with E. Hudson, B. W. Hudson, and Hugh Garside and their families, headed for Denton County, Texas. We crossed Red River at Colbert's Ferry, and our teams gave out. We wrote ahead to friends and relatives in Parker County, who met us with fresh teams at Pilot Point.

In July, 1867, we passed through Denton town, en route to Springtown, Parker County, by way of Rhome. The river was up, and we had much trouble in crossing West Fork on a raft. After considerable difficulty we succeeded in crossing. Camp was pitched after we had gone three miles farther.

Expecting trouble with the Indians, we guarded our horses that night. It is hardly necessary to say that we slept but little on that particular night.

At the break of day on July 15, 1867, about one hundred Comanche Indians swooped down upon us. They were shooting and yelling like demons — which they were. Our camp had been pitched at the Matthews home in Wise County, four miles west of Springtown, and there were quite a number of men, women, and children present. For a short while the camp was a scene of veritable war and intense excitement. Being greatly outnumbered by our red foes, our people had no show so far as fighting was concerned. Sonney Thomas and Andy and James Elkins had encountered the Indians, and had fled to the Blackwell house and then to the Matthews house. In this raid my kinsmen, J. H. Matthews and Polk Matthews, were wounded. All of our horses and mules were driven off, and we were left without teams and money.

After the Indians had passed the house, a large number of them turned back. We thought that our time had surely come, but the raiders halted and went into a sorghum cane patch to get cane to eat, after which they continued their journey northward.

At an earlier date — some time in 1866 — the Indians killed Mrs. Babb at her home, and carried away all of her children. Mr. Babb was bsent at the time. The captives were recovered by friends four years later. One of the children, Dot Babb, married J. D. Bell after she had grown to womanhood, and now resides in Denton. Jim Saunders was also shot and killed by the Indians in 1866.

After the Indian storm was over and the wounded had recovered, we secured some ox teams. Ten wagon-loads of Lanes, Matthews, and Hudsons then moved back to Argyle, in Denton County. After our experience with the Indians, we were sure that place was as far west as we cared to go.

Reconstruction was in full blast. Behind us were registration and the despised amnesty oath; in front of us were the murderous Indians. So we had our choice, neither of which was especially attractive. Although not reconciled to being in close proximity to the Indian tribes and their inhospitable manners,

we decided to abide with the good people of Denton County. And we never regretted that decision.

In the spring of 1871 Berryman Parr, Lee Dyke, Dolf Prichard, and I made a freighting trip with ox teams to Jefferson. We carried cotton, and loaded back with Government supplies for Fort Richardson, situated near Jacksboro. As we neared Jacksboro we passed Mr. Warren, in charge of a large mule train laden with flour for Fort Griffin. He was going in the direction of Graham, in Young County. But when Warren's train reached Salt Creek Prairie or Young County Prairie, nine miles east of Graham, it was ambushed by about one hundred and sixty Kiowa Indians led by their chiefs, Santana, Santauk, and Big Tree. All the teamsters except two were murdered, the wagons were burned, and the mules were driven to Fort Sill. We were at Jacksboro, about twenty-five miles away, where we delivered our commissaries to the negro garrison. Returning to Denton County, we felt that we had our fill of the Indian and his murderous mode of warfare.

After the lapse of many years I can review without a thrill the experiences through which I passed in the rough days of Denton County and in other parts of the State; but during those experiences I and my friends regarded them with anything but placidity.

THE ROLL RHYME

BY E. B. KEYTE

[Written for his pupils of the Denton High School about 1880, and of local interest to Denton and, in part, to the county, as the students named contributed largely to the subsequent development of the county.]

Sallie Blount and Laura Hughes
Her brother George and if you choose
Callie Forester, and sister Jennie,
As good and fair I think as any.
The next I notice in this place
Is Rachel and Miss Hattie Pace,
Miss Nannie Johnson and sisters three—
Bettie, Hattie, and Mary E.
Next the Smiths appear in view,
William, Mary, and Issa, too.
Settie, and Nettie, though not of the same,

Have both the one paternal name.
Lula Egan and Charlie, her brother,
Texana, too, makes up another.
Jesse Fitzgerald and Henry may
Be seen at school most any day.
Ben Daugherty with his name so long,
And Ida Wilks both here belong.
Of Bettie Willis and Katie Cheek
And William Davis we next speak.
John Tipton, industrious still,
And the Edwards boys both, George and Will.
Then the names that next I meet
Are Jennie, Fred, and Irvie Keyte.
Again I think if you will count them o'er
You will find of Riddles fully four;
There's Ellen, Clara, and Alpha, small
And Bob, perhaps not least of all.
Mary Koner, good on time,
With Horace Bailey does not rhyme.
Lucinda Hogg and Hermillia do
Attend and get their lessons, too.
Charlie Grafton and brother Will,
Their seats at school do promptly fill.
Next in order we will reveal
Louisa, John, and George McNeil.
Carrie Sweatman and, George, her brother.
Leona Wetsel and Marion Brown
Are on the roll and we put them down.
To Julian Scruggs and sister Zeria
I think the school is quite an era.
Miss Mollie Lovejoy, now I note
And Aisia Meadows next in rote.
Mary McMurray and Jessie Sams,
Two zealous girls who are not shams.
And last of all the roll contains,
I close the roll with Willie Bains.

DENTON COUNTY'S SHEPHERD DOGS

In the early free-grass days of Denton County it was common to see herds of sheep from three to five hundred in number, s pasturage cost nothing, and sheep multiplied very rapidly. hepherds did not stay with such-sized flocks, only giving at-

tention night and morning. We had shepherd dogs which could be, and often were, trained to herd sheep; and some of them, when properly trained, became very valuable, their value depending largely on their blood and training. Without training they were comparatively valueless, and a cross between the shepherd dog and the cur dog was worthless. A good shepherd dog well trained, would bring from seventy-five to one hundred dollars.

Mr. Louis Fry of Denton had a dog that was well trained and had made several trips to New Orleans with droves of "mutton sheep" and would follow different masters. Mr. Fry lost his shepherd dog and was considerably worried about it, and Mr. Edleman, who was ranching on Clear Creek about Bolivar, found the dog and put him to herding his sheep, and would go out of evenings and pilot the dog and sheep in for the night. One evening it rained and he failed to go out to pilot them in and the dog during the night brought the herd (about five hundred head) fourteen miles to Denton and rounded them up before the Fry house on the public square, and offered them to his old master by barking at the door. Mr. Fry ran a meat market and this was the largest herd ever offered on the square at Denton. Neither the dog nor sheep were stolen, but both found their masters. This incident demonstrated the value of a pure-blooded, well-trained shepherd dog.

Two Englishmen arrived in Denton County with a large herd of sheep and stopped over night at Uncle John Carter's on Clear Creek. They were fresh from England and had bought their sheep, and had heard much talk of shepherd dogs and were hunting for one. Mr. Carter had one, which he sold them for \$75.00. The next morning they moved on up the valley of Clear Creek with the sheep and dog, and after they had gone some distance from Mr. Carter's home they turned the dog loose and "hissed" him after the sheep and he killed four or five sheep before they could kill the dog. The dog was three-fourths cur and one-fourth shepherd and only had an instinct and training for dead sheep. The Englishmen learned that there were two kinds of shepherd dogs, one that would bite and one that would not and that men were sometimes "bitten."

CYCLONIC DISTURBANCES OF DENTON AND
ADJOINING COUNTIES

The first cyclone of moment occurred at Cedar Hill, in Dallas County, on May 4, 1856. Cedar Hill was destroyed. It was a small village situated in the southwestern part of Dallas County. Eight persons were killed and nearly all the inhabitants were injured, all the houses destroyed, and wearing apparel, bed clothes, and dry goods were strewn from there to Cedar Springs. The storm came from the southwest and went to the northeast.

On May 3, 1867, a cyclone struck near where Arlington now is and traveled in a northeasterly direction. It hit a freight wagon laden with dry goods and destroyed it and scattered the goods. The wagon was driven by Hunt Kelley, but he was not hurt. The cyclone continued its course in a northeasterly direction. Breckenridge, a village in the northeast corner of Dallas County, was next struck. A good number of people were hurt here but no one killed. Over on Duck Creek it hit the home of Valney Caldwell and completely destroyed the home. Every member of the family at home was killed. It next hit the home of Ben Prigmore, killed a child and wounded several others. One man was blown about a mile, carried along in the current some distance above the ground, and finally he lodged against and caught the topmost boughs of Mr. Pickett's Bois d'Arc hedge, and the wind blew him around in the hedge at a fearful rate. He was unhurt except by Bois d'Arc thorns. The Caldwell family were all killed except one, who was visiting from home that night.

On March 12, 1886, a cyclone started south of Argyle. Dipping down to the ground at places and rising up at others, it traveled northeast, passing just north of Garza, just south of Lloyd and covering Navo, and on to the Collin County ridge. The first damage done was at Logan Kemp's place where West Chester and family of nine children were in a log house, which was taken about half down and a good part of it went inside, but fortunately none were hurt. C. L. Floyd's house was torn to pieces with thirteen persons in it but no one seriously hurt. The two fore wheels were torn from Bob Beal's wagon and carried off. One wheel was found in A. M. Bush's tank two years later, but the other was never found. F. O. McReynolds had two tenant houses. One was torn to pieces and one thrown on the storm-house door, shutting Mr. McFall and family in. One house was occupied by W. C. Cumberland's family at the time. This house was all blown away except the floor and beds with the sick folks on them. Mr. Bush's store house was blown down and some hats blown away.

Mr. Brock's house was blown away, all but the floor and he and his family were left sitting at the supper table. Mr. Zumwalt's gin was wrecked. Salt Branch school house was blown about a hundred yards over into the ravine, but was uninjured. Mr. Witts' chimney was blown down. Mr. Hodges' house was wrecked and his grandchild killed by a nail piercing its side. Several other houses were wrecked farther on.

GRIBBLE SPRINGS AND SHERMAN BLOWN AWAY

On May 15, 1896, about four p. m., a cyclone hit the ground between Pilot Knob and Justin, passed about three miles west of Denton, blew down some houses, and over on Clear Creek it destroyed the little village of Gribble Springs. On J. P. Bowles' place Mrs. Will Shannon and one child were killed. One of her children had a stick driven into its head and one severely cut on the face. These two recovered. Mr. Lewis and his wife were eating early supper and all the house blew away except the floor and they were left at the table. Gee Evans, living on Mr. Hill's place, lost a child. Mrs. J. P. Bowles and Mrs. Will Ready and her two small children were in a room keeping watch with the corpse of a child. The house was torn to pieces, and when they came to rest the floor was bottom side up, and they were clinging to the children and lying on the floor unhurt. The corpse was about a hundred yards away. Josh Crouce lived on Mr. Sparks' farm on Milam Creek. The house was a four-room structure and Mrs. Crouce placed herself and four children in bed and covered up. The house was wrecked and blown away except the floor and bed, which were left unmoved. This storm rose and passed on northeast, but came to ground again and tore a swath about two hundred yards wide through the city of Sherman, doing great damage to the people and property. Many remarkable things occurred which tested one's credulity. The large steel bridge over Bois d'Arc was twisted up into a mass and moved a considerable distance from the piers. A sliver of pine plank was driven through the body of a tree about ten inches in diameter.

SLIDELL BLOWN AWAY

On March 23, 1909, the village of Slidell was blown away by a cyclone just after nightfall. The cyclone came from the southwest and traveled northeast. But it rose again and did not continue its devastation very far. The village and the nearby farm houses were demolished. On the twenty-fourth a relief committee was appointed, composed of J. B. Doyle, chairman,

H. F. Burton, L. W. Watson, B. J. Hawkins, and R. D. Moore, who issued the following address:

"Whereas, the town of Slidell and surrounding community have been visited by a cyclone which has wrought death and destruction, and, whereas, there is much need and suffering among a great number of our citizens, we humbly appeal to the public for aid for the suffering."

The people liberally responded and that section was soon restored to its normal condition. We have not the details to give relative to this cyclone.

A CYCLONE DESCRIBED

Perhaps it will be appropriate here to describe a cyclone for the benefit of many people who never saw one. All cyclones have two movements, one circular, like the spinning of a top, the other horizontal, generally passing from the southwest to the northeast. Cyclones are round and look very much like a balloon, sharp at the bottom and wide at the top. They extend from the clouds to the ground and look like they are composed in part of clouds. They bob up and down like a fish jerking the cork under, and sometimes are not touching the ground. When they do hit the ground, the sharp point is small and the path it makes is narrow, but as it comes down lower the path widens sometimes from four to eight hundred yards wide. It is in rim formation and the destructive element is in the rim (it may be electricity), and when it is down low and making a wide swath there are two distinct shocks—one when the front rim passes and one when the back rim passes. Men, horses, and all manner of things seem to float in the vortex within, as light as feathers, the centripetal force apparently destroyed. Strip the cyclone of its terrors, and it is one of the grandest displays of natural phenomena one may behold—grand almost beyond our conception.

BRIEF NOTES REGARDING EARLY DAYS IN DENTON COUNTY

AS RELATED BY C. A. WILLIAMS AND C. C. DAUGHERTY

C. A. Williams and C. C. Daugherty, two of the earliest settlers of Denton County, were talking of the early days. Mr. Daugherty has resided in the county continuously for fifty-six years and Mr. Williams for fifty-five years. Finally they decided to jot down some data of the early times for the local newspapermen, matters that would be of interest now, and from their "jottings" the following excerpts have been made:

It was on the twenty-second day of April, 1857, that the county records of Denton County and the records of the Denton land district were moved from the office of the clerk at what was then called New Alton, to the two-story frame courthouse on the north side of the public square of Denton. The office of the clerk at New Alton was a one-story structure built of hewn logs felled from the nearby timber, and the move into a frame building was an upward move indeed. That date was practically the beginning of the town of Denton, then mostly timber where the square and courthouse now are. The officers of the county of Denton, which was created in April, 1846, were as follows:

S. A. Venters, county judge; A. P. Lloyd, county clerk; F. L. Moore, district clerk; C. A. Williams, sheriff; Dan Strickland, assessor and collector; J. W. Simmons, county treasurer; C. C. Lacy, district surveyor. John Shipley, Jehue D. Hawkins, Joseph A. Knight, and J. W. Chowning were county commissioners.

District Court convened on the twenty-second day of May following. Nat M. Burford of Dallas County was district judge. John C. McCoy, also of Dallas County, was district clerk.

There was one murder case on the docket, the State of Texas vs. Joseph A. McCormick, who stood charged with the killing of a man named Galbrith at Pilot Point.

Denton County was organized off of Fannin County by an act of the legislature in 1846. Pinkneyville, situated about one and one-quarter miles east of Denton, and now marked by being in a farm, was the county seat. Then Alton a few hundred yards southwest of where the town of Corinth now stands, was the second county seat. Then New Alton on Hickory Creek became the third and Denton the fourth and last county seat.

There are but few today in the county who were here then and Mr. Williams is probably the only one living among the officers of the county, when the county seat was first located at Denton. There is extant no history of Denton County, if there was ever one written, and in the past few years a strong effort has been made to get some one of the pioneers to furnish the data, or better, to write the history from the days of 1846 to now.

Denton Record-Chronicle, April 19, 1907.

DENTON COUNTY IN 1854 AND LATER

BY W. B. BROWN

I came to Denton County in 1854. In 1855 I helped to build what was probably the first church house in the County. The

building was erected about two hundred yards southeast of the Morgan Caudle home and about two miles northwest of the present town of Lewisville. The erection of the church represented coöperative work on the part of the settlers, the labor and material being furnished by various individuals.

Before this church was built religious services had been held in private homes and under the shade of trees, and at such times as journeying preachers happened to come to the community. In those days we sometimes did not know, nor care to know, to what denomination a preacher belonged. The settlers were so few in number that there was no thought of division because of a difference of opinion regarding religious matters.

Winding paths cross-cut the county in many directions in the early days. They bore such names as "the old Indian Trail," "Buffalo Trail," "Ranger Trail." During these peaceful times it may seem strange to many to be told that roving bands of Indians traversed Denton County in the wild days, stealing horses and killing people. Their coming could not be foretold, of course, and the people were not properly protected.

Both Indians and settlers were guided across the County by high and conspicuous groves and mounds, such as Pilot Point, Pilot Knob, Pilot Grove, Blue Mound, Dye Mound, and Jim Ned Mountain. At that time these names were household words to all Denton County settlers. The high point and grove of timber just north and west of Denton, where the Decatur Road turns west, was known to the settlers as Medlin Point.

Mr. Press Witt, who had moved into the Elm Flats near Trinity Mills east of Elm in the '40's, related to me the following experience: In 1847 a band of Indians made a raid on the settlement where he lived. They stole a bunch of horses and made a dash to the northwest. A small band of settlers followed in hot pursuit. Reaching the point on which Denton is now situated, the settlers hastened to Medlin Point, from which they scanned the prairies. The Indians were seen in the valley just north of town, and the race began. A running fight was pulled off at the grove where Jesse Chinn now lives. After Mr. Witt had emptied his pistol in the fight, he encountered an Indian who had a poor mount. The Indian dismounted and the two men had a hand-to-hand engagement. For some reason, the Indian's bow failed to work, and Mr. Witt killed his opponent with a bowie-knife.

The settlers who preceded me related many similar experiences which will never be recorded by the pen of the historian.

The participants in such experiences were our real heroes, and their fighting and their privations were the price they paid for our County's freedom. In our seeming indifference regarding the work of our pioneers we forget that Denton County was not without "the beginning of years" and "the ending of days."

A CLOSING WORD

In the perusal of these reminiscences the reader may have observed an occasional tendency to embellish narrative with a few gems of fiction, despite the fact that truth is supposed to be stranger than fiction. But this tendency to allow free rein to one's fancy is pardonable. Do we not live in a world of romance, a world of make-believe? Do we not still build castles in Spain? We wish to make things more attractive than they are, hence the sugar coating on the pill and use of the beautifiers for the face. Some of us would paint the lily — if we dared!

These embellishments that approach the realm of fiction give zest to facts that might otherwise be lost to future citizens of Denton County. (Some might prefer that the facts be lost forever!)

A great family group is represented by the people of Denton County. These people love and revere their own, even to the last adopted son and daughter.

The author came to Denton County in 1851, and as a member of its big family has beheld the glories of the County's rising sun. This sun has borne the author beyond his meridian of life. He has been among the briers and brambles of the County's existence, has climbed the rough and rugged hills in a figurative sense, and he has marked the footprints of our pioneer fathers. This has been his only home, his only people, his chief earthly pleasure. And in the beauties of a summer sunset, with the hope and the unswerving belief of a Great Beyond, in fancy he hears "the soldiers' dream of 1866," a soldier song which went something like this:

HOME, SWEET HOME

One cold and stormy night in winter
When the wind blew cold and wet,
I heard some notes of sweet music
That I never can forget.

I was sleeping in a cottage,
Where large maps and flowers hung,
And the faces long departed
Sweetly hung upon the wall.
As I watched I heard a rustling
Like the rustling of a wind,
When beside my lonely pillow
Very soon I heard them sing.

CHORUS

The dearest spot on earth to me
Is home, sweet home.
The fairer land I long to see
Is home, sweet home.

Many counties have erected monuments to the memory of their heroes who gave their lives for the common good. May I be prophetic by making the statement that Denton County will some day, under the inspiration of some great leader, erect a marble shaft over the grave of Captain John B. Denton in honor of his memory. The honor, the glory, and the pride which we should all feel in the name of Denton, which we have adopted, should cause us to constantly strive to add to the lustre of that name and to make it more renowned.

THE END

INDEX

- Adams, Walter D., 253.
 Agricultural and Mechanical College, 241.
 Allen, Mrs. Abbie (Mayes), portrait and sketch of, 48.
 Allen, T. R., his letter, 287.
 Allen, Rev. William, author of *Life and Times of Captain John B. Denton*, 18; portrait and sketch of, 47; 176; 191.
 Alliance Milling Co., 267.
 Alton, 16, 60.
 Alton Settlement, 60.
 Amnesty oath, 397.
 Argyle, 278.
 "Armstrong" mill, 76.
 Atlee, E. A., portrait of, 232.
 Aubrey, 278.
- Bacon, John, portrait of, 111.
 Bailey, H. W., 237.
 Bailey, Joseph W., 363, 364.
 Bailey, William J., 227.
 Bailey, W. T., 267.
 Baker, A. J., 227, 239.
 Ballew, Aaron, 58.
 Ballew, Levi, 179.
 Ballew's School House Settlement, 57, 58.
 Bates, Ed. F., 28, 177, 179, 200, 271.
 Bates, Rev. E. T., 28, portrait and sketch of, 52, 53.
 Bates, James P., early-day recollections, 350.
 Bates, Mrs. Mary L. (nee McReynolds), portrait and sketch of, 46.
 Bates, R. H., 24, 176.
 Bates, Mrs. Susan (Wright), portrait and sketch of, 45.
 Bates, Rev. William E., 28, 43, portrait and sketch of, 44, 45; 171, 273.
 Bates, W. P., 28, tells of pioneer life, 293.
 Band Mill, description of, 76.
 Barbed-wire fences, 169.
 Bass, Sam, 125-132.
 Baylor, John R., 162.
 Beaty, J. W., portrait of, 193; 196, 271.
 Bee, Bernard E., 159, 160.
 Bellamy, Rev. William, 106.
 Beyett, P. J., 271.
 Bird's Fort, 158, 161.
 Bizzell, W. B., 247, 271.
 Blewett, George Henry, portrait and sketch of, 69; 233.
 Blewett, Joe L., 271.
 Blount, Judge J. M., 67; portrait and sketch of, 68; 316.
 Blount, J. P., 233.
 Bobbitt, W. C., 271.
 Bolivar, 278.
- Bolivar Settlement, 84; formerly bore name of New Prospect, 86.
 Bottorff, J. T., 213, 233.
 Boyd, John G., portrait and sketch of, 35.
 Brackenridge, M. Eleanor, 229; work of in behalf of College of Industrial Arts, 247; club named in her honor, 250; picture of Brackenridge Hall, named in her honor, 251; member of Board of Regents of College of Industrial Arts, 233, 253.
 Bradley, S. M., 196, 235, 237.
 Bralley, F. M., portrait of, 228; 247.
 Breihan, E. W., 282.
 Bridges Settlement, earliest in Denton County, 13, 27; roll call of, 28.
 Brigade districts, Texas divided into, 109.
 Brown, W. B. ("Uncle Billy"), portrait and sketch of, 35.
 Brown, W. B., "Denton County in 1854 and Later," 404.
 Bruce, W. H., portrait of, 199; 271.
 Buster, J. E., 179; portrait of, insert following page 184.
- Camp meetings, origin of term of, 96.
 Capps, Mrs. William, 253.
 Carroll, Judge Joseph A., portrait and sketch of, 65; 196, 271, 353.
 Cattle, marketing of, 167.
 Central National Road of the Republic of Texas, 4.
 Chalk, Rev. J. W., 24.
 Chambers, J. R., 179; portrait of, insert following page 184.
 Chambers, T. J., 122.
 Chinn, Elisha, portrait and sketch of, 74.
 Chinn's Chapel Settlement, 74.
 Chisum, John S., 305.
 Chisum, John, 25.
 Chisum Trail, 167.
 Christal, John and Richard, disappearance of, 324-327.
 Christal, J. R., 213, 267, 326.
 Christal, Rev. Silas G., portrait and sketch of, 80.
 Cisco, Hiram, 314, 318.
 Clark, George, 121.
 Clark, Mr. and Mrs. Joel S., portrait and sketch of, 39; 41.
 Clark, R. H., 179.
 Clark, William T., portrait and sketch of, 67.
 Clayton, Thomas Milton, portrait and sketch of, 36.
 Cleveland, W. D., portrait of, 232.
 Clothing was home-made in early days, 337.
 Cobb, R. E., 267.

- Cobberly, Floyd, 150.
 Coit, J. C., 231, 233, 253, 271.
 Coke, Richard, 121, 123.
 College of Industrial Arts, 227-262, 267.
 Colquitt, O. B., portrait of, 232.
 Cornelys, E. F., 192, 196.
 Confederate soldiers from Denton County, picture of proposed monument to, 118.
 Confederate Veterans, group portrait of, 111; Sul Ross Camp of, 113, 114, 176.
 Congressional Convention of August, 1886, 353.
 Conscription during War Between the States, 110.
 Cook, Joseph W., portrait and sketch of, 81; 196, 267.
 Cooper, J. E., portrait of, 232.
 Copenhaver, J. E., 282.
 Cowboy, perils of work of, 168.
 Cowan, Jim, portrait of, 111.
 Craddock, F. M., 267.
 Criminality, period of, 105, 123-132.
 Cruse, Andy, portrait and sketch of, 34.
 Curtis, O. M., 267, 271.
 Cyclonic disturbances, 401.
- Daugherty, Boone, portrait of, 61.
 Daugherty, C. C., 24; portrait of, 61; portrait of, with other ex-sheriffs of Denton County, 71; "Brief Notes Regarding Early Days in Denton County," 403.
 Daugherty, J. M., portrait of, 61.
 Daugherty, Mat, portrait of, 61.
 Daugherty, T. W., portrait of, 61.
 Daugherty, Captain T. W., muster roll of, 99.
 Daugherty, William, portrait of, 61.
 Davis, E. J., 121.
 Davis, G. P., 179.
 Davis, Sam R., portrait and sketch of, 40.
 Davis, Mrs. Ora E. McKinney, portrait and sketch of, 42.
 Deavenport, M. W., Sr., 191, 265, 271.
 Democratic Convention, 145.
 Denton, Captain John B., Denton County named for, 17; *Life and Times of John B. Denton*, quoted, 18-26; remains buried on courthouse square of Denton, 177.
 Denton, city of, 263-271.
 Denton City High School Building, picture of, 195.
 Denton City Public Schools, early history of, 192; faculty of, 194, 195.
 Denton County Courthouse, picture of, 264.
 Denton County, location and naming of, 13-17; act creating, 14; act permanently locating county seat of, 16; act better defining boundaries of, 17; named in honor of Captain John B. Denton, 133-152; a part of Fannin County, 133; first political convention in, 143-145.
 Denton County National Bank, 267.
 Denton County Schools, early history of, 186-191; statistics regarding, 196.
 Denton Creek Settlement, 79.
 Denton Milling Co., 267.
Denton Record-Chronicle, quoted, 24, 300-329, 345-350, 373-394.
 Denton Settlement, 63, 64, 66-72.
 Denton Territory, represented in early Republic and State Governments, 1; under six flags, 142.
- Denton Trust Co., 267.
 Districts, Judicial and Senatorial, 141, 142.
 Divine worship, Indians often interrupted, 96.
 Donald, J. H., 179.
 Durbin, Elisha, ex-sheriff of Denton County, portrait of, 71.
- Eads, Mrs. Rachel, "Following the Sun in the Fifties," 366; her letter, 372.
 Edleman, D. J., 271.
 Edleman, L. Z., first child born in Pilot Point, 273.
 Edleman, (nee Daugherty), Mrs. Mary, portrait of, 61.
 Edwards, Benjamin W., 154.
 Edwards, Homer, 196.
 Edwards, John R., 179.
 Edwards, W. C., Preface, x; 271, 280.
 Egan, W. F., portrait and sketch of, 70; portrait of, with other ex-sheriffs of Denton County, 71; Sam Bass in employ of, 125; endeavors to capture Bass gang, 127; how he did not organize State Militia, 151.
 Eldredge, Joseph C., 158, 159.
 Elizabethtown, 278.
 Evers, R. H., 267, 271.
 Exchange National Bank, 267.
 Executions, legal, in Denton County, 147.
 Exemption Board of Denton County, 282.
 Extravagance, example of, 123.
- Fannin County, Denton County a part of, until 1846, 2.
 Farmers' Alliance, 143.
 "Farmers, Laborers, and Stock Raisers of Denton County," 145.
 Ferguson, Judge I. D., portrait and sketch of, 87; "In the Early Days of Denton County," 304; "Indian Fighting in Denton County," 308; "The Silent City and the Sleepers There," 313; "An Engagement with the Indians — Disappearance of Richard and John Christal," 319.
 Fields, Richard, 154.
 Fire Department of Denton, in early days, picture of, 268.
 Fire epidemic in Denton, 345.
 Fire of 1860, 348.
 First National Bank, 267.
 Flood of 1866, 395.
 Foreman, W. L., 271, 315.
 Forrester, Ed, 308.
 Fortenberry, A. H., 165, 328.
 Fouts, A. J., 179.
 Free-grass issue, 90, 92, 169.
 Freeman, J. A., 31, 77.
 French Settlement, 60.
 Fry, Lewis, 385.
 Fry, W. S., 318.
 Fullingim, M. D., 282.
- G. A. R. Association invited to unite with Old Settlers' and Veterans' Association of Denton County, 176.
 Gary, J. M., 179; portrait of, insert following page 184.
 Gary, Sam G., 271.
 Geers, C. W., "Horse Stealing," 394.

